

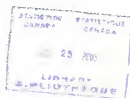
C-4



Catalogue no. 92-351-XPE

1996 Census Dictionary

Reference



CENSUS

Statistics
CanadaStatistique
Canada

Canada

Data in many forms

Statistics Canada disseminates data in a variety of forms. In addition to publications, both standard and special tabulations are offered. Data are available on the Internet, compact disc, diskette, computer printouts, microfiche and microfilm, and magnetic tape. Maps and other geographic reference materials are available for some types of data.

How to obtain more information

Inquiries about this publication and related statistics or services should be directed to: Manager, Information Requests, Canadian Centre for Health Information, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0T6 (telephone (613) 951-1746) or to the Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre in:

Halifax (902) 426-5331	Regina (306) 780-5405
Montréal (514) 283-5725	Edmonton (403) 495-3027
Ottawa (613) 951-8116	Calgary (403) 292-6717
Toronto (416) 973-6586	Vancouver (604) 666-3691
Winnipeg (204) 983-4020	

You can also visit our World Wide Web site: <http://www.statcan.ca>

Toll-free access is provided for all users who reside outside the local dialling area of any of the Regional Reference Centres.

National enquiries line	1 800 263-1136
National telecommunications device for the hearing impaired	1 800 363-7629
Order-only line (Canada and United States)	1 800 267-6677

How to order publications

Statistics Canada publications may be purchased from local authorized agents and other community bookstores, the Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centres, or from:

Statistics Canada
Operations and Integration Division
Circulation Management
120 Parkdale Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0T6

Telephone: (613) 951-7277
Fax: (613) 951-1584
Toronto (credit card only): (416) 973-8018
Internet: order@statcan.ca

Standards of service to the public

To maintain quality service to the public, Statistics Canada follows established standards covering statistical products and services, delivery of statistical information, cost-recovered services and services to respondents. To obtain a copy of these service standards, please contact your nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre.



Statistics Canada

1996 Census Dictionary

Published by authority of the Minister
responsible for Statistics Canada

©Minister of Industry, 1997

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without prior written permission from Licence Services, Marketing Division, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6.

February 1997

Price: Canada:	\$25
United States:	US \$25
Other Countries:	US \$25

Catalogue 92-351-XPE

ISBN 0-660-16686-0

Ottawa

La version française de cette publication est disponible sur demande.

Note of appreciation

Canada owes the success of its statistical system to a long-standing co-operation involving Statistics Canada, the citizens of Canada, its businesses, governments and other institutions. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without their continued co-operation and goodwill.

Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

1996 Census Dictionary

Issued also in French under title: Dictionnaire du recensement de 1996.

ISBN 0-660-16686-0

CS92-351-XPE

1. Canada -- Census, 1996 -- Handbooks, manuals, etc.

2. Canada -- Census, 1996 -- Methodology.

I. Statistics Canada. II. Title.

HA741.5 1996 C36 1997 001.4'33 C96-988022-7

How to Cite This Document

Statistics Canada. 1996 Census Dictionary. Ottawa:
Industry Canada, 1997. 1996 Census of Canada.
Catalogue number 92-351-XPE.

The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of American National Standard for Information Sciences – Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials. ANSI Z39.48-1984.



Preface

The first modern census was initiated by Jean Talon in 1666 and was limited to the enumeration of the colony's inhabitants, their age, sex, marital status and occupation. In 1996, over three centuries later, the Census of Canada has become one of the major sources of information for decision-making in Canada.

The *Dictionary* provides concise definitions of all the concepts, terms, variables and geographic elements of the 1996 Census. It also includes easy-to-understand graphical information.

I would like to express my appreciation to all those who, during nationwide consultations, provided suggestions on the content of the census, as well as to the millions of Canadians who completed their census form on May 14, 1996. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without their continued cooperation and goodwill.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'I. Fellegi', with a stylized flourish at the end.

Ivan P. Fellegi
Chief Statistician of Canada

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	(xiii)
List of New and Deleted Terms and Variables	(xiv)
List of Abbreviations	(xvi)
 POPULATION UNIVERSE	
Introduction	3
Aboriginal: Aboriginal Population	5
Aboriginal: Aboriginal Self-reporting	5
Aboriginal: Member of an Indian Band or First Nation	7
Aboriginal: Registered or Treaty Indian	7
Age	8
Citizenship	9
Common-law Status	9
Date of Birth	10
Disability	10
Employment Equity	11
Ethnic Origin	12
Farm Operators	18
Geography: Workplace Location	18
Household Activities: Hours Spent Doing Unpaid Housework	19
Household Activities: Hours Spent Looking After Children, Without Pay	19
Household Activities: Hours Spent Providing Unpaid Care or Assistance to Seniors	20
Immigration: Age at Immigration	21
Immigration: Immigrant Population	21
Immigration: Landed Immigrant Status	22
Immigration: Non-immigrant Population	22
Immigration: Non-permanent Resident	23
Immigration: Period of Immigration	23
Immigration: Year of Immigration	24
Income: Average Income of Individuals	27
Income: Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan	27
Income: Benefits from Unemployment Insurance	28
Income: Composition of Income	28
Income: Constant Dollars Income	30
Income: Dividends, Interest on Bonds, Deposits and Savings Certificates, and Other Investment Income	30
Income: Employment Income	30
Income: Federal Child Tax Benefits	31
Income: Government Transfer Payments	31

TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

	Page
Income: Major Source of Income	32
Income: Median Income of Individuals	32
Income: Net Farm Income	34
Income: Net Non-farm Income from Unincorporated Business and/or Professional Practice	34
Income: Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement	35
Income: Other Income from Government Sources	35
Income: Other Money Income	36
Income: Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities, Including Those from RRSPs and RRIFs	36
Income: Standard Error of Average Income	37
Income: Total Income	37
Income: Wages and Salaries	39
Institutional Resident	41
Journey to Work: Commuting Distance	41
Journey to Work: Mode of Transportation	42
Journey to Work: Place of Work Status	42
Journey to Work: Workplace Location	44
Labour Market Activities: Class of Worker	44
Labour Market Activities: Employed	47
Labour Market Activities: Employment-population Ratio	48
Labour Market Activities: Experienced Labour Force	49
Labour Market Activities: Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1995	49
Labour Market Activities: Hours Worked for Pay or in Self-employment	50
Labour Market Activities: Incorporation Status	50
Labour Market Activities: Industry (Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification)	51
Labour Market Activities: Inexperienced Labour Force	53
Labour Market Activities: Labour Force Activity (Derived)	53
Labour Market Activities: Looked for Paid Work in Past Four Weeks (Full- or Part-time Work)	56
Labour Market Activities: New Job to Start in Four Weeks or Less (from Reference Week)	56
Labour Market Activities: Not in Labour Force	57
Labour Market Activities: Occupation (Based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification)	58
Labour Market Activities: On Temporary Lay-off or Absent from Job or Business (in Reference Week)	60
Labour Market Activities: Participation Rate	60
Labour Market Activities: Presence of Children (Derived)	61
Labour Market Activities: Reasons Unable to Start a Job (in Reference Week)	62
Labour Market Activities: Total Labour Force (in Reference Week)	63
Labour Market Activities: Unemployed	63
Labour Market Activities: Unemployment Rate	64
Labour Market Activities: Weeks Worked in 1995	65
Labour Market Activities: When Last Worked for Pay or in Self-employment	66
Labour Market Activities: Work Activity in 1995 (Derived)	66
Language: First Official Language Spoken	67

TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

	Page
Language: Home Language	68
Language: Knowledge of Non-official Languages	69
Language: Knowledge of Official Languages	70
Language: Mother Tongue	70
Legal Marital Status	74
Marital Status	75
Mobility 1: Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago	76
Mobility 1: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago	78
Mobility 1: Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago	78
Mobility 1: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago	79
Mobility 1: Country of Residence 1 Year Ago	80
Mobility 1: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago	81
Mobility 1: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago	83
Mobility 1: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence	85
Mobility 1: Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago	85
Mobility 1: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago	86
Mobility 5: Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago	87
Mobility 5: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago	87
Mobility 5: Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago	88
Mobility 5: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago	89
Mobility 5: Country of Residence 5 Years Ago	90
Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago	90
Mobility 5: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago	93
Mobility 5: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence	95
Mobility 5: Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago	95
Mobility 5: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago	96
Place of Birth	97
Population Group	97
Relationship to Household Reference Person (Person 1)	99
Rural Farm Population	100
Schooling: Degree in Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine or Optometry	101
Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma	101
Schooling: Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary	102
Schooling: Highest Level of	103
Schooling: Major Field of Study (MFS)	105
Schooling: School Attendance	106
Schooling: Secondary School Graduation Certificate	106
Schooling: Total Years of Schooling	107
Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates	108
Schooling: University Certificate Above Bachelor Level	109
Schooling: Years of Other Non-university Education	109
Schooling: Years of University	110
Sex	111
Visible Minorities	111

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

	Page
FAMILY UNIVERSE	
Introduction	115
Census Family	117
Census Family Composition	117
Census Family Household Composition	119
Census Family Living Arrangements	120
Census Family Status	121
Census Family Structure	122
Census Family Type	122
Economic Family	123
Economic Family Status	124
Economic Family Structure	125
Economic Family Type	125
Income: Average Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over	126
Income: Average Income of Economic Families and Unattached Individuals 15 Years of Age and Over	127
Income: Census Family Total Income	128
Income: Economic Family Total Income	128
Income: Incidence of Low Income	128
Income: Income Status	129
Income: Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs)	130
Income: Median Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over	131
Income: Median Income of Economic Families and Unattached Individuals 15 Years of Age and Over	132
HOUSEHOLD UNIVERSE	
Introduction	135
Annual Payment for Electricity	137
Annual Payment for Oil, Gas, Coal, Wood or Other Fuels	137
Annual Payment for Water and Other Municipal Services	138
Annual Property Taxes	138
Condominium Fees	138
Household	139
Household, Collective	139
Household Maintainer(s)	140
Household Outside Canada	140
Household, Private	141
Household Size	141
Household Type	141
Income: Average Income of Households	142
Income: Household Total Income	143

TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

	Page
Income: Median Income of Households	144
Monthly Mortgage Payment	145
Number of Household Maintainers	145
Number of Persons Per Room	145
Owner's Major Payments	146
Owner's Major Payments or Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income	146
Postal Code	147
Primary Household Maintainer	147
Property Taxes Included in Mortgage Payments	148
Rent, Gross	148
Rent, Monthly Cash	149
Tenure	149
Tenure - Condominium	150

DWELLING UNIVERSE

Introduction	153
Bedrooms	154
Condition of Dwelling	154
Dwelling	155
Dwelling, Collective	155
Dwelling, Marginal	158
Dwelling, Occupied Private	158
Dwelling, Owner-occupied Private, Non-farm	159
Dwelling, Private	159
Dwelling, Private, Occupied by Foreign and/or Temporary Residents	160
Dwelling, Regular	160
Dwelling, Tenant-occupied Private, Non-farm	161
Dwelling Under Construction, Renovation or Conversion	161
Dwelling, Unoccupied Private	162
Period of Construction	162
Rooms	163
Structural Type of Dwelling	163
Value of Dwelling	165

GEOGRAPHY

Introduction	169
Adjusted Counts	173
Block-face	173
Census Agglomeration (CA)	175

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

	Page
Census Agricultural Region (CAR).....	175
Census Consolidated Subdivision (CCS)	176
Census Division (CD).....	178
Census Farm	180
Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), Census Agglomeration (CA), Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area, Consolidated Census Agglomeration, Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA), Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)	181
Census Subdivision (CSD)	193
Census Tract (CT)	195
Consolidated Census Agglomeration	199
Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area.....	199
Coordinate System	199
Designated Place (DPL)	200
Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)	202
Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs).....	204
Economic Region (ER).....	205
Ecumene	206
Enumeration Area (EA).....	208
Federal Electoral District (FED).....	211
Geocoding	212
Geographic Code.....	214
Geographic Reference Date.....	214
Land Area	215
Map Projection	216
Place Name.....	217
Population Density.....	218
Postal Code.....	218
Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)	220
Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)	220
Province/Territory	220
Provincial Census Tract (PCT)	221
Reference Map	221
Representative Point.....	222
Rural Area.....	224
Standard Geographical Classification (SGC).....	225
Street Network Files (SNFs)	225
Subprovincial Region (SPR)	226
Unincorporated Place (UP).....	227
Urban Area (UA)	227
Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe.....	230
Urban Population Size Group.....	232
Usual Place of Residence	233
Workplace Location	234

TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

	Page
LIST OF APPENDICES	
A. Census Questions Since Confederation	237
LIST OF APPENDICES	
A. Census Questions Since Confederation	237
B. A Guide to Census Geography and Applications	245
C. Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1996, 1991 and 1986	263
D. Historical Comparability of Journey to Work Data	267
E. Comparability of Labour Force Activity Data With Those of Previous Censuses (1971-1996) and With the Labour Force Survey	269
F. Labour Force Activity Classification Chart	273
G. Mother Tongue and Home Language: Classifications from 1996, 1991 and 1986	275
H. Knowledge of Non-official Languages: Classifications from 1996 and 1991	281
I. Comparability of Mobility Data With Those of Previous Censuses	287
J. Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1996, 1991 and 1986	291
K. 1996 Classification of Countries of Citizenship	299
L. Major Field of Study - Final Classification Structure	303
M. CMAs and CAs, Showing Street Network File Coverage	321
N. 1996 and 1991 Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations by Census Subdivision Components, Showing CMA/CA Code, CSD Type, SNF Coverage, Number of Census Tracts and Number of Enumeration Areas	323
O. Data Quality, Sampling and Weighting, Confidentiality and Random Rounding	351
P. 1996 Form 2B, Population Questionnaire	357
Q. 1996 Form 6, Agriculture Questionnaire	389
INDEX	399
LIST OF TABLES	
1. Geographic Units by Province and Territory, 1996	172
2. Census Division Types by Province and Territory, 1996	179
3. Census Subdivision Types by Province and Territory, 1996	196
4. Size Criteria for Collective Dwellings to be Delineated as Single EAs	209
5. Abbreviations and Codes for Provinces and Territories	221

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Concluded

Page

LIST OF FIGURES

1.	Population Universe and Subuniverses	4
2.	Total Aboriginal Population	6
3.	British, French and European Origins	14
3A.	Northern European Origins	15
3B.	Southern European Origins	15
3C.	Eastern European Origins	15
4.	Asian, Arab, African and Pacific Islands Origins	16
4A.	Maghrebi Origins	16
4B.	Indo-Chinese Origins	16
5.	Latin American, Caribbean, Aboriginal and Other Origins	17
6A.	Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Place of Birth	25
6B.	Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Citizenship	26
7.	Components of Income in 1995	29
8.	Income Content and Coverage in the Censuses of Canada	40
9.	Population and Labour Force Activity Components, 1996	55
10.	Mother Tongue, Home Language and Knowledge of Non-official Languages	72
10A.	Aboriginal Languages	73
10B.	Germanic Languages	73
10C.	Niger-Congo Languages	73
11.	1996 Census Mobility Variables	77
12.	Relationship Between the Category of Mobility Status and the 1996 Census Question on Place of Residence 1 Year Ago	84
13.	Relationship Between the Category of Mobility Status and the 1996 Census Question on Place of Residence 5 Years Ago	94
14.	Census and Economic Family Universes and Subuniverses	115
15.	Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status	116
16.	Overview of Census Family Variables	118
17.	1996 Household Universe	135
18.	Household Universe and Subuniverses	136
19.	1996 Dwelling Universe	153
20.	Hierarchy of National, Metropolitan and Postal Code Geographic Units, 1996	171
21.	Examples of Block-faces	174
22.	Examples of CCSs and CSDs in Saskatchewan	177
23.	The Urban Core Rule	183
24.	The Forward Commuting Flow Rule	184
25.	The Reverse Commuting Flow Rule	185
26.	The Spatial Contiguity Rule	186
27.	The Historical Comparability Rule	187
28.	Delineation Rules for Consolidated CMAs and CAs	189
29.	DBF and DCF Maps of Canada	203
30.	Data Retrieval Using Custom Boundaries	213
31.	Consolidated CMA, Showing Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe	231

Introduction

The Dictionary provides definitions for all the concepts, terms, variables and geography elements of the 1996 Census.

The Dictionary is divided into five sections. Terms and variables are listed alphabetically within each section. The first four sections are referred to as "universes". They are:

Population Universe. Provides information on the characteristics of Canada's population.

Family Universe. Pertains to the characteristics of family units. Both census and economic families are included.

Household Universe. Covers the characteristics of a person or a group of persons who occupy a private dwelling.

Dwelling Universe. Describes the characteristics of dwelling units in Canada.

The fifth section provides information on the geographic terms associated with census geography.

The information is presented in the following format:

Variable/Term	
Definitions:	A comprehensive definition follows the name of each term or variable.
Census(es):	Indicates the censuses in which the term or variable was included and whether the data were collected from the entire population or from a sample and, if so, an indication of the sample size. Geography terms are measured for the entire census sample.
Reported for:	Gives information on the population or subpopulation for which the data are provided. This heading is not applicable to the geography terms.
Question No(s):	Indicates the census question number(s) to which a variable is associated. This heading is not applicable to the geography terms.
Responses:	Shows the response categories or classifications of the variable. This heading is not applicable to the geography terms.
Remarks:	Provides any additional information (for example, on the comparability with previous censuses) which may help users to better understand the data.
Rules, Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications:	Under these headings – reserved for geography terms – users will find any additional detailed information required to effectively interpret and use the data.

List of New and Deleted Terms and Variables

The 1996 Census Dictionary includes new terms and variables. They are:

Population Universe:

- Aboriginal: Aboriginal Self-reporting
- Geography: Workplace Location
- Household Activities: Hours Spent Doing Unpaid Housework
- Household Activities: Hours Spent Looking After Children, Without Pay
- Household Activities: Hours Spent Providing Unpaid Care or Assistance to Seniors
- Journey to Work: Commuting Distance
- Journey to Work: Mode of Transportation
- Journey to Work: Place of Work Status
- Journey to Work: Workplace Location
- Labour Market Activities: Occupation (Based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification)
- Labour Market Activities: Presence of Children (Derived)
- Marital Status (Historical)
- Mobility 1: Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago
- Mobility 1: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago
- Mobility 1: Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago
- Mobility 1: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago
- Mobility 1: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago
- Mobility 1: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence
- Mobility 1: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago
- Population Group

Geography:

- Adjusted Counts
- Census Agricultural Region (CAR)
- Consolidated Census Agglomeration
- Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area
- Coordinate System
- Designated Place (DPL)
- Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)
- Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs)
- Economic Region (ER)
- Geographic Code
- Representative Point
- Street Network Files (SNFs)
- Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe
- Usual Place of Residence

The following entries, which were in the 1991 Census Dictionary, have been excluded from the 1996 Census. They are:

Population Universe:

- Employment Equity (included in new variable Population Group)
- Fertility
- Income: Family Allowances
- Labour: Class of Worker (Direct)
- Labour: Industry (Based on 1970 Standard Industrial Classification)
- Labour: Occupation (Based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual)
- Labour: Occupation (Based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification)
- Religion
- Visible Minorities (now included in new variable Population Group)

Geography:

- Agricultural Region (name change only – replaced by Census Agricultural Region [CAR])
- Area Master File (AMF) (replaced by Street Network Files [SNFs])
- CARTLIB (Cartographic Library) (replaced by Digital Boundary Files [DBFs] and Digital Cartographic Files [DCFs])
- Census Subdivision Type (see Census Subdivision)
- Centroid (replaced by Representative Point)
- CMA/CA Component
- CMA/CA Parts (replaced by Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe)
- Geographic Area
- Geographical Names
- Place of Work (replaced by Journey to Work variables and Geography: Workplace Location variable)
- Provincial Census Tract
- Query Area
- Subprovincial Region (name change only – replaced by Economic Region [ER])
- Thematic Map
- Township, Range and Meridian

List of Abbreviations

AMF	-	Area Master File
APS	-	Aboriginal Peoples Survey
CA	-	census agglomeration
CAR	-	census agricultural region
CARTLIB	-	Cartographic Library
CCS	-	census consolidated subdivision
CD	-	census division
CMA	-	census metropolitan area
CPCGN	-	Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographic Names
CPP	-	Canada Pension Plan
CR	-	census representative
CSD	-	census subdivision
CT	-	census tract
DBF	-	digital boundary file
DCF	-	digital cartographic file
DPL	-	designated place
EA	-	enumeration area
ER	-	economic region
FED	-	federal electoral district
FSA	-	forward sortation area
GIS	-	geographic information system
GIS	-	guaranteed income supplement
HALS	-	Health and Activity Limitation Survey
INAC	-	Indian and Northern Affairs Canada
LDU	-	local delivery unit
LFS	-	Labour Force Survey
LICO	-	low income cut-off
MFS	-	major field of study
MRC	-	municipalité régionale de comté
NAIS	-	National Atlas Information Service
n.i.e.	-	not included elsewhere
NOC	-	National Occupational Classification
OAS	-	old age security
PCA	-	primary census agglomeration
PCMA	-	primary census metropolitan area
PCT	-	provincial census tract
QPP	-	Quebec Pension Plan
RCMP	-	Royal Canadian Mounted Police
RRIF	-	Registered Retirement Income Fund
RRSP	-	Registered Retirement Savings Plan
SGC	-	Standard Geographical Classification
SIC	-	Standard Industrial Classification
SOC	-	Standard Occupational Classification
SNF	-	street network file
SPR	-	subprovincial region

TAGS	-	The Atlantic Groundfish Strategy
UA	-	urban area
UP	-	unincorporated place
UTM	-	Universal Transverse Mercator

POPULATION UNIVERSE

Introduction

The **Population Universe** includes variables that provide information about individuals, covering demographic, ethnocultural, language, mobility, schooling, income and labour force characteristics. A complete list of these variables is found in the Table of Contents.

Some variables within this universe are collected for the entire population of Canada; others are collected for a 20% sample of the population only. See Figure 1 on the following page.

The **Population Universe** of the 1996 Census includes the following groups:

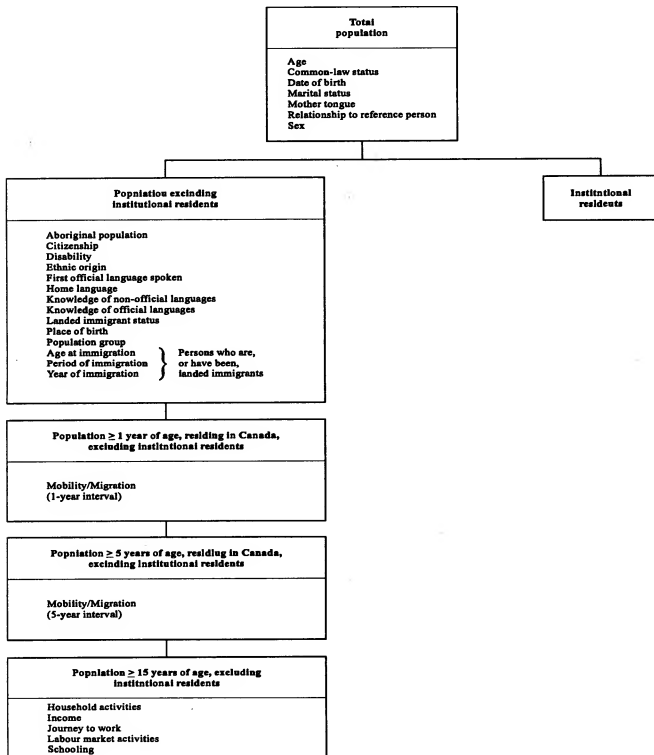
- Canadian citizens (by birth or by naturalization) and landed immigrants with a usual place of residence in Canada;
- Canadian citizens (by birth or by naturalization) and landed immigrants who are abroad, either on a military base or attached to a diplomatic mission;
- Canadian citizens (by birth or by naturalization) and landed immigrants at sea or in port aboard merchant vessels under Canadian registry;
- persons in Canada claiming refugee status and members of their families living with them;
- persons in Canada who hold student authorizations (student visas or student permits) and members of their families living with them;
- persons in Canada who hold employment authorizations (or work permits) and members of their family living with them;
- persons in Canada who hold Minister's permits (including extensions) and members of their family living with them.

For census purposes, the last four groups in this list are referred to as "non-permanent residents". For further information, refer to the variable **Immigration: Non-permanent Resident**.

The **Population Universe** of the 1996 Census does not include **foreign residents** because they were not enumerated in 1996. Foreign residents are persons who belong to the following groups:

- government representatives of another country attached to the embassy, high commission or other diplomatic body of that country in Canada, and members of their families living with them;
- members of the Armed Forces of another country who are stationed in Canada, and members of their families living with them;
- residents of another country visiting Canada temporarily (for example, a foreign visitor on vacation or on business with or without a visitor's permit).

Figure 1. Population Universe and Subuniverses



Aboriginal: Aboriginal Population

Refers to those persons who reported identifying with at least one Aboriginal group, i.e. North American Indian, Métis or Inuit (Eskimo) **and/or** those who reported being a Treaty Indian or a Registered Indian as defined by the *Indian Act* of Canada **and/or** who were members of an Indian Band or First Nation.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 18, 20 and 21

Responses: The **Aboriginal Population** variable will be depicted in the 1996 Census output in a variety of forms. Included in the derived Aboriginal population are the following (see also Figure 2):

Total Aboriginal population

North American Indian response only

Métis response only

Inuit response only

Multiple Aboriginal responses

Registered Indian or Treaty Indian without Aboriginal response(s)

Member of an Indian Band/First Nation

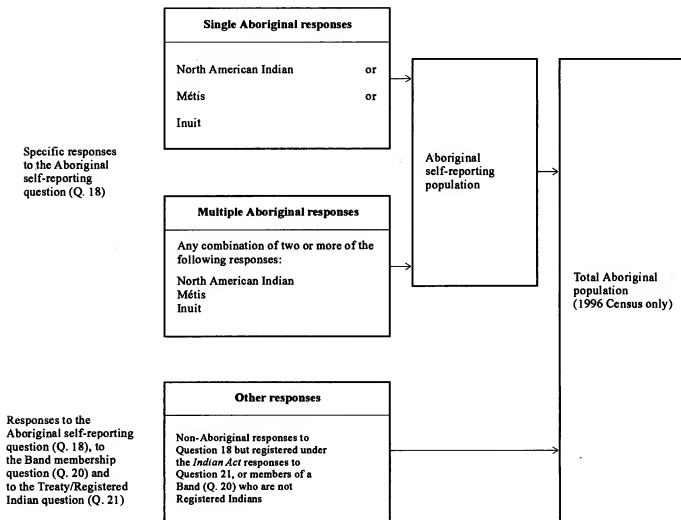
Remarks: In 1991 and previous censuses, Aboriginal persons were determined using the ethnic origin question, based primarily on the ancestry dimension. Rather than determining Aboriginal status based on the cultural group of one's ancestors, respondents in 1996 defined themselves as Aboriginal if they personally identified with at least one Aboriginal group. This is the first time that the Aboriginal population includes members of an Indian Band/First Nation who are not Treaty Indians or Registered Indians.

Aboriginal: Aboriginal Self-reporting

Refers to those persons who reported identifying with at least one Aboriginal group, i.e. North American Indian, Métis or Inuit (Eskimo). In 1991 and previous censuses, Aboriginal persons were determined using the ethnic origin question, based primarily on the ancestry dimension. The 1996 Census shifts the focus away from the background of one's ancestors to the individual's own perception of their Aboriginal identity.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Figure 2. Total Aboriginal Population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 18

Responses: No (not an Aboriginal person); Yes, North American Indian; Yes, Métis; Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)

Remarks: The concept of "Aboriginal identity" was first used in the 1991 Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS) and differs slightly from the concept used in the 1996 Census. The APS question asked "with which Aboriginal group do **you** identify" while the census question asks, "Is this person an Aboriginal person, that is, North American Indian, Métis or Inuit (Eskimo)". Despite these wording differences, the questions yield comparable results, as shown in the 1993 National Census Test.

Aboriginal: Member of an Indian Band or First Nation

Refers to those persons who reported being a member of an Indian Band or a First Nation of Canada.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 20

Responses: As of March 31, 1996, there were 608 different Indian Bands in Canada. Selected groupings of Indian Bands will be published. The unpublished information will be available upon special request, subject to confidentiality and data quality constraints.

Remarks: Although there was a question on Band membership on the 1991 Census, the layout of the 1996 question is somewhat different. In 1991, Band membership was a subcomponent of Question 16. In the first part of this question, respondents were asked about registration status while the second part of the question dealt with Band membership. In 1996, one direct question was developed to collect data on Band/First Nation membership.

Many Indian Bands have elected to call themselves a First Nation and have changed their Band name to reflect this. Also, with the 1985 amendment to the *Indian Act* of Canada (Bill C-31), many Indian Bands exercised the right to establish their own membership code, whereby it was not always necessary for a Band member to be a Registered Indian according to the *Indian Act*.

Aboriginal: Registered or Treaty Indian

Registered Indians refer to those persons who reported they were registered under the *Indian Act* of Canada. Treaty Indians are persons who are registered under the *Indian Act* and can prove descent from a Band that signed a treaty.

Although there was a question in the 1991 Census on registration status, the layout of the 1996 question is somewhat different. In 1991, registration status was a subcomponent of Question 16. In the first part of the

question, respondents were asked about their registration status while the second part of the question dealt with Band membership. In 1996, one direct question was developed to collect data on registration or treaty status.

The wording of the 1996 question is also slightly different from previous years. Prior to 1996, the term "treaty" was excluded from the question. It was added in 1996 at the request of individuals from the Western provinces, where the term is more widely used.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 21

Responses: Treaty or Registered Indian, under the *Indian Act*; Not a Treaty or Registered Indian, under the *Indian Act*

Remarks: The following instructions were provided to respondents:

Mark **Yes** for persons who:

- are registered as Indians under the *Indian Act* of Canada;
- are Treaty Indians, **only** if they are registered as Indians under the *Indian Act* of Canada;
- have become registered as Indians since June 1985, when **Bill C-31** changed the *Indian Act* of Canada.

All other persons should answer **No** to this question.

Also answer **No** to this question for persons who may be entitled to, but for some reason have not registered, under provisions of the *Indian Act*.

Age

Refers to the age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, May 14, 1996). This variable is derived from date of birth.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 3

Responses: Range of values: Single years 0-121

Remarks: In 1966 and 1961, respondents were asked to state their age in completed years as of their last birthday before the census date.

For more information, see *Date of Birth*.

Citizenship

Refers to legal citizenship status of the respondent. Persons who are citizens of more than one country were instructed to indicate this fact.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 14

Responses: Canada, by birth; Canada, by naturalization; Country of citizenship other than Canada (write-in response). For the response categories for single citizenships, see Appendix J.

Remarks: Canadian citizens were asked to distinguish between Canadian citizenship by birth and Canadian citizenship by naturalization. Persons who were born outside Canada and who are Canadian citizens by birth were requested to report "Canada, by birth".

In 1996, a space was provided for a write-in response as well as the mark-in responses of "Canada, by birth" and "Canada, by naturalization". Respondents could write in a country of citizenship other than Canada. Multiple responses to the citizenship question were also accepted. Valid response combinations for dual citizenship were Canada, by birth and another country or Canada, by naturalization and another country.

In 1971, respondents were asked to indicate their country of citizenship, and specific countries reported were then coded. In 1981, 1986 and 1991, this coding operation was eliminated. For those censuses, citizenship information for specific countries is available, but only for respondents who indicated the same country for citizenship and place of birth.

Data from the 1996 Census will not be published for all countries of citizenship and dual citizenships. Unpublished data relating to persons who indicated dual citizenship are available upon special request, subject to confidentiality constraints.

Common-law Status

Refers to two people who live together as husband and wife but who are not legally married to each other.

Censuses: 1996, 1991

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 6

Responses: Yes; No

Remarks: In 1986 and 1981, common-law status was derived based on the relationship to Person 1 question. Common-law status was not measured in censuses prior to 1981.

Data for persons in common-law unions, classified by legal marital status, are available for 1991 and 1996. In 1986 and 1981, such persons were included among the "married" population. Historical comparability of the marital status variable can be maintained with the 1991 and 1996 data by including persons in common-law unions with the "married (including common-law)" population. See *Marital Status*.

Date of birth

Refers to the day, month and year of birth, collected for the purpose of determining the person's age as of the census reference date. Persons who were unable to give the exact date of birth were asked to give the best possible estimate.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976,* 1971*

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 3

Responses: January 1, 1875 to May 13, 1996

Remarks: In 1966 and 1961, respondents were asked to state their age in completed years as of their last birthday before the census date. In 1961, published data for single years of age were graduated (or smoothed) within each five-year age group to counteract the tendency towards "heaping" at certain specific ages. In 1966, this was not done, and the published tables represent the date as reported.

In 1991, 1986 and 1981, the date of birth components (i.e. day, month and year) were not available. In 1996, all components are available.

* In 1976 and 1971, the question on date of birth was answered in groups of months: January-May, June-December.

Disability

Refers to the limitation in the kind or amount of a person's activity because of a long-term physical condition, mental condition or health problem.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 7 and 8

Ethnic Origin

Refers to the ethnic or cultural group(s) to which the respondent's ancestors belong.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 17

Responses: Respondents were asked to specify as many groups as applicable. Four write-in boxes were provided. See Figures 3, 4 and 5 for ethnic origins and categories. See Appendix C for a comparison of these groups in 1996, 1991, and 1986.

Remarks: In 1996, the following instructions were provided to respondents:

This question refers to the ethnic or cultural origins of a person's ancestors. An ancestor is someone from whom a person is descended and is usually more distant than a grandparent. Other than Aboriginal persons, most people can trace their origins to their ancestors who first came to this continent. Ancestry should not be confused with citizenship or nationality.

For all persons, report the specific ethnic or cultural group or groups to which their ancestors belonged, not the language they spoke. For example, report "Haitian" rather than "French", or "Austrian" rather than "German".

For persons of **East Indian** or **South Asian** origins, report a specific group, do not report **Indian**. For example, report "East Indian from India", "East Indian from Guyana", or indicate the specific group, such as "Punjabi" or "Tamil".

For persons with **Aboriginal** ancestors, report a specific group. For example, report "Cree", "Micmac", "Ojibway", "North American Indian", "Métis". Do not report **Indian**.

In both 1996 and 1991 the respondent was asked "To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?". However, in 1996, the format of the ethnic origin question was changed. The 1991 Census question included 15 mark-in categories and two write-in boxes. The 1996 question did not include any mark-in categories. Respondents were required to write in their ethnic origin(s) in four write-in boxes.

In 1996, the ethnic origin question gave 24 examples: French, English, German, Scottish, Canadian, Italian, Irish, Chinese, Cree, Micmac, Métis, Inuit (Eskimo), Ukrainian, Dutch, East Indian, Polish, Portuguese, Jewish, Haitian, Jamaican, Vietnamese, Lebanese, Chilean and Somali. The first twenty examples were based on the frequency (largest number) of single ethnic origin counts from the 1991 Census. In addition, terms which tended to be confusing to some respondents in 1991 were replaced with more specific groups in 1996. For instance, "North American Indian" was replaced by "Cree" and "Micmac", and "Black" was replaced by

"Haitian" and "Jamaican" which were the most frequent write-in responses provided by the Black population in 1991. The last four examples were added to the 1996 ethnic origin question to ensure that at least one group from each ethnic category and geographic area was included on the questionnaire. Vietnamese, Lebanese, Chilean and Somali were added to the list of examples because they were the largest groups among those with South East Asian, Arab, Latin American and African origins in 1991.

Comparability of ethnic origin data between the 1996 Census and previous censuses has been affected by several factors including changes in the question wording, format, examples, instructions and data processing, as well as by the social environment at the time of the census.

In 1996, comparability with previous census data will be affected by the change in format and the examples provided on the questionnaire. The change in format to an open-ended question in 1996 is likely to affect response patterns especially for groups which had been included as mark-in response categories in 1991. In addition, the presence of examples such as "Canadian", which were not included in previous censuses, may also affect response patterns.

Since 1981, changes in question format and examples may have particularly affected comparability of data for "Black" and "North American Indian". In 1981, "Black" was not listed on the census questionnaire though respondents could specify Black ethnic origin in the write-in box. In light of the recommendations of the Special Committee on the Participation of Visible Minorities in Canadian Society in the report *Equality Now!* and of the Abella Commission of Inquiry on Equality in Employment, the mark-in response "Black" was added to the 1986 Census questionnaire and included again in 1991. In 1996, "Black" was replaced by the examples "Haitian" and "Jamaican" in the ethnic origin question. "Black" was, however, listed as a separate mark-in category in the population group question in 1996 (see *Population Group*).

In the 1981 Census, respondents with Aboriginal origins were to mark in status or registered Indian, non-status Indian, Métis, or Inuit. In 1986 and 1991, Aboriginal respondents were asked to indicate North American Indian, Métis, or Inuit by checking the appropriate mark-in circles. In 1996, "Métis" and "Inuit" again appeared in the ethnic origin question, while "North American Indian" was replaced by the examples "Cree" and "Micmac".

Since 1986, an instruction to specify as many ethnic groups as applicable has been included in the ethnic origin question. This has affected data comparability for all ethnic groups and categories because of the increase in multiple responses. Prior to the 1981 Census, only the respondent's paternal ancestry was to be reported. If multiple ethnic origins were provided, only one origin was captured, resulting in one ethnic origin per respondent. In 1981, multiple origins were allowed and a write-in space was added to the question, although respondents were not instructed to provide more than one origin. In 1986, respondents were permitted to write in up to three origins other than those shown in the mark-in circles. In 1991, they were permitted to write in up to two additional origins. In 1996, four write-in boxes were provided on the questionnaire and up to six ethnic origins were captured.

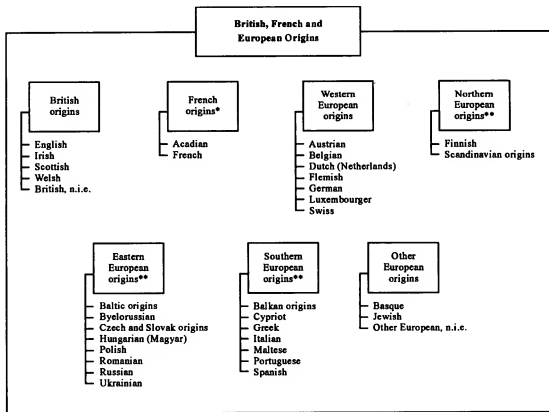
As a result of changing immigration patterns and increasing diversity in Canada, modifications are made to the specific ethnic groups and categories captured each census. In 1991, several ethnic origins were added to the list of origins captured in 1986. Ethnic origins were added

again in 1996 where sufficient counts were obtained. These changes have affected the composition of some ethnic categories. In particular, users should be aware of changes made to the Aboriginal, Arab, African/Black, Asian, Eastern European, French and Latin/Central/South American ethnic groups and categories.

In addition to the factors discussed above, the measurement of ethnicity is affected by changes in the social environment in which the questions are asked and changes in the respondent's understanding or views about the topic. Awareness of family background or length of time since immigration can affect responses to the ethnic origin question, as can confusion with other concepts such as citizenship, nationality, language or cultural identity. Ethnic origin response patterns may be influenced by both social and personal considerations. The choices that respondents make can affect ethnic origin counts and impact comparability of data between censuses.

Not all combinations of multiple ethnic origins available from the 1996 Census will be published. Unpublished data will be available upon special request, subject to confidentiality and data quality constraints.

Figure 3. British, French and European Origins



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

* Prior to 1996, Québécois was included in the French origins ethnic category. In 1996, Québécois was included in the Other origins ethnic category.

** For more detailed breakdowns of these categories, see Figures 3A, 3B and 3C.

Figure 3A. Northern European Origins

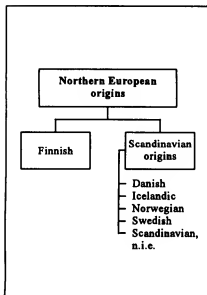


Figure 3B. Southern European Origins

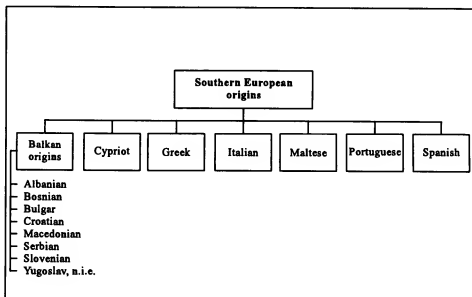
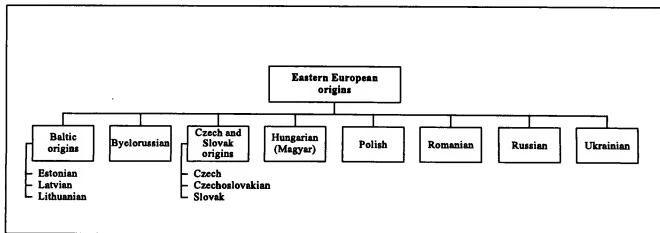


Figure 3C. Eastern European Origins



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Figure 4. Asian, Arab, African and Pacific Islands Origins

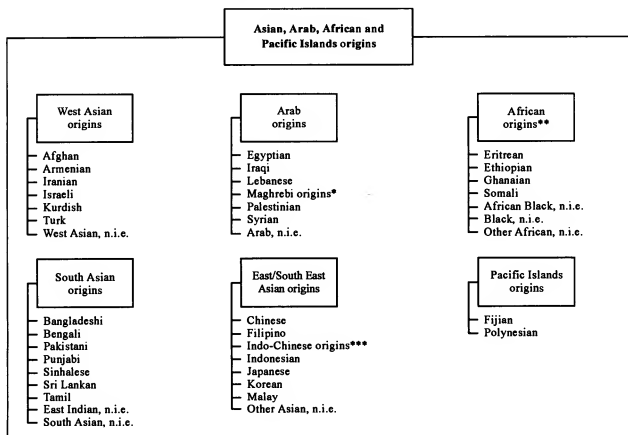


Figure 4A. Maghrebi Origins

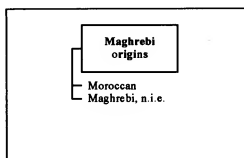
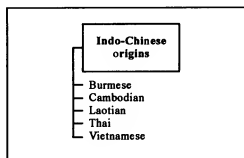


Figure 4B. Indo-Chinese Origins



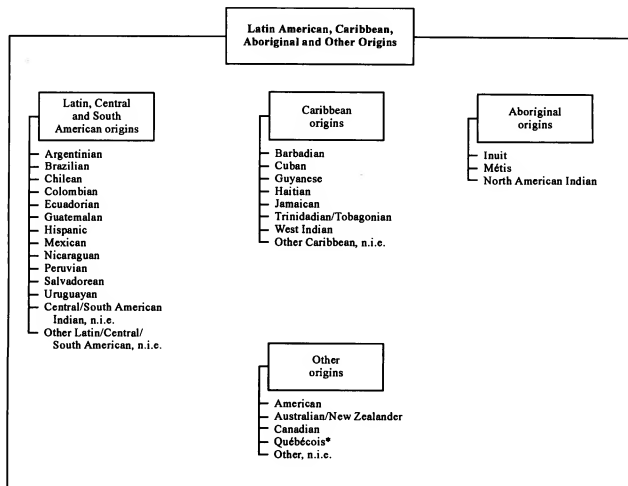
n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

* For more detail, see Figure 4A.

** Prior to 1996, Black, Ghanaian and African Black, n.i.e. were included in the Black origins ethnic category. In 1996, these origins were included in the African origins ethnic category.

*** For more detail, see Figure 4B.

Figure 5. Latin American, Caribbean, Aboriginal and Other Origins



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

* Prior to 1996, Québécois was included in the French origins ethnic category.

Farm Operators

Refers to those persons responsible for the day-to-day management decisions made in the operation of the census farm or agricultural operation.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986,* 1981,* 1976,* 1971,* 1966,* 1961*

Reported for: Total population

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 6, 13 and 20 of Form 6, Agriculture Questionnaire

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: * Prior to the 1991 Census, the farm operator referred to only one person who was responsible for the day-to-day decisions made in the operation of an agricultural holding. Because only one operator was listed for each census farm, the number of operators was the same as the number of census farms.

Note: A census farm refers to a farm, ranch or other agricultural operation which produces at least one of the following products intended for sale: crops, livestock, poultry, animal products, greenhouse or nursery products, Christmas trees, mushrooms, sod, honey and maple syrup products.

Geography: Workplace Location

Refers to the geographic location of the workplace of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Workplace locations are available for most standard geographic areas.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Not applicable

Question No.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Census data are usually tabulated by residence. By using the *Journey to Work: Workplace Location* variable, census data may be tabulated based on workplace location only or by residence and workplace location.

For detailed information, see *Journey to Work: Workplace Location*.

Household Activities: Hours Spent Doing Unpaid Housework

Refers to the number of hours persons spent doing unpaid housework, yard work or home maintenance in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. It includes hours spent doing housework for one's own household or the household of others. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 30 (a)

Responses: None; Less than 5 hours; 5 to 14 hours; 15 to 29 hours; 30 to 59 hours; 60 hours or more

Remarks: Hours spent doing unpaid housework was asked for the first time in the 1996 Census. It includes hours spent doing unpaid work for members of one's own household, other family members outside the household, friends or neighbours.

Persons who worked without pay in the operation of a family farm or business owned or operated by a relative who is a member of the same household were to report their hours in Question 31, "Hours worked for pay or in self-employment".

Voluntary work for a non-profit organization, religious organization, charity or community group is not included.

Overlapping activities were to be reported in more than one question. For example, a respondent who spent one hour preparing a meal, while at the same time looked after his/her children, would report one hour in Question 30 (a) and one hour in Question 30 (b). It does not matter if these activities took place at the same time.

Household Activities: Hours Spent Looking After Children, Without Pay

Refers to the number of hours persons spent taking care of their own or someone else's children without pay in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 30 (b)

Responses: None; Less than 5 hours; 5 to 14 hours; 15 to 29 hours; 30 to 59 hours; 60 hours or more

Remarks: Hours spent looking after children, without pay, was asked for the first time in the 1996 Census. It includes hours spent doing unpaid childcare for members of one's own household, other family members outside the household, friends or neighbours.

Persons who worked without pay in the operation of a family farm or business owned or operated by a relative who is a member of the same household were to report their hours in Question 31, "Hours worked for pay or in self-employment".

Voluntary work for a non-profit organization, religious organization, charity or community group is not included.

Overlapping activities were to be reported in more than one question. For example, a respondent who spent one hour preparing a meal, while at the same time looked after his/her children, would report one hour in Question 30 (a) and one hour in Question 30 (b). It does not matter that these activities took place at the same time.

Household Activities: Hours Spent Providing Unpaid Care or Assistance to Seniors

Refers to the number of hours persons spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 30 (c)

Responses: None; Less than 5 hours; 5 to 9 hours; 10 hours or more

Remarks: Hours spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors was asked for the first time in the 1996 Census. It includes hours spent providing unpaid care for senior members of one's own household, other senior family members outside the household, friends or neighbours.

No formal definition of seniors was provided on the census questionnaire. The following definition appeared in the *1996 Census Guide*: Seniors are all persons 65 years of age and over and some individuals close to 65 suffering from age-related infirmities.

Persons who worked without pay in the operation of a family farm or business owned or operated by a relative who is a member of the same household were to report their hours in Question 31, "Hours worked for pay or in self-employment".

Voluntary work for a non-profit organization, religious organization, charity or community group is not included.

Overlapping activities were to be reported in more than one question. For example, a respondent who spent one hour taking an elderly parent to an appointment, while at the same time looked after his/her own children, would report one hour in Question 30 (b) and one hour in Question 30 (c). It does not matter that these activities took place at the same time.

Immigration: Age at Immigration

Refers to the age at which the respondent first obtained landed immigrant status. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 3 and 16

Responses: Single age from 0 to 121

Remarks: This is a derived variable based on year of immigration, year of birth and an estimated month of immigration.

Respondents who answered "Yes" to Question 15 (Landed Immigrant Status) were to answer Question 16 (Year of Immigration) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status.

People who answered "No" to Question 15 will **not** have gone through the immigration process and, thus, do not have a year of immigration or an age at immigration. These people are Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits).

Age at immigration data are available for the 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 Censuses. Due to processing restrictions, censuses earlier than 1981 had only pre-defined periods of immigration which made it impossible to calculate age at immigration.

For further information on the immigrant population, refer to Figure 6A.

Immigration: Immigrant Population

Refers to people who are, or have been, landed immigrants in Canada. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities. Some immigrants have resided in Canada for a number of years, while others are recent arrivals. Most immigrants are born outside Canada, but a small number were born in Canada.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 15

Responses: Immigrants were asked to mark "Yes" to this question.

Remarks: The derivation of the immigrant population was slightly different in 1991 and 1996, compared with the 1981 and 1986 Censuses. In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, the immigrant population was defined as people who were not Canadian citizens by birth. In the 1991 and 1996 Censuses, a direct question, Question 15 (Landed Immigrant Status), was used to identify the immigrant population because the census universe was expanded to include non-permanent residents. This change should not affect the comparability of immigration data collected in the 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 Censuses.

Children born in Canada to immigrant parents are considered to be non-immigrants in census data.

For further information on the immigrant population, see Figures 6A and 6B.

Immigration: Landed Immigrant Status

Refers to people who have been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 15

Responses: No; Yes

Remarks: Respondents who are Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits) were to mark "No" to Question 15 (Landed Immigrant Status). Respondents who at the time of the census were, or had ever been, landed immigrants to Canada were to mark "Yes".

Respondents who are Canadian citizens by naturalization, but who have been landed immigrants to Canada, were to mark "Yes" to Question 15 and are included in the immigrant population in census data.

The landed immigrant status question, in conjunction with the citizenship question, is used to identify the non-immigrant population (Canadian citizens by birth), the immigrant population (landed immigrants) and the non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits).

For further information on these populations, refer to Figures 6A and 6B.

Immigration: Non-immigrant Population

Refers to people who are Canadian citizens by birth. Although most were born in Canada, a small number were born outside Canada to Canadian parents.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Total population, excluding institutional residents
Question No.:	Derived variable: Question 14
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	Non-immigrants are defined using the citizenship question (Question 14) as Canadian citizens by birth.

For further information on this population, see Figures 6A and 6B.

Immigration: Non-permanent Resident

Refers to people who held a student authorization, an employment authorization, a Minister's permit or who were refugee claimants at the time of the 1996 Census.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Total population, excluding institutional residents
Question Nos.:	Derived from: Questions 14 and 15
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	As in 1991, the 1996 Census includes non-permanent residents. Previous censuses excluded persons holding authorizations, visas and permits, as well as refugee claimants, except in the 1941 Census when persons who did not plan to live permanently in Canada were included.

In 1991 and 1996, this is a derived population based on citizenship and landed immigrant status. Non-permanent residents are identified as persons who are not Canadian citizens by birth (Question 14) and who answered "No" to the landed immigrant status question (Question 15). Estimates of the non-permanent residents are only available for the non-institutional population.

For further information on this population, refer to Figures 6A and 6B.

Immigration: Period of Immigration

Refers to groupings of years derived from the year of immigration question. Year of immigration refers to the year landed immigrant status was first obtained.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961
-----------	---

Reported for: Population who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 16

Responses: Groupings of years as desired for the years 1875 to 1996

Remarks: This is a derived variable based on year of immigration. Respondents who answered "Yes" to Question 15 (Landed Immigrant Status) were to answer Question 16 (Year of Immigration) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status.

Respondents who answered "No" to Question 15 will **not** have gone through the immigration process and, thus, do not have a year when landed immigrant status was obtained. These people include Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits).

For further information on the immigrant population, refer to Figure 6A.

Immigration: Year of Immigration

Refers to the year landed immigrant status was first obtained. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 16

Responses: Single years from 1875 to 1996 (includes January to Census Day, May 14, for the year 1996)

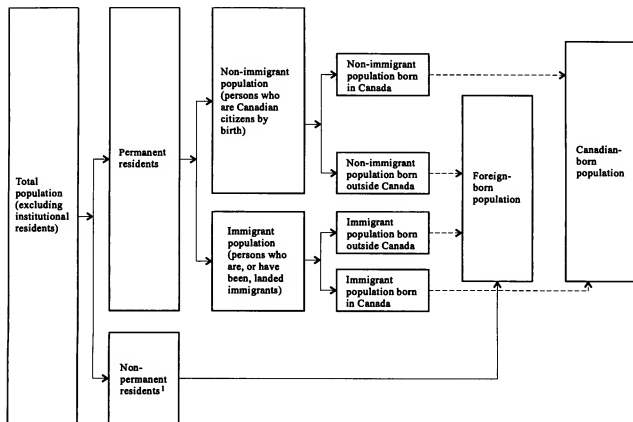
Remarks: Respondents who answered "Yes" to Question 15 (Landed Immigrant Status) were to answer Question 16 (Year of Immigration) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status. People who immigrated to Canada more than once were to report the year in which they **first** received landed immigrant status.

Respondents who answered "No" to Question 15 will **not** have gone through the immigration process, and thus, do not have a year when landed immigrant status was obtained. These people include Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits).

Year of immigration data are available only for the 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 Censuses. Due to processing restrictions, the 1971 Census and earlier censuses had only pre-defined periods of immigration.

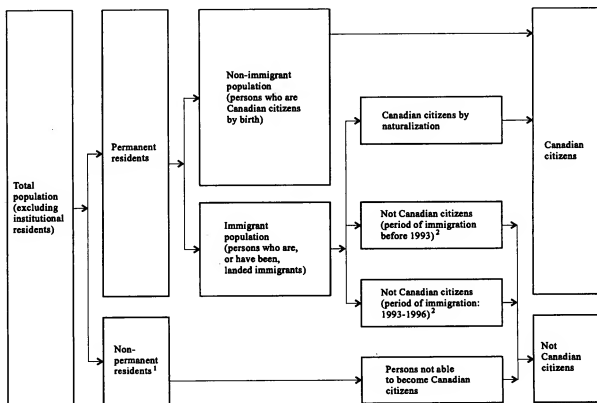
For further information on the immigrant population, refer to Figure 6A.

Figure 6A. Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Place of Birth



¹ People who held a student authorization, an employment authorization, a Minister's permit or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census.

Figure 6B. Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Citizenship



¹ People who held a student authorization, an employment authorization, a Minister's permit or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census.

² Landed immigrants must reside in Canada for a minimum of three years before they have the right to apply for Canadian citizenship.

Income: Average Income of Individuals

Average income of individuals refers to the weighted mean total income of individuals 15 years of age and over who reported income for 1995. Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of individuals (e.g., males 45 to 54 years of age) by the number of individuals with income in that group.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: This statistic is not resident on the database. It is calculated for any group as follows:

$$\bar{Y} = \frac{\sum(Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}, \text{ where}$$

\bar{Y} = Average income of the individuals 15 years of age and over with income in the group

Y_i = Actual income of each individual 15 years of age or over in the group

W_i = Weight of each individual 15 years of age or over with income in the group

Average and median incomes and standard errors for average income of individuals will be calculated for those individuals who are at least 15 years of age and who have an income (positive or negative). **For all other universes, these statistics will be calculated over all units whether or not they reported any income.**

Income: Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan

Refers to benefits received during calendar year 1995 from the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (e.g., retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability pensions). Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (e)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1981 and 1971, this source was combined with the Old Age Security (OAS) pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS). In 1996, 1991 and 1986, information on OAS and GIS was collected in a separate question. See *Income: Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement*.

See also "Remarks" under *Income: Total Income*.

Income: Benefits from Unemployment Insurance

Refers to total Unemployment Insurance benefits received during calendar year 1995, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, work sharing, retraining and benefits to self-employed fishermen received under the federal Unemployment Insurance Program.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (f)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: The 1971 and 1961 Censuses included Unemployment Insurance benefits as a component of "Other Government Income".

See also "Remarks" under *Income: Total Income*.

Income: Composition of Income

The composition of the total income of a population group or a geographic area refers to the relative share of each income source or group of sources, expressed as a percentage of the aggregate total income of that group or area.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

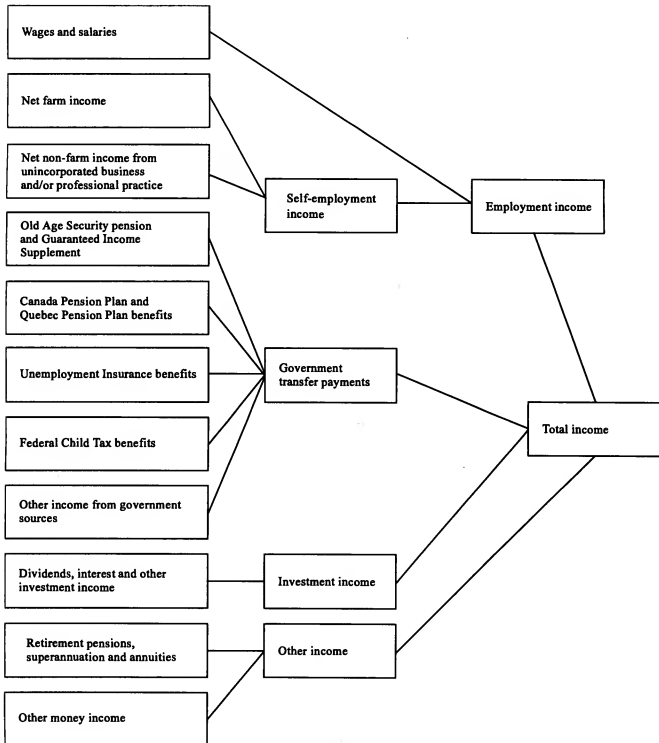
Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: See "Remarks".

Remarks: The components of total income and the combinations for which percentages may be published are shown in Figure 7. Percentages are derived from aggregate data prior to rounding.

Figure 7. Components of Income in 1995



Income: Constant Dollars Income

Refers to the presentation of income statistics from two or more censuses in terms of the value of the dollar in one of those censuses.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents
Question No.:	Derived statistic
Responses:	Dollar value
Remarks:	To convert the 1990 incomes into 1995 dollars, the 1990 values are revised upwards by the change in the Consumer Price Index between 1990 and 1995.

Income: Dividends, Interest on Bonds, Deposits and Savings Certificates, and Other Investment Income

Refers to interest received during calendar year 1995 from deposits in banks, trust companies, cooperatives, credit unions, caisses populaires, etc., as well as interest on savings certificates, bonds and debentures and all dividends from both Canadian and foreign corporate stocks and mutual funds. Also included is other investment income from either Canadian or foreign sources such as net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question No.:	Direct variable: Question 47 (h)
Responses:	Positive or negative dollar value or nil
Remarks:	In 1971 and 1961, separate information was collected on (a) interest and dividends and (b) other investment income. See also "Remarks" under <i>Income: Total Income</i> .

Income: Employment Income

Refers to total income received by persons 15 years of age and over during calendar year 1995 as wages and salaries, net income from non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice and net farm self-employment income.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question Nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 47 (a), (b) and (c)
Responses:	Positive or negative dollar value or nil
Remarks:	See "Remarks" under <i>Income: Total Income</i> . See also the detailed definitions for each of the components.

Income: Federal Child Tax Benefits

Refers to federal Child Tax benefits paid during calendar year 1995 to parents with dependent children under 18 years of age.

Census:	1996 (1/5 sample)*
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question No.:	Derived variable
Responses:	Dollar value or nil
Remarks:	No information was collected from respondents on Child Tax benefits. Instead, these were calculated in the course of processing and assigned, where applicable, to one of the parents in the census family on the basis of information on children in the family and the family income. These calculations took into account the variations in the benefit rates in Quebec and Alberta, as well as the supplementary family allowances in Quebec. See also "Remarks" under <i>Income: Total Income</i> .

- * Prior to 1995, there were two separate allowances for children (family allowances and child tax credit). These have since been amalgamated into a single Child Tax benefit.

Income: Government Transfer Payments

Refers to total income from all transfer payments received from federal, provincial or municipal governments during calendar year 1995. This variable is derived by summing the amounts reported in:

- the Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement;
- benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan;
- benefits from Unemployment Insurance;

- federal Child Tax benefits;
- other income from government sources.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: See the detailed definitions and "Remarks" for each of the components.

This variable can be derived for any of the above census years by summing the various government transfer payments.

Income: Major Source of Income

Refers to that component which constitutes the largest proportion of an income recipient's total income.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: See "Remarks".

Remarks: Various combinations of income sources can be used to derive this classification. For example, at the most detailed level, the income sources are combined into five components: wages and salaries, self-employment (farm and non-farm), government transfer payments, investment income and other income. The absolute values for these components are compared and the one with the largest absolute value is designated as the major source of income.

This variable is not resident on the database.

Income: Median Income of Individuals

The median income of a specified group of income recipients is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of individuals are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: (1) This statistic is not resident on the database. For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:

$$M = L_m + c_m (d / f_m), \text{ where}$$

$$M = \text{Median value}$$

$$L_m = \text{Lower boundary of the income group in which}$$

$$\frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2} \text{ falls, where}$$

$$N = \text{Number of (weighted) individuals 15 years of age and over with income in the category for which the distribution is being shown}$$

$$W_i = \text{Weight of each individual 15 years of age or over with income in the category}$$

$$c_m = \text{Size (range) of the median income group}$$

$$d = \text{Number of individuals 15 years of age and over necessary from the median income group to reach the middle}$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{N}{2} = \sum_i^{m-1} f_i$$

$$f_m = \text{Frequency or total (weighted) individuals 15 years of age and over in the median income group}$$

- (2) Average and median incomes and standard errors for average income of individuals will be calculated for those individuals who are at least 15 years of age and who have an income (positive or negative). **For all other universes, these statistics will be calculated over all units whether or not they reported any income.**

Income: Net Farm Income

Refers to net income (gross receipts from farm sales minus depreciation and cost of operation) received during calendar year 1995 from the operation of a farm, either on own account or in partnership. In the case of partnerships, only the respondent's share of income was reported. Also included are cash advances, dividends from cooperatives, gross insurance proceeds and all rebates and farm-support payments to farmers from federal, provincial and regional agricultural programs (e.g., milk subsidies and marketing board payments). However, the value of income "in kind", such as agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm, is excluded.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (b)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Income: Total Income*.

Income: Net Non-farm Income from Unincorporated Business and/or Professional Practice

Refers to net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operation such as wages, rents and depreciation) received during calendar year 1995 from the respondent's non-farm unincorporated business or professional practice. In the case of partnerships, only the respondent's share was reported. Also included is net income from persons babysitting in their own homes, self-employed fishermen, hunters and trappers, operators of direct distributorships such as those selling and delivering cosmetics, as well as from freelance activities of artists, writers, music teachers, hairdressers, dressmakers, etc.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (c)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Income: Total Income*.

Income: Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement

Refers to Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements paid to persons 65 years of age and over, and spouses' allowances paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of old age security recipients or widow(er)s by only the federal government during the calendar year 1995.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (d)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1971 and 1981, this source was combined with "Benefits from Canada/Quebec Pension Plan". For 1996, 1991 and 1986, information on these benefits was collected in a separate question. See *Income: Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan*.

In 1961, neither the Canada/Quebec Pension Plan nor the guaranteed income supplement existed. The relevant source was "Old Age Pensions and Old Age Assistance".

Provincial income supplements are included in *Income: Other Income from Government Sources*.

Retirement pensions to civil servants, RCMP and military personnel are included in *Income: Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities, Including Those from RRSPs and RRIFs*.

See also "Remarks" under *Income: Total Income*.

Income: Other Income from Government Sources

Refers to all transfer payments, excluding those covered as a separate income source (federal Child Tax benefits, Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements, Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits and Unemployment Insurance benefits) received from federal, provincial or municipal programs during calendar year 1995. This source includes social assistance payments received by persons in need, such as mothers with dependent children, persons temporarily or permanently unable to work, elderly individuals, the blind and the disabled. Included are provincial income supplement payments to the elderly and provincial payments to the elderly to help offset accommodation costs. Also included are other transfer payments such as payments received from training programs sponsored by the federal and provincial governments, TAGS payments for employees in the fishing industry, regular payments from provincial automobile insurance plans, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widows and dependants of veterans, and workers' compensation. Additionally, any amounts received in 1995 for refundable provincial tax credits and the federal goods and services tax credits are included.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.:	Direct variable: Question 47 (g)
Responses:	Dollar value or nil
Remarks:	<p>The 1961 and 1971 Censuses included Unemployment Insurance benefits as a component of this source, while for 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996, information on these benefits was collected in a separate question.</p> <p>In 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996, provincial income supplements to the elderly were included in this item, while for the earlier censuses, provincial old age assistance was included with "Government Old Age Pensions".</p> <p>See also "Remarks" under <i>Income: Total Income</i>.</p>

Income: Other Money Income

Refers to regular cash income received during calendar year 1995 and not reported in any of the other nine sources listed on the questionnaire, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from other persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, income from abroad (excluding dividends and interest), non-refundable scholarships and bursaries, severance pay, royalties, wage-loss replacement benefits and strike pay.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question No.:	Direct variable: Question 47 (j)
Responses:	Dollar value or nil
Remarks:	<p>In 1981, this variable was combined with "Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities". In other censuses, information on these pensions was collected separately. See <i>Income: Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities, Including Those from RRSPs and RRIFs</i>.</p> <p>See also "Remarks" under <i>Income: Total Income</i>.</p>

Income: Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities, Including Those from RRSPs and RRIFs

Refers to all regular income received during calendar year 1995 as the result of having been a member of a pension plan of one or more employers. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from a matured Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed term annuity, a Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF) or an income-averaging annuity contract; pensions paid to widow(er)s or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Armed Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company,

etc. Does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP, or refunds of overcontributions.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (i)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1981, this variable was combined with "Other Money Income".

See also "Remarks" under *Income: Total Income*.

Income: Standard Error of Average Income

Refers to the estimated standard error of average income for an income size distribution. If interpreted as shown below, it serves as a rough indicator of the precision of the corresponding estimate of average income. For about 68% of the samples which could be selected from the sample frame, the difference between the sample estimate of average income and the corresponding figure based on complete enumeration would be less than one standard error. For about 95% of the possible samples, the difference would be less than two standard errors and, in about 99% of the samples, the difference would be approximately two and a half standard errors.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: This statistic is not resident on the database.

Income: Total Income

Refers to the total money income received from the following sources during calendar year 1995 by persons 15 years of age and over:

- wages and salaries (total);
- net farm income;
- net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice;
- federal Child Tax benefits;

- Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement;
- benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan;
- benefits from Unemployment Insurance;
- other income from government sources;
- dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income;
- retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs;
- other money income.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: Although the respondents were asked a direct question on their total income excluding the federal Child Tax benefit, the reported total income is replaced by a derived total income which includes an assigned amount for the federal child tax benefit.

Information on total money income was collected in the 1961, 1971, 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 Censuses. The major differences between censuses with respect to income are summarized below. For an overview, see Figure 8.

Concept

- (a) The 1961 Census did not collect data on income from farming. Therefore, this source of income was excluded from "Total Income" in that census.
- (b) The 1986 Census included, for the first time, federal Child Tax credits in "Total Money Income". These credits and family allowances are replaced in 1996 by the federal Child Tax benefit.
- (c) In all censuses, income received by immigrants prior to their arrival in Canada was not included in "Total Income".
- (d) In all censuses, the income concept excluded gambling gains and losses, lottery prizes, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property, income tax refunds, loan payments received, lump-sum settlements of insurance policies, rebates received on property taxes, refunds of pension contributions as well as all income "in kind" such as free meals, living accommodations, or agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm.

Reference Period

Except for 1961, respondents were asked to report their income for the calendar year prior to the census. The 1961 Census gave the respondents the option to report their income either for the 12 months preceding the census or for the calendar year 1960.

Coverage

- (a) The 1961 Census excluded all farm households, all collective households and all households in the Northwest Territories.
- (b) Only the 1971 Census collected information on income from institutional residents.
- (c) In 1991 and 1996, income information was collected from non-permanent residents. (See the definition for *Immigration: Non-permanent Population*.)

Methodology

- (a) In 1971, income data were collected from a 1/3 sample of households. In all other censuses, the sample size was 1/5. (In certain selected areas, sampling was replaced by 100% enumeration.)
- (b) The data were collected by canvassers in 1961. In subsequent censuses, the main collection method used was self-enumeration.
- (c) Because of inconsistent reporting, members of Hutterite colonies were assigned zero income in the 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 Censuses.
- (d) Various censuses differed in respect of combination of income sources. For details, see Figure 8.
- (e) No information was collected from respondents on Family Allowances and Child Tax credits in 1986 and 1991 or Child Tax benefits in 1996. These were calculated on the basis of other information on families and assigned, where applicable, to appropriate individuals.

Income: Wages and Salaries

Refers to gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions and Unemployment Insurance. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses, as well as all types of casual earnings during calendar year 1995. The value of taxable allowances and benefits provided by employers, such as free lodging and free automobile use, is excluded.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (a)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Income: Total Income*.

Figure 8. Income Content and Coverage in the Censuses of Canada

Sources	Censuses					
	1961	1971	1981	1986	1991	1996
Wages and salaries	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Net non-farm self-employment income	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Net farm self-employment income	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Family Allowances	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	7
Federal Child Tax credits	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	7
Federal Child Tax benefits	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Old Age Security (OAS) pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)	-	2	3	Yes	Yes	Yes
Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (CPP/QPP)	-	2	3	Yes	Yes	Yes
Benefits from Unemployment Insurance	1	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Other income from government sources	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Interest and dividends	Yes	Yes	4	4	4	4
Other investment income	Yes	Yes	4	4	4	4
Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities	Yes	Yes	5	Yes	Yes	Yes
Other money income	Yes	Yes	5	Yes	Yes	Yes
<u>Reference Period</u>	June 1960- May 1961	1970	1980	1985	1990	1995
<u>Sample Size</u>	20%	33%	20%	20%	20%	20%
<u>Coverage</u>	Farms and N.W.T. excluded	All	Institutional population excluded	Institutional population excluded	Institutional population excluded 6	Institutional population excluded 6

1 Included in "Other income from government sources".

2 One question was asked to include OAS, CPP/QPP and provincial old age assistance.

3 The question included CPP/QPP benefits but provincial income supplements were included in "Other income from government sources".

4 One question covering all investment income.

5 One question covering both "Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities" and "Other money income".

6 Includes non-permanent residents 15 years of age and over.

7 Federal Child Tax benefits replace Family Allowances and federal Child Tax credits.

Institutional Resident

Refers to a resident of an "institutional" collective dwelling, other than staff members and their families.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 2

Responses: Patient, resident, young offender, inmate

Remarks: "Institutional" collective dwellings are children's group homes (orphanages), nursing homes, chronic care hospitals, residences for senior citizens, hospitals, psychiatric institutions, treatment centres and institutions for the physically handicapped, correctional and penal institutions, young offenders' facilities and jails.

In the 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 Censuses, only basic data were collected for institutional residents: age, sex, marital status and mother tongue. Therefore, any tabulations containing other variables collected from the one-fifth sample of households will not include institutional residents. In contrast, the 1976 and 1971 Censuses did include institutional residents in many tabulations based on sample variables.

In 1981, the term "Inmates" was used.

Journey to Work: Commuting Distance

Refers to the distance, in kilometres, between the respondent's residence and his or her usual workplace location. The variable relates to non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time since January 1, 1995, and who work at a usual place of work

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 43

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Workplace locations are coded to a geographic point location. This geographic point location is either a block-face, an enumeration area or a census subdivision representative point. Commuting distance is calculated as the straight line distance between the residential enumeration area representative point and the workplace location representative point.

Persons working in large urban centres within the coverage of Street Network Files are coded to a **block-face representative point**. Persons working in small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files are coded to an **enumeration area representative point**. Persons working in rural areas or small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files are coded to a **census subdivision representative point** when it is not possible to code to the enumeration area representative point.

For information on the comparability of **commuting distance** with previous censuses, see Appendix D.

Journey to Work: Mode of Transportation

Refers to the mode of transportation to work of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. Persons who indicated in the place of work question that they either had no fixed workplace address, or specified a usual place of work address, were asked to identify the mode of transportation they most frequently used to commute between home and work. The variable usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time since January 1, 1995 at a usual place of work, or had no fixed workplace address

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 44

Responses: Car, truck or van as driver; Car, truck or van as passenger; Public transit (e.g., bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry); Walked to work; Bicycle; Motorcycle; Taxicab; Other method

Remarks: Persons who use more than one mode of transportation were asked to identify the single mode they used for most of the travel distance. As a result, the question provides data on the primary mode of transportation to work. It does not measure multiple modes of transportation, nor does it measure seasonal variation in mode of transportation or trips made for purposes other than the commute between home and work.

Journey to Work: Place of Work Status

Refers to the place of work of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time since January 1, 1995

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 43

Responses: Worked at home (including farms); Worked outside Canada; No fixed workplace address; Worked at the address specified below

Remarks: Respondent-completed Responses

Worked at home – Persons whose job is located in the same building as their place of residence, persons who live and work on the same farm, and teleworkers who spend most of their work week working at home.

Worked outside Canada – Persons who work as diplomats, Armed Forces personnel and other persons enumerated abroad. Includes also recent immigrants who may not currently be employed but whose job of longest duration since January 1, 1995 was held outside Canada.

No fixed workplace address – Persons who do not go from home to the same workplace location at the beginning of each shift. Such persons include building and landscape contractors, travelling salespersons, independent truck drivers, etc.

Worked at the address specified below – Persons who are not included in the categories described above and who report to the same (usual) workplace location at the beginning of each shift are included here. Respondents were asked to provide the street address, city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve, province/territory and postal code of their workplace. If the full street address was not known, the name of the building or nearest street intersection could be substituted.

Teleworkers who spend less than one-half of their work week working at their home office were asked to report the full address of their employer. Persons whose actual workplace location varied but who reported regularly to an employer's headquarters at the beginning of each shift were asked to report the full address of the headquarters.

The chart below indicates which "journey to work" data are available for each place of work status.

Place of Work Status	Workplace Location	Commuting Distance	Mode of Transportation
Worked at home	Available	Not applicable	Not applicable
Worked outside Canada	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
No fixed workplace address	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available
Usual place of work	Available	Available	Available

For information on the comparability of **place of work status** with previous censuses, see Appendix D.

Journey to Work: Workplace Location

Refers to the geographic location of the workplace of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time since January 1, 1995, and who either work at home or at a usual place of work

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 43

Responses: For persons who indicated that they "Worked at home" or "Worked at the address specified below" (a usual place of work), the street address, city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve, province/territory and postal code of their workplace was used to assign geographic codes identifying the workplace location. Several workplace location geographic codes are available, including province, census division, census subdivision, census metropolitan area, census agglomeration, census tract and federal electoral district. The hierarchy of standard geographic areas is presented in Figure 20.

Data on workplace locations are usually disseminated at the census subdivision and census tract levels of geography but can be produced at other levels on request. Non-standard or user-defined query areas such as traffic zones can be approximated by aggregating block-face or enumeration area representative points.

Remarks: Persons working in large urban centres within the coverage of Street Network Files are coded to a **block-face representative point**. Persons working in small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files are coded to an **enumeration area representative point**. Persons working in rural areas or small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files are coded to a **census subdivision representative point** when it is not possible to code to the enumeration area representative point.

For information on the comparability of **workplace location** with previous censuses, see Appendix D.

Labour Market Activities: Class of Worker

This variable classifies persons who reported a job into those who (a) worked mainly for wages, salaries, commissions or payments "in kind" (payments in goods or services rather than money), (b) worked without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice owned or operated by a related household member, (c) worked mainly for themselves, with or without paid help. The job reported was the one held in the week prior to enumeration if the person was employed, or the job of longest duration since January 1, 1995, if the person was not employed during the reference week. Persons with two or more jobs in the reference week were to provide information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1995
Question Nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 41 and 42
Responses:	Wage and salary earners Unpaid family workers (worked without pay for a relative in a family business or farm) Self-employed without paid help in unincorporated companies Self-employed with paid help in unincorporated companies Self-employed without paid help in incorporated companies Self-employed with paid help in incorporated companies

Note: Self-employed persons with paid help are often grouped under the category "employers".
 Self-employed persons without paid help are classified as "own account" or "independent" workers.

Remarks: **(1) Wage and Salary Earners**

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1995 and indicated that, in the job reported, they were working mainly for wages, salaries, tips or commissions. Also included are persons who worked for a piece-rate; those who worked for payment "in kind" in non-family enterprises, such as members of a religious order, who received free room and board or other supplies in lieu of cash; salespersons on commission working for only one company and not maintaining an office or staff; and those who worked in someone else's private household at such jobs as baby-sitting and cleaning.

(2) Self-employed

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1995 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of operating a business or professional practice, alone or in a partnership. This includes operating a farm whether the land is rented or owned, working on a freelance or contract basis to do a job (e.g., architects, private duty nurses). It also includes operating a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes and soap products, and fishing with own equipment or with equipment in which the person has a share.

Respondents were to specify if their business was incorporated or unincorporated as well as if they had paid help or no paid help. It should be noted that new tax laws in 1980 permitted for the first time to deduct a spouse's wages as expenses. Consequently, self-employed persons who decided to pay wages to their spouse to take advantage of the new law changed status from "without paid help" to "with paid help" between 1971 and 1981. This change should be kept in mind when comparing data between the 1971 Census and subsequent censuses.

(3) Unpaid Family Workers (Worked Without Pay for a Relative in a Family Business or Farm)

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1995, for whom the job reported consisted mainly of work without regular money wages for a relative who was a member of the same household, at tasks contributing to the operation of the business or farm owned or operated by the relative. **The unpaid family worker concept does not refer to the work done in unpaid household activities.**

While 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 Census data are directly comparable for this category, the data between 1971 and the other census years may not be strictly comparable because of small changes in definitions. For instance, females who were unpaid family workers, worked as farm labourers and did less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week, were excluded from the labour force according to the 1971 definitions. These persons are included in the employed labour force in 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996. Also, new tax laws, mentioned earlier, changed the status of some people from "unpaid family workers" to "paid workers" between 1971 and 1981.

In addition, there were some data quality problems with the 1981 data which led to undercounting the unpaid family worker category. In 1986, an apparent dramatic increase from 1981 in this category of worker was due more to better reporting in 1986 than an actual increase in the number of unpaid family workers.

(4) Census Products

Data users should note that census products often present the class of worker data classified as follows:

- (a) paid workers; this includes wage and salary earners and self-employed in incorporated companies. The latter are included because they are considered employees of their own companies and thus, paid workers;
- (b) self-employed in unincorporated companies. A breakdown of "with paid help" and "without paid help" can be provided;
- (c) unpaid family workers.

(5) Comparability Between Census Data and Labour Force Survey Data

Some people who are considered as paid workers in the census are considered as self-employed without a business (and therefore without paid help) in the Labour Force Survey. These are persons working for various private households at such jobs as baby-sitting and cleaning. Coverage differences noted in Appendix E should be kept in mind when comparing census and survey data.

Labour Market Activities: Employed

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day:

- (a) did any work at all for pay or in self-employment; or
- (b) were absent from their job or business for the entire week because of vacation, illness, a labour dispute at their place of work or other reasons.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 and 32

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The "Employed" includes all persons who "worked for pay or in self-employment" in the paid labour force in the week prior to enumeration. This includes all persons working for wages or salaries, all self-employed persons (with or without paid help) working in their own business, farm or professional practice, and all persons working without pay in a family farm or business during the reference week. (The "Employed" also includes persons who were absent from their job or business for a variety of reasons.)

"Work for pay or in self-employment" does not include unpaid household activities or voluntary work.

Work for wages or salaries includes work for wages, salaries, piece-rates, tips, commissions, payments "in kind" (payments in goods or services rather than money), service as a member of a religious order, active duty in the Armed Forces and casual work for pay such as baby-sitting in other people's homes.

Self-employed persons who worked in their own farm, business or professional practice include persons who:

- spent time in the operation or setting up of such enterprises, whether or not goods were sold or services were rendered and whether or not a profit was made;
- did work on a freelance or contract basis;
- operated a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes or soap products;
- fished, hunted or trapped, whether for profit or for maintenance of their community.

Persons who directly contributed, without formal pay arrangements, towards the operation of a family farm or business owned or operated by a relative who was a member of the same household are included in the "Employed" as "unpaid family workers".

In addition to the reasons given on the questionnaire in Question 32 for absence from a job or business in the week prior to enumeration, which included illness, disability, vacation and a labour dispute at the respondent's place of work, the other reasons mentioned in the *1996 Census Guide* were maternity leave, bad weather, fire and personal or family responsibilities. In all cases, respondents must have been absent from their job or business for the **entire week**, with or without pay. Absences for training courses could also be included if wages or salary were received from the respondent's employer.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Labour Force Activity* definition. For information on the comparability of the **Employed** with previous censuses, please refer to Appendix E. For information on how each of the components of the labour force activity variable is derived, see Appendix F.

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: Employment-population Ratio

Refers to the number of persons employed in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, expressed as a percentage of the total population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Statistic derived from the *Labour Force Activity* variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Employment-population ratio =
$$\frac{\text{Employed}}{\text{Population 15 years of age and over}} \times 100$$

The employment-population ratio for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the number employed in that group, expressed as a percentage of the population 15 years of age and over in that group.

In 1976 and 1971, institutional residents were included in the population 15 years of age and over, but were excluded from the labour force.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Employed* definition. For information on the comparability of the **Employed** with previous censuses, see Appendix E.

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: Experienced Labour Force

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who were employed or unemployed during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, and who had last worked for pay or in self-employment in either 1995 or in 1996. The experienced labour force can be derived by excluding from the total labour force those unemployed persons 15 years of age and over who have never worked or who had last worked prior to January 1, 1995 only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 to 36

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The ***experienced labour force*** is frequently used when tabulating industry, occupation and class of worker data. Only respondents who worked since January 1, 1995 were required to respond to the industry, occupation and class of worker questions.

See Figure 9 for the components of population and ***labour force activity***. See also Appendix F for information on how each of the components of the ***labour force activity*** variable is derived.

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1995

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked for pay or in self-employment in 1995. These persons were asked to report whether the weeks they worked in 1995 were full-time weeks (30 hours or more per week) or not, on the basis of all jobs held. Persons with a part-time job for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked for pay or in self-employment in 1995

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 46

Responses: Full time (30 hours or more per week); Part time (less than 30 hours per week)

Remarks: In the censuses prior to 1991, no specific definition was given to respondents for full-time work. Respondents were instructed in the Guide to consider part-time work as work which involved fewer hours than the normally scheduled weekly hours performed by persons doing similar work. The 1971 data for this variable included institutional residents.

Labour Market Activities: Hours Worked for Pay or in Self-employment

Refers to the actual number of hours that persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. This includes hours worked for wages, salaries, tips, commissions, piece-rate payments or payments "in kind" (payments in goods or services rather than money). Hours worked in one's own business, farm or professional practice or hours worked without pay in a family business or farm owned or operated by a relative living in the same household are also included.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 31

Responses: None; Total actual number of hours (write-in entry) worked for pay or in self-employment (to the nearest hour)

Remarks: Excluded are hours during which the respondent was absent, with or without pay, for part of the week because of illness, vacation, or other reasons.

"Work for pay or in self-employment" includes work without pay in a family farm or business. It does not include unpaid household activities or voluntary work. For a more detailed description of "work for pay or in self-employment", refer to the ***Labour Market Activities: Employed*** definition.

In each of the censuses from 1981 to 1996, respondents were asked to write in their actual number of hours worked for pay or in self-employment during the reference week. In 1971 and 1976, two separate questions were asked, one on paid and self-employment hours and one on hours spent helping without pay in the operation of a family business or farm. In both cases, precise response categories were given on the questionnaire. In addition, the reference weeks in 1971 and 1976 included a statutory holiday and the data included institutional residents. Data for each of the censuses from 1981 to 1996 are, therefore, largely not comparable to previous years.

Actual and usual number of hours worked data are available from the Labour Force Survey.

For further information on the comparability of ***Labour Force Activity*** with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E. For information on how each of the components of the ***labour force activity*** variable is derived, see Appendix F.

Labour Market Activities: Incorporation Status

Refers to the legal status of a business or farm. It is directed at persons who were mainly self-employed, either with or without paid help in the job reported (i.e. their job in the week prior to enumeration or that of longest duration since January 1, 1995). An **incorporated business** is a business or farm which has been formed into a legal corporation, having a legal entity under either federal or provincial laws. An **unincorporated business** or farm has no separate legal entity, but may be a partnership, family business or owner-operated business.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1995 and who were self-employed
Question No.:	Direct variable: Question 42
Responses:	No (not incorporated); Yes (incorporated)
Remarks:	No formal definition for "incorporation" was given to respondents.

The question on incorporation is often used in conjunction with *Labour Market Activities: Class of Worker*, since self-employed persons who reported their farm or business as incorporated can be included with paid workers in certain types of analysis.

Labour Market Activities: Industry (Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification)

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person worked, as indicated by the name of the employer and the kind of business, industry or service. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. If the person did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1995. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1995
Question Nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 37 and 38
Responses:	The industry questions request write-in responses indicating for whom the respondents worked (their employer) and the kind of business or service offered by this employer. The information from these responses was then used by census coders to assign an industry code from the 1980 Standard Industrial Classification (SIC).
Remarks:	<p>The 1996 industry data are produced according to the 1980 Standard Industrial Classification. This classification consists of a systematic and comprehensive arrangement of industries structured into 18 divisions, 75 major groups and 296 groups. These industrial groups are based on the general nature of the establishment's business, industry or service. For further information on the classification, see <i>Standard Industrial Classification, 1980</i>, Catalogue No. 12-501E.</p> <p>Coding of responses to the industry questions was done, where possible, using a pre-coded List of Establishments to ensure uniformity with the SIC assigned to the same establishments by other Statistics Canada surveys.</p>

The 1996 industry data can be tabulated for a number of populations among which the most frequently used are:

- (a) the employed;
- (b) the experienced labour force – persons who worked since January 1, 1995 and who were employed or unemployed in the reference week;
- (c) those who have worked since January 1, 1995, regardless of whether they were in the labour force in the reference week.

The remaining components of the labour force, unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 1995, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category "Industry – Not applicable".

If the respondent did not specify an industry, or did not define it in sufficient detail to permit coding, a computer-generated 1980 SIC code was assigned based on other economic and demographic information given by the respondent.

For Division A, Agricultural and Related Service Industries, Division K, Finance and Insurance Industries and Division N, Government Service Industries, data are available at the two-digit level only (major groups). All other data are available at the three-digit group level.

The variable *Industry (Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification)* permits direct comparisons between 1996, 1991 and 1986 Census industry data.

Comparisons between the Labour Force Survey and the Census of Canada data on industry are hampered by minor differences. See Appendix E for further information on the types of differences that may apply.

Overview of Standard Industrial Classifications Available from 1971 to 1996

Classifications Used to Code Responses	Census Years for Which Data Can Be Compared	Comments
1980 Standard Industrial Classification	1986,* 1991,* 1996	This is the only industrial classification available for the 1996 Census.
1970 Standard Industrial Classification Manual	1971, 1981, 1986,* 1991*	For comparisons with 1971 data, adjustments must be made to the 1981, 1986 and 1991 labour force universes.

- * During the coding operations in 1986 and 1991, industry responses were coded to an interim classification which allowed for the restructuring of the industry data into the 1970 or 1980 classifications without the need for coding the data twice.

Labour Market Activities: Inexperienced Labour Force

The inexperienced labour force consists of unemployed persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, in the week prior to enumeration, had never worked for pay or in self-employment, or who had last worked for pay or in self-employment prior to January 1, 1995 only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 to 36

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Census industry, occupation and class of worker data are not collected for these persons. See Figure 9 for the components of population and *labour force activity*. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

Labour Market Activities: Labour Force Activity (Derived)

Refers to the labour market activity of the population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. Respondents were classified as either **employed**, **unemployed** or **not in the labour force**.


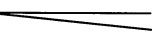
Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*

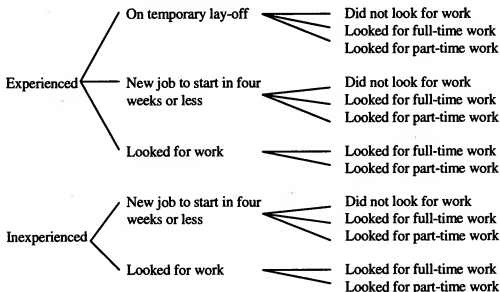
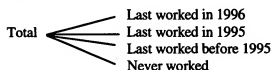
Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 to 36

Responses: The 21 values for the *Labour Force Activity* variable are:

Employed

Worked for pay or in self-employment		Armed Forces Civilian
Absent from job or business		Armed Forces Civilian

Unemployed**Not in the labour force****Remarks:**

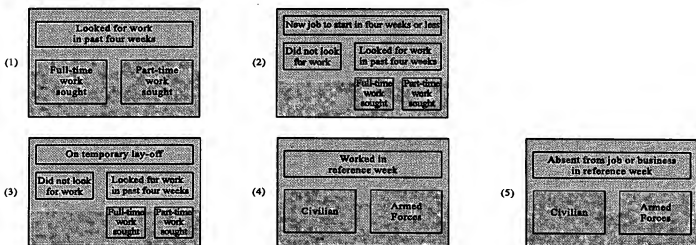
The categories of this concept were derived from the responses to the labour force questions on the census questionnaire. These were as follows:

- Hours worked for pay or in self-employment (Question 31);
- On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business in reference week (Question 32);
- New job to start in four weeks or less – from reference week (Question 33);
- Looked for paid work in past four weeks – full- or part-time work (Question 34);
- Reasons unable to start a job – in reference week (Question 35);
- When last worked for pay or in self-employment (Question 36).

Definitions of the above-listed variables are included in this dictionary. However, the major purpose of these variables was to derive the labour force activity of the respondent. Other than for specialized research in consultation with subject-matter officers, the direct use of these variables on their own (except for *Hours Worked for Pay or in Self-employment* and *When Last Worked for Pay or in Self-employment*) is not permitted.

Figure 9 illustrates the components of population and *labour force activity*. For information on the comparability of *Labour Force Activity* with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

[illegible]

Note: The terms "work" and "worked" refer to work for pay or in self-employment.

Labour Market Activities: Looked for Paid Work in Past Four Weeks (Full- or Part-time Work)

Refers to whether or not a person actively looked for paid work in the four weeks prior to Census Day (May 14, 1996). The work sought could be either full time (30 hours or more per week) or part time (less than 30 hours per week). "Actively looked" means using such job search methods as contacting a Canada Employment Centre, checking with employers or placing or answering newspaper ads. Data were collected for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration. This is a restricted variable.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 34

Responses: No; Yes, looked for full-time work; Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)

Remarks: In 1976 and 1971, information on whether the paid work sought was full time or part time was not collected; as well, institutional residents were asked the census job search question and were included in the data.

In the Labour Force Survey, respondents are asked if they looked for paid work in both the past four weeks and the past six months.

For additional information, see the ***Labour Market Activities: Unemployed*** definition.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted. These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers. For information on how each of the components of the ***labour force activity*** variable is derived, see Appendix F.

Labour Market Activities: New Job to Start in Four Weeks or Less (from Reference Week)

Refers to whether a person, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, had definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks. Data were collected for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration. This is a restricted variable.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration

Question No.:	Direct variable: Question 33
Responses:	No (did not have definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks); Yes (had definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks)
Remarks:	<p>The 1976 data for this variable included institutional residents.</p> <p>A similar question is asked in the Labour Force Survey but, as in the census, data are usually combined with those from other questions.</p> <p>For additional information, see the <i>Labour Market Activities: Unemployed</i> definition.</p> <p>This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted. These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers. For information on how each of the components of the <i>labour force activity</i> variable is derived, see Appendix F.</p>

Labour Market Activities: Not in Labour Force

Refers to those persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 14, 1996), were neither employed nor unemployed. It includes persons who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration and (a) did not look for paid work in the four weeks prior to enumeration, (b) were not on temporary lay-off and (c) did not have a new job to start in four weeks or less. It also includes persons who looked for work during the last four weeks but were not available to start work in the week prior to enumeration.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question Nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 31 to 36
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	<p>Persons who actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks and who reported "No, going to school" or "No, other reasons" in Question 35 (the "Reasons unable to start a job in reference week" question) were considered unavailable for work. Also considered unavailable for work were those persons who did not look for part-time work (including those who looked for full-time work and those who did not look for work) and who were in full-time attendance at an elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1995.</p> <p>Most persons in this category would be students, homemakers, retired workers, seasonal workers in an "off" season who were not looking for work and persons who could not work because of a long-term illness or disability.</p>

Since 1981, institutional residents have not been asked the questions on labour force activity. In 1976 and 1971, institutional residents were asked the labour force questions and were included in the "Not in the labour force" category.

In 1976, although respondents were asked to indicate whether or not they were available for work, a question on reasons why respondents were unavailable for work was not asked. Therefore, all unemployed persons who looked for work and indicated that they were not available for work were included in the "Not in labour force" category.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Unemployed* definition. See also Figure 9 for the components of population and *labour force activity*. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: Occupation (Based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification)

Refers to the kind of work persons were doing during the reference week, as determined by their kind of work and the description of the most important duties in their job. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. If the person did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1995. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1995

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 39 and 40

Responses: Respondents are asked to write in the kind of work they were doing and their most important activities or duties. The information from these responses was then used by census coders to assign an occupation code from the 1991 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC).

Remarks: The 1996 occupation data are produced according to the 1991 Standard Occupational Classification. This classification is composed of four levels of aggregation. There are 10 broad occupational categories containing 47 major groups which are further subdivided into 139 minor groups. The minor groups contain 514 unit groups. Occupation titles are classified on the basis of the education, training or skill level required to enter the job, as well as the kind of work performed, as determined by the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the occupation.

If the respondent did not specify an occupation or did not define it in sufficient detail to permit coding, a computer-generated 1991 SOC code was assigned based on other economic and demographic information given by the respondent.

For additional information on the 1991 SOC, see *Standard Occupational Classification, 1991*, Catalogue No. 12-565E.

The 1996 occupation data can be tabulated for a number of populations among which the most frequently used are:

- (a) the employed;
- (b) the experienced labour force – persons who worked since January 1, 1995 and who were employed or unemployed in the reference week;
- (c) those who have worked since January 1, 1995, regardless of whether they were in the labour force in the reference week.

Human Resources Development Canada classifies occupation data according to the National Occupational Classification (NOC). This classification has a similar structure to that of the 1991 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC). The two classifications have 514 unit groups and 139 minor groups in common. The minor groups form 47 major groups in the 1991 SOC and 26 major groups in the NOC. At the highest level of aggregation, the structures of the two classifications come together again into the same 10 broad occupational categories. Occupation data from the 1991 and 1996 Censuses are available, coded according to both the 1991 SOC and the NOC structures.

Overview of the Occupational Classifications Available from 1971 to 1996

Classifications Used to Code Responses	Census Years for Which Data Can Be Compared	Comments
1991 Standard Occupational Classification (also available as the National Occupational Classification)	1991, 1996	This is the only occupational classification available for the 1996 Census.
1980 Standard Occupational Classification*	1981, 1986, 1991	
1971 Occupational Classification Manual*	1971, 1981, 1986, 1991	For comparisons with 1971 data, adjustments must be made to the 1981, 1986 and 1991 labour force universes. (See Appendix E for further information on historical comparability of labour force data.)

- * During the coding operations in 1981, 1986 and 1991, occupation responses were coded to an interim classification which allowed for the restructuring of the occupation data into the 1971 or 1980 classifications without the need for coding the data twice.

Labour Market Activities: On Temporary Lay-off or Absent from Job or Business (in Reference Week)

Refers to whether persons were, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, (a) on temporary lay-off from a job to which they expected to return for the entire week or (b) absent from their job or business for the entire week. Reasons for absence included vacation, illness, a strike or lock-out at the respondent's place of employment, or other reasons including maternity leave, bad weather, fire, personal or family responsibilities and attendance at training courses if wages or salaries were received from the employer. Data were collected for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration. This is a restricted variable.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 32

Responses: No; Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return; Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons

Remarks: In 1976 and 1971, two separate questions were asked, one on lay-off and the second on absence. All persons 15 years of age and over, including those who worked for pay or in self-employment in the week preceding the census as well as institutional residents, were asked these two questions and were included in the data. The Labour Force Survey asks similar questions but, as in the census, the data are usually combined with those from other questions.

In 1981, persons were considered to be on temporary lay-off from a job to which they expected to return if the length of their lay-off did not exceed 26 weeks. In 1971 and 1976, this period was restricted to 30 days. For 1986, 1991 and 1996, there was no limit to the lay-off period.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Employed* and the *Labour Market Activities: Unemployed* definitions.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted. These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

Labour Market Activities: Participation Rate

Refers to the total labour force in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, expressed as a percentage of the population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Statistic derived from the **Labour Force Activity** variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:
$$\text{Participation rate} = \frac{\text{Total labour force}}{\text{Population 15 years of age and over}} \times 100$$

The participation rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the total labour force in that group, expressed as a percentage of the population in that group.

In 1976 and 1971, although institutional residents were excluded from the labour force, they were included in the population 15 years of age and over that is used in calculating participation rates.

For additional information, see the **Labour Market Activities: Total Labour Force** definition. For information on the comparability of **Labour Force Activity** with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: Presence of Children (Derived)

This variable classifies the population 15 years of age and over in private households into those with no children at home and those with children at home. Those persons with children at home are further classified on the basis of the age groups of all of their children.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample),* 1986 (1/5 sample),* 1981 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over in private households

Question No.: Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which resides on the census retrieval database.

Responses: The values for this variable are as follows:

No children present

At least one child under 2, none over 5

At least one child under 2, some over 5

None under 2, at least one 2-5, none over 5

None under 2, at least one 2-5, some over 5

None under 6, at least one 6-14

None under 15, some 15-24

None under 25, some 25 or older

Remarks: This variable is based on census family concepts. It is derived specifically for the purposes of analysis and dissemination of census labour force activity data.

The term "children" is also referred to as "never-married sons and/or daughters" in the census. It includes all blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters who have never married, regardless of age, in census families (in private households), who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s). Sons and daughters who are currently or were previously married, or who are living common-law, are not considered to be members of their parent(s)' census family, even if they are living in the same dwelling.

For additional information, see the *Census Family Composition* and *Census Family Status* definitions.

Historically comparable tabulations containing presence of children and labour force activity data dating back to the 1971 Census for females 15 years and over in private households are possible. Please contact census labour market activities subject-matter officers for further information.

- * In the 1981, 1986 and 1991 Censuses, this variable was derived only for females 15 years and over in private households.

Labour Market Activities: Reasons Unable to Start a Job (in Reference Week)

Refers to whether or not persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, could have started a job in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. If the respondent could not have started a job, they were asked to indicate the reasons why they could not. Reasons provided to respondents included: already had a job, temporary illness or disability, personal or family responsibilities, going to school and the residual category "Other reasons". This is a restricted variable.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration and who actively looked for paid work in the four weeks prior to enumeration

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 35

Responses: Yes, could have started a job; No, already had a job; No, because of temporary illness or disability; No, because of personal or family responsibilities; No, going to school; No, other reasons

Remarks: In 1976, the question was asked of all persons looking for paid work in the reference week and no reasons for unavailability for paid work were asked. In addition, the 1976 data included institutional residents. A similar question to that used in the census, but which is asked of all persons who looked for paid work in the past six months, is used to determine availability for paid work in the Labour Force Survey. As in the census, data are usually combined with those from other questions.

The response category "personal or family responsibilities" includes an illness in the family, jury duty, childcare difficulties, or other reasons.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Unemployed* definition.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted. These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

Labour Market Activities: Total Labour Force (in Reference Week)

Refers to all persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who were either employed or unemployed during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 to 35

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Labour Force Activity*, the *Labour Market Activities: Employed* and the *Labour Market Activities: Unemployed* definitions. See also Figure 9 for the components of population and *labour force activity* and Appendix F for information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived.

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: Unemployed

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, were without paid work and were available for work and either:

- (a) had actively looked for work in the past four weeks; or
- (b) were on temporary lay-off and expected to return to their job; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question Nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 31 to 36
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	The "Unemployed" consists primarily of those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration, were without paid work, were available for work and had actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks.

There are two smaller components of the "Unemployed": those persons who did not work during the week prior to enumeration because they had been laid off from a job to which they expected to return and persons who did not work during the week prior to enumeration but had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

Availability for paid work is determined primarily by the respondent's response to Question 35, "Reasons unable to start a job in reference week". Some people who reported in Question 35 that they could not start a job in the reference week (e.g., were already committed to start another job, had a temporary illness or disability, or had personal or family responsibilities) are in fact considered as available for work. Answers to Question 35 are interpreted in the light of the person's recent job search and implied intention to find paid employment (responses to Question 34, "Looked for paid work in past four weeks, full- or part-time work"). In addition, information on full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1995 is used to determine availability for paid work.

Persons who actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks and who reported "No, going to school" or "No, other reasons" in Question 35 were considered unavailable for work. Also considered unavailable for work were those persons who did not look for part-time work (including those who looked for full-time work and those who did not look for work) and were also in full-time attendance at an elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1995.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Labour Force Activity* definition. For information on the comparability of the *Unemployed* with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E. For information on how each of the components of the labour force activity variable is derived, see Appendix F.

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: Unemployment Rate

Refers to the unemployed labour force expressed as a percentage of the total labour force in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question No.:	Statistic derived from the <i>Labour Force Activity</i> variable
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	$\text{Unemployment rate} = \frac{\text{Unemployed labour force}}{\text{Total labour force}} \times 100$

The unemployment rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the unemployed labour force in that group, expressed as a percentage of the total labour force in that group, in the week prior to enumeration.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Unemployed* definition. For information on the comparability of *Labour Force Activity* with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: Weeks Worked in 1995

Refers to the number of weeks in 1995 during which persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours. It includes weeks of paid vacation, weeks on sick leave with pay and all weeks in which training was paid for by the employer.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question No.:	Direct variable: Question 45
Responses:	None; Number of weeks (write-in entry)
Remarks:	<p>"Work for pay or in self-employment" includes work without pay in a family farm or business. It does not include unpaid household activities or voluntary work.</p> <p>Respondents were instructed to enter 52 weeks if they were paid for a full year even though they worked less than a year (for example, a school teacher paid on a 12-month basis). In 1971, data for this variable were obtained in grouped form (none; 1-13; 14-26; 27-39; 40-48; 49-52) and included institutional residents.</p>

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: When Last Worked for Pay or in Self-employment

Refers to the year or period in which persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, last worked for pay or in self-employment, even if only for a few days.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 36

Responses: In 1996; In 1995; Before 1995; Never (worked for pay or in self-employment)

Remarks: "Work for pay or in self-employment" includes work without pay in a family farm or business. It does not include unpaid housework or voluntary work.

This census variable is used to identify persons with recent paid work experience. Persons 15 years of age and over who responded "In 1996" or "In 1995" make up the population who "worked for pay or in self-employment since January 1, 1995". This is the entire population for which occupation, industry and class of worker data are collected.

For additional information, see Figure 9, which illustrates the components of population and *labour force activity*.

Recent immigrants to Canada who had not yet found employment were instructed (if they inquired) to report the year in which they last worked in another country. The 1971 data for this variable included institutional residents.

This variable is used to derive the Labour Force Activity (Derived) and Work Activity in 1995 (Derived) variables. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: Work Activity in 1995 (Derived)

Refers to the number of weeks in which a person worked for pay or in self-employment in 1995 at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours, and whether these weeks were mostly full time (30 hours or more per week) or mostly part time (less than 30 hours per week). Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

The term **full-year full-time workers** refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked 49-52 weeks full time in 1995 for pay or in self-employment.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 36, 45 and 46

Responses: Derived categories:

Did not work for pay or in self-employment in 1995 (worked in 1996 only; worked before 1995; or never worked for pay or in self-employment)

Worked for pay or in self-employment in 1995:

1-13 weeks full time;
1-13 weeks part time;
14-26 weeks full time;
14-26 weeks part time;
27-39 weeks full time;
27-39 weeks part time;
40-48 weeks full time;
40-48 weeks part time;
49-52 weeks full time;
49-52 weeks part time.

Remarks: For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Weeks Worked in 1995* and *Labour Market Activities: Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1995* definitions.

Although "Work Activity in 1980" was a new variable in 1981, similar data can be derived from the 1971 Census retrieval database.

Language: First Official Language Spoken

Refers to a variable specified within the framework of the *Official Languages Act*.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 9, 11 and 12

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable was derived within the framework of the application of the *Official Languages Act*.

This derivation method is described in the regulations concerning the use of official languages for the provision of public services. It takes into account first the knowledge of the two official languages, second the mother tongue and third the home language.

People who can conduct a conversation in French only are assigned French as their first official language spoken. People who can carry on a conversation in English only are assigned English as their first official language spoken. The responses to questions on mother tongue and home language are subsequently used to establish the first official language spoken by people who speak both English and French, or who cannot speak either of the two official languages. The French category includes people who have French only or French and at least one non-official language as their mother tongue. People who have English only or English and at least one non-official language as their mother tongue are included in the English category. For cases that have not yet been classified, people are assigned to the French category when they speak French only or French and at least one non-official language as their home language. The procedure is the same for English. Thus, the population is classified into two principal categories: English or French. It is necessary to add two residual categories for people who cannot be classified in accordance with the information available: English and French and neither English nor French.

Please consult the following documents for more information: *Regulations Respecting Communications With and Services to the Public in Either Official Language*, registered on December 16, 1991, in accordance with section 85 of the *Official Languages Act*, R.S.C., c. 32 (4th suppl.) and *Population Estimates by First Official Language Spoken, 1991*, Catalogue No. 94-320, Demography Division, Statistics Canada.

Language: Home Language

Refers to the language spoken most often at home by the individual at the time of the census.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 11

Responses: See Figures 10, 10A, 10B and 10C.

Remarks: This is the same question as in 1991.

In 1991, the expression "speak **most often** at home" replaced "speak at home now", which was used in 1981 and 1986. The instruction on the questionnaire (If more than one language, which language do you speak most often?) was deleted. The boxes for the most common non-official languages were deleted, leaving the two official languages (i.e. English and French) as the only languages specifically referred to on the questionnaire. Other languages could be entered in the space provided.

In 1996, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the *1996 Census Guide*:

Report the language spoken **most often** at home.

Report more than one language only if all languages are spoken equally often.

For persons who live alone, report the language in which you feel more comfortable.

For a child who has not yet learned to speak, report the language that is spoken most often to this child at home. If two languages are spoken, report the one most often spoken to the child. If both languages are used equally often, report both languages.

For persons who are **deaf or mute**, report the language used most often at home to communicate, including sign language.

For persons who use **Indian languages or Aboriginal languages**, report the specific language if a person speaks or knows an Indian language from India (such as Punjabi or Hindi), or an Aboriginal language (such as Cree or Ojibway); **do not** report Indian.

For comparability purposes, Appendix G provides a list of languages released in 1986, 1991 and 1996.

Language: Knowledge of Non-official Languages

Refers to languages, other than English or French, in which the respondent can conduct a conversation.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 10

Responses: See Figures 10, 10A, 10B and 10C.

Remarks: This is the same question as in 1991. The non-official language data are based on the respondent's assessment of his or her ability to speak non-official languages.

In 1996, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the 1996 *Census Guide*:

Report only those languages in which the person can carry on a conversation of some length on various topics.

For a child who has not yet learned to speak, report a language other than English or French that the child is learning to speak at home.

For persons who are **deaf or mute**, report knowledge of languages other than English or French, including sign language, if used.

For persons who use **Indian languages or Aboriginal languages**, report the specific language if a person speaks or knows an Indian language from India (such as Punjabi or Hindi), or an Aboriginal language (such as Cree or Ojibway); **do not** report Indian.

This question was asked for the first time in the 1991 Census. Appendix H provides a list of the non-official languages released in 1996 and 1991.

Language: Knowledge of Official Languages

Refers to the ability to conduct a conversation in English only, in French only, in both English and French or in neither of the official languages of Canada.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 9

Responses: English only; French only; Both English and French; Neither English nor French

Remarks: The official language data are based on respondent assessment of his or her ability to speak the two official languages.

This is the same question as in 1991.

In 1996, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the *1996 Census Guide*:

Report English or French only if the person can carry on a conversation of some length on various topics in that language.

For a **child who has not yet learned to speak**, report the language(s) that the child is learning to speak at home: English, French, both or neither.

For persons who are **deaf or mute**, report knowledge of English, French or both.

Language: Mother Tongue

Refers to the first language learned at home in childhood and still understood by the individual at the time of the census.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Total population

Question Nos.: Direct variable: Question 7 of the short form and Question 12 of the long form

Responses: See Figures 10, 10A, 10B and 10C.

Remarks: Mother tongue is the only language question asked of the entire population. On the long form, four language questions were asked consecutively of a 20% sample of the population. The question on mother tongue appeared after the questions on language knowledge and the question on home language. This is the same as in 1991.

In the wording of the question on mother tongue, the expression "at home" was added to specify the context in which the individual learned the language. Only the two official languages, English and French, appear on the questionnaire. Other languages could be written in the space provided. This is the same as in 1991. In previous censuses, the most frequently occurring non-official languages were listed on the questionnaire.

In 1996, only the occurrence of a write-in response, and not the specific languages, was captured from the short form. Detailed information about mother tongue will still be provided for the 20% sample population who received the long form.

To facilitate the task of respondents, an instruction which appeared in the *1986 Census Guide* was added to the questionnaire in 1991 and remained in 1996. The instruction reads as follows: "If this person no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned."

Furthermore, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the *1996 Census Guide*:

For a person who learned two languages at the same time in early childhood, report the language this person spoke most often **at home** before starting school. Report two languages only if they were used equally often and are still understood by this person.

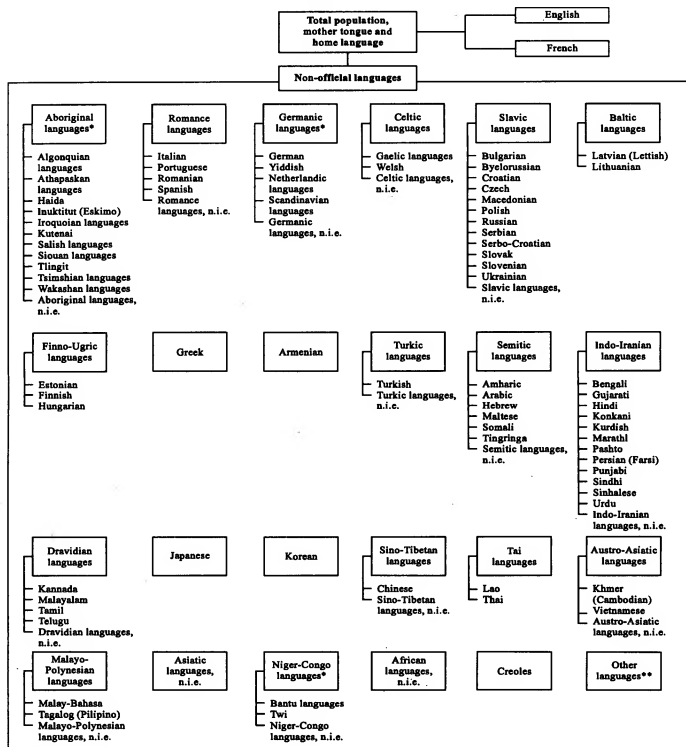
For a **child who has not yet learned to speak**, report the language that is spoken most often to this child at home. Report two languages only if they are spoken equally often to the child, so that he or she learns both languages at the same time.

For persons who are **deaf or mute**, report the language used most often at home to communicate, including sign language.

For persons who use **Indian languages or Aboriginal languages**, report the specific language if a person speaks or knows an Indian language from India (such as Punjabi or Hindi), or an Aboriginal language (such as Cree or Ojibway); **do not** report Indian.

For comparability purposes, Appendix G provides a list of languages released in 1986, 1991 and 1996.

Figure 10. Mother Tongue, Home Language and Knowledge of Non-official Languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Note: Data will also be available for cases where the respondent will declare more than one language to Question 7 on Form 2A or Question 10, 11 or 12 on Form 2B.

* For a detailed breakdown of Aboriginal, Germanic and Niger-Congo languages, see Figures 10A, 10B and 10C on the following page.

** For knowledge of non-official languages, a category will be added for non-verbal languages.

Figure 10A. Aboriginal Languages

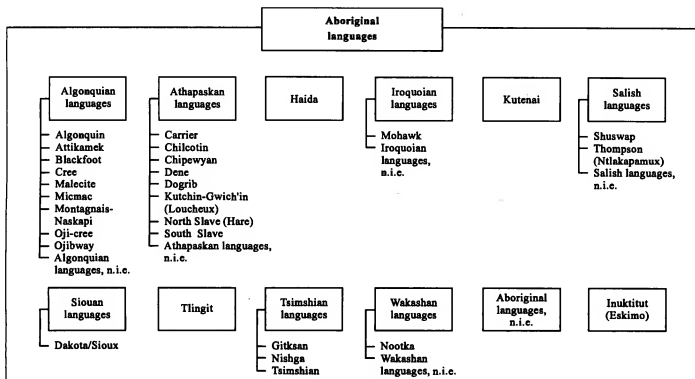


Figure 10B. Germanic Languages

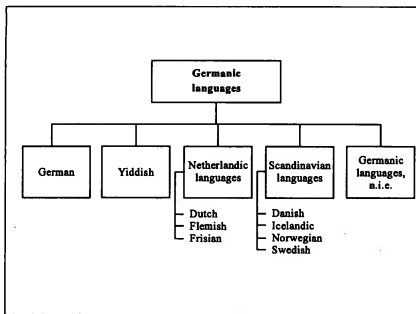
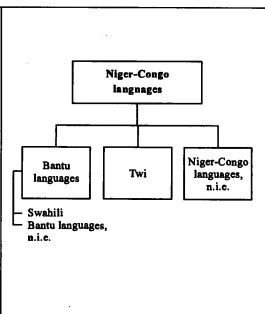


Figure 10C. Niger-Congo Languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Legal Marital Status

Refers to the legal conjugal status of a person.

The various responses are defined as follows:

Legally married (and not separated) *

Persons whose husband or wife is living, unless the couple is separated or a divorce has been obtained.

Separated, but still legally married

Persons currently married, but who are no longer living with their spouse (for any reason other than illness or work) and have not obtained a divorce.

Divorced

Persons who have obtained a legal divorce and who have not remarried.

Widowed

Persons who have lost their spouse through death and who have not remarried.

Never married (single)

Persons who have never married (including all persons less than 15 years of age) and persons whose marriage has been annulled and who have not remarried.

Censuses: 1996, 1991

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 5

Responses: Legally married (and not separated); Separated, but still legally married; Divorced; Widowed; Never married (single)

Remarks: * In 1996, Aboriginal people married according to traditional customs were instructed to report themselves as legally married.

Marital Status

Refers to the conjugal status of a person.

The various derived categories are defined as follows:

Married (including common-law) *

Persons whose husband or wife is living, unless the couple is separated or a divorce has been obtained. Persons living common-law are considered as "Married".

Separated

Persons currently married, but who are no longer living with their spouse (for any reason other than illness or work), and have not obtained a divorce.

Divorced

Persons who have obtained a legal divorce and who have not remarried.

Widowed

Persons who have lost their spouse through death and who have not remarried.

Never married (single)

Persons who have never married (including all persons less than 15 years of age) and persons whose marriage has been annulled and who have not remarried.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966,** 1961**

Reported for: Total population

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 5 and 6

Responses: Legally married (and not separated); Separated, but still legally married; Divorced; Widowed; Never married (single)

Remarks: * In 1996, Aboriginal people married according to traditional customs were instructed to report themselves as legally married.

** "Separated" persons were included with married persons in 1966 and 1961.

Mobility 1: Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the person's usual census division (CD) of residence on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 22

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the "municipality and province" of residence one year ago.

This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The four-digit census division code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code. The four-digit code corresponds to a two-digit province/territory code followed by a two-digit census division code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" one year ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the place and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD) and it belongs to only one census division (CD).

The CD of residence 1 year ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, census division of residence 1 year ago is the same as current census division of residence. *Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CD of residence and a definition of CD, refer to the variable *Census Division (CD)* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

Figure 11. 1996 Census Mobility Variables

Mobility 1 variables
Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago
Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago*
Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago*
Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago
Country of Residence 1 Year Ago
Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago*
Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago*
Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago*
Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago*
Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence*
Mobility 5 variables
Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago
Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago
Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago
Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago
Country of Residence 5 Years Ago
Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago
Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago
Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago
Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago
Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence

* New variable for the 1996 Census.

Mobility 1: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA) or non-CMA/CA where the person usually resided on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This is a derived variable which provides a CMA/CA code for persons whose census subdivision (CSD) of residence one year ago is a CMA/CA component, or a value of zero (0) if it is not. For information on the linkage of CMA/CA names to codes and CSD components, refer to the 1996 *Standard Geographical Classification Manual*, Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB.

As with census subdivisions (CSDs) and census divisions (CDs), the CMA/CA of residence 1 year ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

Migrants whose CSD of residence one year ago is within the same CMA/CA as the current CSD (based on 1996 boundaries) are classified as intra-CMA/CA migrants. Migrants whose current CSD of residence (May 14, 1996) is in a different CMA/CA of residence from that of one year ago are classified as inter-CMA/CA migrants. Persons who resided in a CMA/CA one year ago (May 14, 1995) with a current residence elsewhere (a different CMA/CA or outside a CMA/CA) in Canada (May 14, 1996) are out-migrants from that CMA/CA. Persons whose current residence is within a CMA/CA (on May 14, 1996) with a place of residence one year ago elsewhere in Canada (CMA/CA or outside CMA/CA) are in-migrants to that CMA/CA.

For the corresponding current CMA/CA of residence and a definition of CMA/CA, refer to the variables *Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)* and *Census Agglomeration (CA)* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

Mobility 1: Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the person's usual municipality or census subdivision (CSD) of residence on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census:	1996 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
Question No.:	Direct variable: Question 22
Responses:	For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the "municipality and province" of residence one year ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. This code consists of two digits for the province/territory followed by two digits for the census division and ending with three digits for the census subdivision.
Remarks:	<p>Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" one year ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD).</p> <p>The CSD of residence 1 year ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.</p> <p>For non-movers and non-migrants, census subdivision of residence 1 year ago is the same as current census subdivision of residence. <i>Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago</i> is not applicable to external migrants.</p> <p>For the corresponding current CSD of residence and a definition of CSD, refer to the variable <i>Census Subdivision (CSD)</i> in the section on geography.</p> <p>See also "Remarks" under <i>Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago</i> and Figure 11.</p>

Mobility 1: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the census subdivision (CSD) type classification of the CSD (Indian reserve, village, town, township, city or municipality) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census:	1996 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
Question No.:	Derived variable: Question 22, CSD type of 1996 Census classification
Responses:	Not applicable

Remarks: The type indicates the municipal status of a census subdivision. Census subdivisions are classified into various types, according to official designations adopted by provincial or federal authorities. For a listing of CSD types, see Table 3 in the section on geography.

For more details on CSD type, see "Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications" in the section on geography.

The CSD type of residence 1 year ago reflects the current 1996 boundaries and municipal status.

This new variable for 1996 will allow analysis of migration flows to and from various CSD types. For example, data on mobility and migration may be retrieved for Indian reserves, northern villages and hamlets.

Mobility 1: Country of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the person's usual country of residence on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 22

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of "country" of residence one year ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a three-digit code corresponding to the place of birth classification.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived outside Canada" (external migrants) were asked to indicate the name of their country of residence one year earlier according to that country's present boundaries. *Country of Residence 1 Year Ago* is not applicable to internal migrants, non-migrants and non-movers.

There is no corresponding "current country of residence" variable since persons residing in Canada one year ago but not on Census Day are not counted.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence one year earlier. A person is classified as a **non-mover** if no difference exists. Otherwise, a person is classed as a **mover** and this categorization is called Mobility Status (1 Year Ago). Within the category **movers**, a further distinction is made between **non-migrants** and **migrants**; this difference is called migration status.

Non-movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address which they occupied one year earlier.

Movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided one year earlier.

Non-migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) that they occupied one year earlier.

Migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD one year earlier (**internal migrants**) or who were living outside Canada one year earlier (**external migrants**).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable is derived from the following response categories: Lived at the same address as now; Lived at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) as now; Lived in a different CSD in Canada (respondent provides name of CSD [municipality] and province or territory); Lived outside Canada (respondent gives name of the country).

In 1991, unlike the ***Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago*** variable, place of residence one year ago was restricted to the provincial level. In 1996, the geographic coverage for the place of residence one year ago is identical to that for five years ago. For further details on migration status, see ***Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago*** and Figure 11.

For information on historical comparability of ***Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago*** from 1961 on, see Appendix I.

For persons 15 years of age and over who failed to provide an answer, Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) was imputed according to the following order of priority: (a) deterministic fix, (b) on the basis of information reported for other family members, (c) from another respondent who had the same demographic profile according to selected variables, and finally (d) default imputation, which involved an arbitrary assignment.

For persons 1 to 14 years of age, mobility information was imputed on the basis of responses given by some other family member. For non-family persons (not residing in a collective dwelling), imputation was made on the basis of information reported by Person 1 in that household. For non-family persons residing in a collective dwelling, Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) was assigned from another respondent who had the same values for selected variables.

With respect to **external migration, immigrants** – persons who were residing outside Canada one year earlier but within Canada on Census Day – are counted. This is not to be confused with “landed immigrants”; see *Immigration: Year of Immigration*. When external migrants report their country of residence one year ago, they report the country based on current geographic boundaries. **Emigrants** – persons residing in Canada one year ago but not on Census Day – are not counted.

Different types of **internal migration** are derived based on various aggregations of CSDs (e.g., to CDs, CMAs). **In-migration, out-migration, net internal migration, migration streams and origin-destination matrices** can be produced from the database.

In-migration is defined as a movement into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) from elsewhere in Canada, within the 12 months prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **in-migrants**.

Out-migration is defined as a movement out of a CSD (or CSD aggregation) to elsewhere in Canada, within the 12 months prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **out-migrants**.

Net internal migration refers to the number of in-migrants into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) minus the number of out-migrants from the same CSD (or CSD aggregation) within the 12 months prior to Census Day.

Migration stream refers to a body of migrants having a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of origin and a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of destination.

Origin-destination matrix refers to data on migrants, cross-classified by area of origin (CSD or CSD aggregation) and area of destination (CSD or CSD aggregation) to form a matrix of streams, or a set of pairs of streams, each pair representing movement in opposite directions.

The concept of “migrants” is defined at the CSD level. For geographic levels below the CSD, such as enumeration areas (EAs) and census tracts (CTs), the distinction between the migrant and non-migrant population refers to the corresponding CSD of the EA or CT. For example, migrants within a CT are those persons who moved from a different CSD, while non-migrants are those who moved within the same CSD, although they moved in from a different CT in the same CSD or moved within the same CT.

When tabulating usual place of residence one year ago by current place of residence, all geographic areas reflect their 1996 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1995. This applies to all boundary changes between censuses (e.g., census metropolitan areas, census divisions, census subdivisions).

For further details, see the following Mobility 1 variables: *Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago*, *Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago*, *Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago*, *Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago*, *Country of Residence 1 Year Ago*, *Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago*, *Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence*, *Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago*, *Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago*. See also Figure 11 and the section on geography for corresponding current places (e.g., province, census division) of residence and geographic definitions.

It should be noted that data are not published for all possible mobility and migration classifications, but are available upon special request, subject to confidentiality constraints.

The reader is directed to Figure 12 where the relationship between the 1996 Census question on place of residence 1 year ago and the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) conceptual framework is illustrated.

Mobility 1: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the current population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 population size of the census subdivision where the person usually resided one year ago on May 14, 1995.

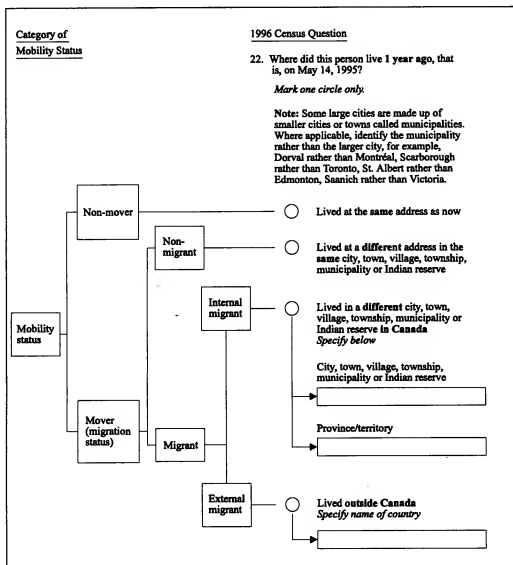
The size of the CSD is based on the 1996 population. It is possible to have CSDs where persons resided one year ago with zero population in 1996.

For non-movers and non-migrants, CSD of residence 1 year ago is the same as current CSD of residence. *Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of *Census Subdivision (CSD)*, refer to the section on geography.

See also corresponding variable *Mobility 1: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence*, "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

Figure 12. Relationship Between the Category of Mobility Status and the 1996 Census Question on Place of Residence 1 Year Ago



Mobility 1: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence

Refers to the 1996 population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 population size of the census subdivision where the person currently resides on Census Day (May 14, 1996).

Some CSD population sizes are zero.

For a definition of *Census Subdivision (CSD)*, refer to the section on geography.

See also corresponding variable *Mobility 1: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago*, "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

Mobility 1: Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the person's usual province or territory of residence on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 22

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the "municipality and province" of residence one year ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The two-digit province/territory code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" one year ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality and province.

For non-movers and non-migrants, province or territory of residence 1 year ago is the same as current province or territory of residence. *Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current province/territory of residence, refer to the variables *Province* and *Territory* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

Mobility 1: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the rural or urban classification of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22, rural/urban classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 rural or urban classification of the CSD where the person usually resided on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day.

The assignment of either rural or urban place of residence one year ago is based on the 1996 rural/urban classification of the CSD of residence 1 year ago. While the majority of CSDs are classified as **either rural or urban**, some CSDs have mixed rural/urban components. In these cases, rural or urban place of residence one year ago is assigned proportionately to migrants according to the 1996 ratio of rural to urban population of the "mixed" CSD that they lived in one year ago.

For non-movers and non-migrants, CSD of residence 1 year ago is the same as current CSD of residence. *Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of *Rural Area* and *Urban Area (UA)*, see the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

Mobility 5: Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the person's usual census division (CD) of residence on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses: For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the "municipality and province" of residence five years ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The four-digit census division code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code. The four-digit code corresponds to a two-digit province/territory code followed by a two-digit census division code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" five years ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the place and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD) and it belongs to only one census division (CD).

The CD of residence 5 years ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, census division of residence 5 years ago is the same as current census division of residence. ***Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago*** is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CD of residence and a definition of CD, refer to the variable ***Census Division (CD)*** in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under ***Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago*** and Figure 11.

Mobility 5: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA) or non-CMA/CA where the person usually resided on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This is a derived variable which provides a CMA/CA code for persons whose census subdivision (CSD) of residence five years ago is a CMA/CA component, or a value of zero (0) if it is not. For information on the linkage of CMA/CA names to codes and CSD components, refer to the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification Manual*, Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB.

As with census subdivisions (CSDs) and census divisions (CDs), the CMA/CA of residence 5 years ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

Migrants whose CSD of residence five years ago is within the same CMA/CA as the current CSD (based on 1996 boundaries) are classified as intra-CMA/CA migrants. Migrants whose current CSD of residence (May 14, 1996) is in a different CMA/CA of residence from that of five years ago are classified as inter-CMA/CA migrants. Persons who resided in a CMA/CA five years ago (May 14, 1991) with a current residence elsewhere (a different CMA/CA or outside a CMA/CA) in Canada (May 14, 1996) are out-migrants from that CMA/CA. Persons whose current residence is within a CMA/CA (on May 14, 1996) with a place of residence five years ago elsewhere in Canada (CMA/CA or outside CMA/CA) are in-migrants to that CMA/CA.

For the corresponding current CMA/CA of residence and a definition of CMA/CA, refer to the variables *Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)* and *Census Agglomeration (CA)* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

Mobility 5: Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the person's usual municipality or census subdivision (CSD) of residence on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 23

- Responses:** For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the "municipality and province" of residence five years ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. This code consists of two digits for the province/territory followed by two digits for the census division and ending with three digits for the census subdivision.
- Remarks:** Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" five years ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD).

The CSD of residence 5 years ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, census subdivision of residence 5 years ago is the same as current census subdivision of residence. *Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CSD of residence and a definition of CSD, refer to the variable *Census Subdivision (CSD)* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

Mobility 5: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the census subdivision (CSD) type classification of the CSD (Indian reserve, village, town, township, city or municipality) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

- Censuses:** 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)
- Reported for:** Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
- Question No.:** Derived variable: Question 23, CSD type of 1996 Census classification
- Responses:** Not applicable
- Remarks:** The type indicates the municipal status of a census subdivision. Census subdivisions are classified into various types, according to official designations adopted by provincial or federal authorities. For a listing of CSD types, see Table 3 in the section on geography.
- For more details on CSD type, see "Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications" in the section on geography.

The CSD type of residence 5 years ago reflects the current 1996 boundaries and municipal status.

This variable will allow analysis of migration flows to and from various CSD types. For example, data on mobility and migration may be retrieved for Indian reserves, northern villages and hamlets.

Mobility 5: Country of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the person's usual country of residence on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses: For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the "country" of residence five years ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a three-digit code corresponding to the place of birth classification.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived outside Canada" (external migrants) were asked to indicate the name of their country of residence five years earlier according to that country's present boundaries. *Country of Residence 5 Years Ago* is not applicable to internal migrants, non-migrants and non-movers.

There is no corresponding "current country of residence" variable since persons residing in Canada five years ago but not on Census Day are not counted.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence five years earlier. A person is classified as a non-mover if no difference exists. Otherwise, a person is classed as a **mover** and this categorization is called Mobility Status (5 Years Ago). Within the category **movers**, a further distinction is made between **non-migrants** and **migrants**; this difference is called migration status.

Non-movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address which they occupied five years earlier.

Movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided five years earlier.

Non-migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) that they occupied five years earlier.

Migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD five years earlier (**internal migrants**) or who were living outside Canada five years earlier (**external migrants**).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable is derived from the following response categories: Lived at the same address as now; Lived at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) as now; Lived in a different CSD in Canada (respondent provides name of CSD [municipality] and province or territory); Lived outside Canada (respondent gives name of the country).

Although the conceptual framework of *Mobility Status (5 Years Ago)* has not changed since 1991, some modifications have been introduced to the mobility question for 1996. The filter question (Question 21 in 1991) which filters out non-movers is eliminated, making the question similar to the 1986 version.

For information on historical comparability of *Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* from 1961 on, see Appendix I.

For persons 15 years of age and over who failed to provide an answer, *Mobility Status (5 Years Ago)* was imputed according to the following order of priority: (a) deterministic fix, (b) on the basis of information reported for other family members, (c) from another respondent who had the same demographic profile according to selected variables, and finally (d) default imputation, which involved an arbitrary assignment.

For persons 5 to 14 years of age, mobility information was imputed on the basis of responses given by some other family member. For non-family persons (not residing in a collective dwelling), imputation was made on the basis of information reported by Person 1 in that household. For non-family persons residing in a collective dwelling, *Mobility Status (5 Years Ago)* was assigned from another respondent who had the same values for selected variables.

With respect to **external migration**, **immigrants** – persons who were residing outside Canada five years earlier but within Canada on Census Day – are counted. This is not to be confused with “landed immigrants”; see *Immigration: Year of Immigration*. When external migrants report their country of residence five years ago, they report the country based on current

geographic boundaries. **Emigrants** – persons residing in Canada five years ago but not on Census Day – are not counted.

Different types of **internal migration** are derived based on various aggregations of CSDs (e.g., to CDs, CMAs). **In-migration, out-migration, net internal migration, migration streams and origin-destination matrices** can be produced from the database.

In-migration is defined as a movement into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) from elsewhere in Canada, within the five years prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **in-migrants**.

Out-migration is defined as a movement out of a CSD (or CSD aggregation) to elsewhere in Canada, within the five years prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **out-migrants**.

Net internal migration refers to the number of in-migrants into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) minus the number of out-migrants from the same CSD (or CSD aggregation) within the five years prior to Census Day.

Migration stream refers to a body of migrants having a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of origin and a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of destination.

Origin-destination matrix refers to data on migrants, cross-classified by area of origin (CSD or CSD aggregation) and area of destination (CSD or CSD aggregation) to form a matrix of streams, or a set of pairs of streams, each pair representing movement in opposite directions.

The concept of “migrants” is defined at the CSD level. For geographic levels below the CSD, such as enumeration areas (EAs) and census tracts (CTs), the distinction between the migrant and non-migrant population refers to the corresponding CSD of the EA or CT. For example, migrants within a CT are those persons who moved from a different CSD, while non-migrants are those who moved within the same CSD, although they moved in from a different CT in the same CSD or moved within the same CT.

When tabulating usual place of residence five years ago by current place of residence, all geographic areas reflect their 1996 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1991. This applies to all boundary changes between censuses (e.g., census metropolitan areas, census divisions, census subdivisions).

For further details, see the following Mobility 5 variables: *Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago, Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago, Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago, Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago, Country of Residence 5 Years Ago, Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago, Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence, Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago, Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago*. See also Figure 11 and the section on geography for corresponding current places (e.g., province, census division) of residence and geographic definitions.

It should be noted that data are not published for all possible mobility and migration classifications, but are available upon special request, subject to confidentiality constraints.

The reader is directed to Figure 13 where the relationship between the 1996 Census question on place of residence 5 years earlier and the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) conceptual framework is illustrated.

Mobility 5: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the current population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 population size of the census subdivision where the person usually resided five years ago on May 14, 1991.

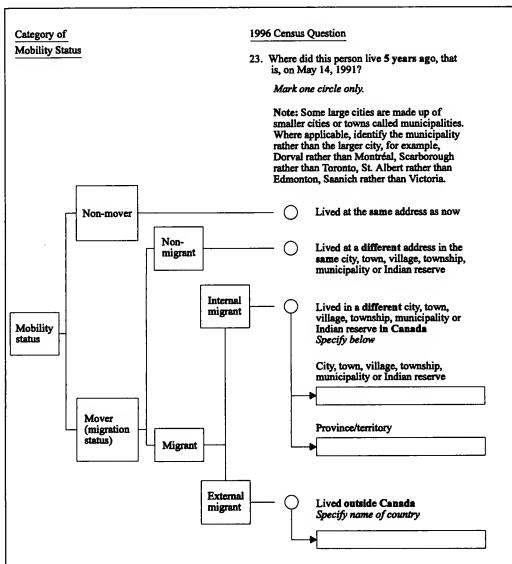
The size of the CSD is based on the 1996 population. It is possible to have CSDs where persons resided five years ago with zero population in 1996.

For non-movers and non-migrants, CSD of residence 5 years ago is the same as current CSD of residence. *Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of *Census Subdivision (CSD)*, refer to the section on geography.

See also corresponding variable *Mobility 5: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence*, "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

Figure 13. Relationship Between the Category of Mobility Status and the 1996 Census Question on Place of Residence 5 Years Ago



Mobility 5: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence

Refers to the 1996 population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 population size of the census subdivision where the person currently resides on Census Day (May 14, 1996).

Some CSD population sizes are zero.

In censuses previous to 1986, population size was grouped into size categories.

For a definition of *Census Subdivision (CSD)*, refer to the section on geography.

See also corresponding variable *Mobility 5: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago*, "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

Mobility 5: Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the person's usual province or territory of residence on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses: For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the "municipality and province" of residence five years ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) - see the section on geography. The two-digit province/territory code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" five years ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality and province.

For non-movers and non-migrants, province or territory of residence 5 years ago is the same as current province or territory of residence. *Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current province/territory of residence, refer to the variables *Province* and *Territory* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

Mobility 5: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the rural or urban classification of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23, rural/urban classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 rural or urban classification of the CSD where the person usually resided on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day.

The assignment of either rural or urban place of residence five years ago is based on the 1996 rural/urban classification of the CSD of residence 5 years ago. While the majority of CSDs are classified as **either rural or urban**, some CSDs have mixed rural/urban components. In these cases, rural or urban place of residence five years ago is assigned proportionately to migrants according to the 1996 ratio of rural to urban population of the "mixed" CSD that they lived in five years ago.

For non-movers and non-migrants, CSD of residence 5 years ago is the same as current CSD of residence. *Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of *Rural Area* and *Urban Area (UA)*, see the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

Place of Birth

Refers to specific provinces or territories if born in Canada or to specific countries if born outside Canada.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 13

Responses: See Appendix J for a comparison of places of birth available in 1996, 1991 and 1986.

Remarks: Respondents were asked to indicate their place of birth according to boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 14, 1996.

Respondents born in an area of Canada which was part of the Northwest Territories at the time of their birth, but which has since become a province of Canada, were to report their place of birth according to present provincial boundaries. People born in Newfoundland and Labrador before that province joined Confederation in 1949 were to report "Newfoundland".

People born in the six counties of Northern Ireland were to report "United Kingdom", while people born in one of the other counties of the Republic of Ireland were to write in "Eire" in the space provided.

Respondents born in the former USSR, the former Yugoslavia or the former Czechoslovakia were to report the name of the independent country or republic according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 14, 1996.

If the respondent was not sure of the country of birth because of boundary changes, the name of the nearest city, state or province was to be written in the space provided.

The countries for which data are available in 1996, and their 1991 and 1986 equivalents, are shown in Appendix J. The classification of countries into geographic regions and continents is also shown in Appendix J.

Population Group

Refers to the population group to which the respondent belongs. This question provides information about the visible minority population in Canada which is required for programs under the *Employment Equity Act* (1986). According to this Act, visible minorities are persons (other than Aboriginal persons), who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour.

Census:	1996 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Total population, excluding institutional residents, and persons who reported "Yes" to Question 18 (Aboriginal Peoples)
Question No.:	Direct variable: Question 19
Responses:	Response categories included 10 mark-in circles and one write-in box. Respondents were asked to mark or specify one or more of the following:

White

Chinese

South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)

Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)

Arab/West Asian (e.g., Armenian, Egyptian, Iranian, Lebanese, Moroccan)

Filipino

South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)

Latin American

Japanese

Korean

Other – Specify

Remarks:	In 1996, a note on the census questionnaire informed respondents that this information is collected to support programs which promote equal opportunity for everyone to share in the social, cultural and economic life of Canada.
----------	--

In addition, the 1996 *Census Guide* provided the following instructions:

This question tells us about the groups that make up the visible minority population (Chinese, South Asian, Black, Arab/West Asian, Filipino, South East Asian, Latin American, Japanese and Korean). The *Employment Equity Regulations* that accompany the *Employment Equity Act* define visible minorities as persons, other than Aboriginal peoples, who are "non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour".

Population group should not be confused with citizenship or nationality.

For persons who belong to more than one group, mark the circles that apply. Do not print "bi-racial" or "mixed" in the box provided.

The 1996 Census was the first time a population group question was asked in the census. Prior to 1996, data on visible minorities were derived from responses to the ethnic origin question, in conjunction with other ethno-cultural information, such as language, place of birth and religion. Information on visible minorities obtained from the 1996 population group question is, therefore, not directly comparable to derived visible minority data produced in 1991, 1986 and 1981. For more information on the visible minority variable in 1991, please refer to the 1991 *Census Dictionary* (Catalogue No. 92-310E).

The mark-in response categories listed in the 1996 population group question, with the exception of "White", were based on the visible minority groups identified by the *Employment Equity Technical Reference Papers*, published by Employment and Immigration Canada in 1987, and used for federal employment equity programs. After "White", population groups were listed in order of the frequency (largest number) of visible minority counts derived from the 1991 Census.

Due to the relatively small counts derived for the Other Pacific Islander visible minority group in 1991, this group was not included in the list of mark-in response categories for the population group question in 1996. Counts for Other Pacific Islanders were obtained from write-in responses in 1996.

Four of the population groups included on the 1996 Census questionnaire were followed by examples in parentheses. Examples were provided for only a few of the population groups to serve as guidelines and help respondents who may be more familiar with one term instead of another (e.g., East Indian instead of South Asian, African instead of Black, or Vietnamese instead of South East Asian). The examples were listed in alphabetical order and were based on groups identified in the *Employment Equity Technical Reference Papers*, as well as on ethnic origins reported in the 1991 Census.

Relationship to Household Reference Person (Person 1)

Refers to the relationship of household members to the household reference person (Person 1). A person may be **related** to Person 1 through blood, marriage, common-law or adoption (e.g., spouse, common-law partner, son or daughter, father or mother) or **unrelated** (e.g., lodger, room-mate, employee).

Censuses: 1996,* 1991, 1986, 1981,** 1976,*** 1971****

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 2

Responses: Person 1

Related to Person 1 – spouse, common-law partner, son or daughter, father or mother, brother or sister, son-in-law or daughter-in-law, father-in-law or mother-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law, grandfather or grandmother, grandchild, nephew or niece, other relative of Person 1 (not identified elsewhere) and their spouses, common-law partners, sons or daughters

Unrelated to Person 1 – lodger, lodger's spouse, lodger's common-law partner, lodger's son or daughter, room-mate, room-mate's spouse, room-mate's common-law partner, room-mate's son or daughter, employee, employee's spouse, employee's common-law partner, employee's son or daughter, Hutterite, Hutterite spouse, Hutterite son or daughter, institutional resident

Remarks: * In the 1996 Census, the write-in responses for Question 2 (Relationship to Person 1) on the Form 2A were captured and processed as "Other write-ins". The write-in responses on Forms 2B, 2C, 2D and 3 (in collective households) were captured as reported by respondents. Unlike for previous censuses, the published output on families from the 1996

Census will be produced from the sample database. For further information, see the *1996 Census Technical Report on Families*.

****** In the 1981 Census, the term used to identify the household reference person was changed from "**head of household**" to "**Person 1**". Person 1 may be any one of the following:

- either the spouse in any married couple living in the dwelling;
- either partner in a common-law relationship;
- the parent, where one parent only lives with his or her never-married son(s) or daughter(s) of any age.

If none of the above applies, any adult member of the household may be identified as Person 1.

******* In the 1976 Census, the head of household was defined as:

- either the husband or the wife;
- the parent where there was one parent only, with never-married children;
- any member of a group sharing a dwelling equally.

******** In the 1971 Census, the head of household was defined as:

- the husband rather than the wife;
- the parent where there was one parent only, with unmarried children;
- any member of a group sharing a dwelling equally.

Rural Farm Population

Refers to all persons living in **rural areas** who are members of the households of **farm operators** living on their **farms** for any length of time during the 12-month period prior to the census.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986,* 1981,* 1976,** 1971,** 1966,** 1961**

Reported for: Rural population

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: * A farm operator is someone who is responsible for the day-to-day management decisions made in the operation of an agricultural operation. Prior to 1991, only one farm operator was reported per farm. In 1991 and 1996, up to three farm operators could be reported per farm. Because of this change, the rural farm population count now includes all persons living on a farm and in the households of the first, second and third operators (not included before 1991). It should be noted that most of the second and third operators of farms reside in the same household as the first (usually a spouse or a child) and would most likely have been included in the farm population under the previous method of reporting.

- ** Prior to the 1981 Census, rural farm population was defined as all persons living in rural areas in **dwelling**s situated on census farms.

Schooling: Degree in Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine or Optometry

Refers to the possession of a degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, regardless of whether higher educational qualifications (i.e. master's or earned doctorate degrees) were held or not.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 28, cell 09

Responses: No medical degree; Medical degree (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.); Medical and master's degrees; Medical and earned doctorate degrees

Remarks: This derived variable complements the ***Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma*** variable by providing additional counts of medical degrees for persons with both medical and either master's or earned doctorate degrees. Thus, this variable provides a more complete measure of the total medical resources in Canada than that provided by the counts in the derived variable ***Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma***. The additional counts for persons with either a master's and a medical degree, or an earned doctorate and a medical degree would, for example, apply to persons in occupations such as in natural science or medical engineering research, and also university teaching.

When cross-classifying this variable with the ***Schooling: Major Field of Study (MFS)*** variable, it should be noted that, for the medical and master's degree combination, the major field relates to the medical degree. However, for the medical and earned doctorate combination, the major field relates to the doctorate.

Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma

Refers to the **highest** degree, certificate or diploma obtained.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),* 1971 (1/3 sample),** 1961***

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 28

Responses: No degree, certificate or diploma; Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent; Trades certificate or diploma; Other non-university certificate or diploma; University certificate or diploma **below** bachelor level; Bachelor's degree(s); University certificate or diploma **above**

bachelor level; Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry; Master's degree; Earned doctorate

Remarks: This is a derived variable obtained from the educational qualifications question which asked for **all** degrees, certificates or diplomas to be reported. Although the sequence is more or less hierarchical, it is nonetheless a general rather than an absolute gradient measure of academic achievement.

The following qualifications are to be noted: (a) a secondary (high) school graduation certificate is classified as junior or senior matriculation, general or technical-commercial; (b) a trades certificate or diploma is obtained through apprenticeship (journeyman's) training and/or in-school training in trades-level vocational and pre-vocational courses at community colleges, institutes of technology and similar institutions where the minimum entrance requirement was less than secondary (high) school, junior or senior matriculation, or its equivalent; (c) an "other non-university certificate or diploma" is obtained in a community college (both transfer and semi-professional career programs), CEGEP (both general and professional), institute of technology, or any other non-degree-granting educational institution. Also included in this category are teaching certificates awarded by provincial departments of education, with the exception of teachers' qualifications at the bachelor level obtained at university-affiliated faculties of education; (d) university certificates or diplomas are normally connected with professional associations in fields such as accounting, banking or insurance. If a bachelor's degree is a normal prerequisite for a university certificate or diploma course, then the latter is classified as a university certificate above the bachelor level.

- * In 1976, "trades certificate or diploma" and "university certificate or diploma **above** bachelor level" were not included.
- ** In 1971, this question related only to university degrees, certificates or diplomas. The responses in 1971 were: No university degree, certificate or diploma; University certificate or diploma (below bachelor level); Bachelor's degree; First professional degree; Master's or equivalent, or earned doctorate.
- *** In 1961, "University degree" only was obtained without classification by type.

Schooling: Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school **attended** according to the province where the education was obtained, or according to the province of residence in the event this education was received outside Canada.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),* 1971 (1/3 sample),** 1961***

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 24

Responses: Never attended school or attended kindergarten only **OR** highest grade or year (1 to 13) of secondary and/or elementary school

Remarks: Persons who were enrolled at the time of the census reported the grade or year they were attending. Levels of schooling as expressed in grades (or years) vary from province to province and also over the years.

If elementary or secondary schooling was obtained by private instruction, correspondence or part-time attendance at class, then the equivalent grade or year in the regular day-time program was reported. Persons in ungraded or "subject promotion" school settings had the option of reporting an estimated grade level or the number of actual years they had been attending school.

- * In 1976, the highest level of secondary schooling in the province of Quebec was reported as Grade 12, in contrast to Grade 11 in 1981 and 1986. Also, in 1976 as well as in 1971 and 1961, no schooling and kindergarten were reported as separate categories.
- ** In 1971, the sample data for the elementary or secondary level were reported for the total population 5 years of age and over.
- *** In 1961, the data were also reported for the total population 5 years of age and over, and grades or years on the enumeration documents were shown as: no schooling; kindergarten; elementary 1 to 4; elementary 5+; and secondary 1; 2; 3; 4; 5.

Schooling: Highest Level of

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended, or the highest year of university or other non-university completed. University education is considered to be a higher level of schooling than other non-university. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),* 1971 (1/3 sample),* 1961**

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 24, 25, 26 and 28

Responses: The highest level of schooling is depicted in the 1996 Census output in a variety of forms. The general listing is as follows:

Elementary-secondary only

- Never attended school or attended kindergarten only
- Grades 1-4
- Grades 5-8
- Grades 9-10
- Grades 11-13

- Secondary (high) school graduation certificate
- Trades certificate or diploma
- Other non-university education only
 - Without other non-university or trades certificate or diploma
 - With trades certificate or diploma
 - With other non-university certificate or diploma
- University
 - University, without university degree
 - Without other non-university education
 - Without certificate, diploma or degree
 - With trades certificate or diploma
 - With university certificate or diploma below bachelor level
 - With other non-university education
 - Without certificate, diploma or degree
 - With trades certificate or diploma
 - With other non-university certificate or diploma
 - With university certificate or diploma below bachelor level
 - University, with university degree
 - With bachelor or first professional degree
 - With university certificate above bachelor level
 - With master's degree
 - With earned doctorate

Remarks:

Although this variable is described as the **Highest Level of Schooling**, implying a hierarchy of educational attainment, in a number of instances the levels are not entirely hierarchical. For example, the placement of "Trades certificate or diploma" as a higher level of schooling than the "Secondary (high) school graduation certificate" is justified on the basis of the fact that this educational qualification is obtained primarily for employment/occupational purposes by persons who were, on the whole, beyond the secondary school age level at the time. However, a sizeable proportion of this group did not obtain their secondary school graduation certificate which would, strictly speaking, be "out of line" in the hierarchy. In any event, placing this whole category below secondary would not necessarily resolve the problem, since at least some part of this group does have secondary school graduation. It is for this reason that the data for trades (and other non-university) certificates are separately disaggregated in the variable *Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates*.

Another example in which the hierarchical element of this variable would be slightly askew is in the cases of persons who have completed both university and non-university education. A person who attended university and non-university, but possessed no degrees, certificates or diplomas, would nonetheless be situated at a "higher" level than a person who has other non-university education only, but with a certificate or diploma.

- * In 1976 and 1971, this variable was denoted as "Level of Schooling". In 1971, it was defined as "the highest grade or year of elementary, secondary school or university ever attended and whether or not additional training in the form of vocational or postsecondary non-university was present". In 1976, the definition was slightly revised to emphasize **completion** (rather than attendance) beyond the secondary level: "Level of schooling"

referred to the highest grade or year of elementary/secondary school attended, or the highest year of postsecondary non-university or university completed by the person.

- ** In 1961, the elementary, secondary and university levels were combined directly in one question, and the question referred to "the highest grade or year of schooling ever attended", not necessarily completed. The variable itself was called "Highest Grade Attended".

Schooling: Major Field of Study (MFS)

Refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of a person's highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma. The major field of study classification structure consists of 10 broad or major categories: educational, recreational and counselling services; fine and applied arts; humanities and related fields; social sciences and related fields; commerce, management and business administration; agricultural and biological sciences/technologies; engineering and applied sciences; engineering and applied science technologies and trades; health professions, sciences and technologies; and mathematics and physical sciences. This structure is, in turn, subdivided into over 100 "minor" classification categories and about 425 "unit" groups.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample) – vocational training and apprenticeship only

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 29

Responses: See Appendix L for the classification structure.

Remarks: The classification structure of the MFS variable can be used either independently or in conjunction with the ***Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma*** variable. When the latter is used with MFS, it should be noted that each of the postsecondary qualifications ranging from the trades certificate or diploma to the earned doctorate displays a differing pattern or distribution. Therefore, varying disaggregations of MFS can be employed based primarily on the numerical representativeness of unit groups within each level of qualification.

When the medical degree level of qualification is cross-classified with MFS, it is advisable to use the separate variable ***Schooling: Degree in Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine or Optometry*** rather than the code value for highest degree. The reason for this is that the former variable indicates a medical degree regardless of whether a master's or earned doctorate was also held. This variable also shows persons with combined medical and earned doctorate degrees.

The field of study concept also incorporates the notion of subfield or specialization. Respondents were instructed in the 1996 *Census Guide* which accompanied the questionnaire to be as specific as possible in indicating a subfield or subcategory of specialization within a broader discipline or area of training, especially for graduate studies or other advanced training. The degree to which respondents answered according to this criterion is reflected in the frequency of counts for the

MFS "unit" groups. In general, higher degrees of specialization tend to be reported for master's, medical and earned doctorate degrees.

Schooling: School Attendance

Refers to either full-time or part-time (day or evening) attendance at school, college or university during the eight-month period between September 1995 and May 14, 1996. Attendance is counted only for courses which could be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),* 1971 (1/3 sample),** 1961***

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 27

Responses: No, did not attend in past eight months; Yes, full time; Yes, part time, day or evening

Remarks: Attendance is excluded for courses taken for leisure, recreation or personal interest. Attendance is considered to be full time if the person was taking 75% or more of the normal course load in the grade or year in which the person is registered. Short-term courses of six weeks or less taken during the day are considered to be part-time attendance. If the person attended both full time and part time during the reference period, then only full time is to be recorded.

* A significant response error bias in the 1976 school attendance data renders any comparisons for secondary school attendance inappropriate, particularly in the 15-19 age group; however, 1976 estimates for university and postsecondary non-university attendance were not affected.

** In 1971, the term "school or university" was used rather than "educational institution" and the phrase "at any time" was not employed. Information on the kind of institution attended was not requested. This information was reported for the total population.

*** In 1961, data for part-time attendance were not collected. The question was: "Since last September, did you attend school or university? Yes (any regular day-time attendance); No". This information was reported for the total population. The 1961 concept of school attendance did not include attendance at such institutions as technical institutes, community colleges, teachers' colleges, CEGEPs, schools of nursing, trade schools and business schools.

Schooling: Secondary School Graduation Certificate

Refers to the possession of a secondary school graduation certificate or its equivalent regardless of whether other educational qualifications were held or not.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 25, 26 and 28

Responses: Total
 Without secondary certificate
 Without further training
 With further training
 With trades certificate
 With other non-university
 With secondary certificate
 Without further training
 With further training

Remarks: This is a summary variable first published in 1986 Census output (see Table 7, Catalogue No. 93-110) that essentially separates the population into those without and with a secondary school graduation certificate or its equivalent. Further information is provided on whether further training was undertaken or not. This variable was derived using the *Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates* variable in conjunction with the *Schooling: Years of University* and *Schooling: Years of Other Non-university Education* variables. Persons who reported some years of university were assumed to have a secondary school graduation certificate or its equivalent.

* This variable was not published in 1981, but can be reconstructed from the 1981 database in the form of special tabulations using standard algorithms.

Schooling: Total Years of Schooling

Refers to the total sum of the years (or grades) of schooling at the elementary, secondary, university and other non-university levels.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample),* 1976 (1/3 sample),* 1971 (1/3 sample)*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 24, 25 and 26

Responses: Single years 0 to 29 or more

Remarks: This variable is shown primarily in summary data aggregations (such as 0, 1-4, 5-8, 9-10, 11-13, 14-17 and 18 and more) and also in the form of second-order derivatives such as average and median years of schooling.

- * In the 1981, 1976 and 1971 Censuses, this variable was not published. However, the variable can be derived from the database using special tabulations.

Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates

Refers to the possession of either a trades certificate or diploma, or an other non-university certificate or diploma, or both, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. This variable also indicates whether or not a secondary school graduation certificate was reported.

- Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)*
- Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
- Question No.: Derived variable: Question 28, cells 03 and 04
- Responses: Neither trades nor other non-university certificate; Trades certificate, without secondary certificate; Other non-university certificate, without secondary certificate; Both trades and other non-university certificates, without secondary certificate; Trades certificate, with secondary certificate; Other non-university certificate, with secondary certificate; Both trades and other non-university certificates, with secondary certificate
- Remarks: This derived variable indicates all of the possible combinations in conjunction with trades and other non-university certificates or diplomas and the presence or absence of the secondary school graduation certificate. This information is very useful in indicating the possible overlap and the interrelations between the two areas.
- A trades certificate is usually obtained through apprenticeship or journeyman's training over several years, in trade occupations such as welding, plumbing and carpentry; this may also be accompanied by periods of in-school training in trade schools, community colleges or other such institutions.
- Alternatively, trades certificates may also be acquired exclusively through in-school (as opposed to on-the-job) training at trade or vocational schools, employment centres or trades divisions of community colleges. A non-university certificate or diploma is obtained from institutions which do not grant degrees, such as nursing schools, community colleges, CEGEPs, institutes of technology or private business colleges.
- * In 1971, a special series of questions and data were related to Apprenticeship and Vocational Training. The 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 data for trades certificates are not directly comparable to the 1971 vocational course data, which were defined as full-time courses of three months' duration or longer. In addition, the 1971 data allowed for the distinction between apprenticeship and full-time vocational training, and indicated the length and the date of completion of the training.

Schooling: University Certificate Above Bachelor Level

Refers to the possession of a university certificate or diploma above the bachelor level, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. Normally, this type of certificate is obtained following a first degree in the same field of study or following a master's or first professional degree.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 28, cell 07

Responses: No certificate or diploma above bachelor level; Certificate or diploma above bachelor level

Remarks: This derived variable provides a more complete count of all persons with university certificates above the bachelor level, regardless of what other qualifications were obtained. Diplomas or certificates obtained following a first degree in the same field of study (e.g., a diploma in education) are counted in the ***Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma*** variable. However, these types of certificates or diplomas are also granted following either a master's or first professional degree (e.g., in medicine). In these cases, the higher degrees take precedence in the highest degree variable, and no count is available for persons with these higher degrees **and** the university certificate **above** the bachelor level. Examples of such certificates can be found in university programs or courses in medical specializations or applied engineering and high technology areas.

Schooling: Years of Other Non-university Education

Refers to the total number of completed years (or less than one year of completed courses) of training at educational institutions which do not grant degrees and are not at the elementary or secondary school level.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample),* 1976 (1/3 sample),** 1971 (1/3 sample)***

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 26

Responses: None; Less than 1 year (of completed courses); 1 year; 2 years; 3 years; 4 years or more of completed courses

Remarks: Schooling in all institutions other than universities or secondary or elementary schools is included here, whether or not these institutions require a secondary (high) school graduation certificate for entrance. Leisure or recreation courses are not intended to be included.

As in the 1991 and 1986 Censuses, the Belles-Lettres and Rhétorique levels of classical colleges in Quebec are intended to be included as "1 year" and "2 years" of "other non-university" education respectively.

The "number of academic years successfully completed" is reported, regardless of the actual length of time it may have taken. If other non-university training was received by correspondence or through part-time (day or evening) attendance, then the accumulated credits are to be converted to the equivalent number of years in the regular full-time program. CEGEP (general) and CEGEP (professional) courses are both included in this category.

In 1976, university transfer courses of community colleges were intended to be counted at the university level. Since 1981, these courses have been indicated at the "other non-university" level. No explicit reference was therefore made to convert "university transfer courses" taken at community colleges to the university level. The reason for this is that there are no Canada-wide standards for defining "university transfer courses" and differences exist within provinces as well. The defining feature of education in this area is thus the institution where the education was obtained (i.e. CEGEPs and community colleges are non-university institutions).

- * In 1981, the Belles-Lettres and Rhétorique levels of classical colleges in Quebec were to be included as "1 year" and "2 years" of "university" education respectively.
- ** In 1976, CEGEP (general) courses were intended to be included at the university level; most respondents, however, were not consistent in the application of this definition. The responses in 1976 were: None; 1 year or less; 2 years; 3 years or more.
- *** In 1971, this area was referred to as "schooling since secondary". The responses were: None; 1; 2; 3+ for "other than university". In 1961, this category was not included.

Schooling: Years of University

Refers to the total number of completed years (or less than one year of completed courses) of education at educational institutions which confer a degree, certificate or diploma upon successful completion of a program of studies.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample),* 1976 (1/3 sample),** 1971 (1/3 sample),*** 1961***

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 25

Responses: None; Less than 1 year (of completed courses); 1 year; 2 years; 3 years; 4 years; 5 years; 6 years; 7 years; 8 years; 9 years; 10 years; 11-15 years

Remarks: The number of years refers to academic years completed, regardless of the actual length of time it may have taken. Two semesters with the normal course load are considered equivalent to one

academic year. If university training was completed through correspondence or through part-time (day or evening) study, then the accumulated credits are to be converted to the equivalent number of years in the regular full-time university program.

As in the 1991 and 1986 Censuses, the Philo I and Philo II levels of classical colleges in Quebec are intended to be included as "1 year" and "2 years" of "university" education respectively.

Persons who received teacher training in a faculty of education associated with a university are to indicate such training at the university level. Otherwise, if the teacher training either presently or in past years was in a non-university affiliated setting, then such training is considered "other non-university" schooling.

- * In 1981, the Philo I and Philo II levels of classical colleges in Quebec were to be included as "3 years" and "4 years" of "university" education respectively.
- ** In 1976, university transfer and CEGEP (general) courses were intended to be included at the university level. In the case of CEGEP (general), this definition was not consistently applied by respondents. Responses in 1976 were: None; 1 year or less; 2 years; 3 years; 4 years; 5 years; 6 years or more.
- *** In 1971, the responses were: None; 1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6+. In 1961, the responses were: 1-2; 3; 4+; Degree, and referred to the highest year attended, not necessarily completed. In both 1971 and 1961, there were no explicit instructions related to university transfer courses.

Sex

Refers to the gender of the respondent.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 4

Responses: Male; Female

Remarks: Since a person's first name is not always a sufficient indication of gender (e.g., Jean, Leslie, Francis), respondents were required to specify "Male" or "Female".

Visible Minorities

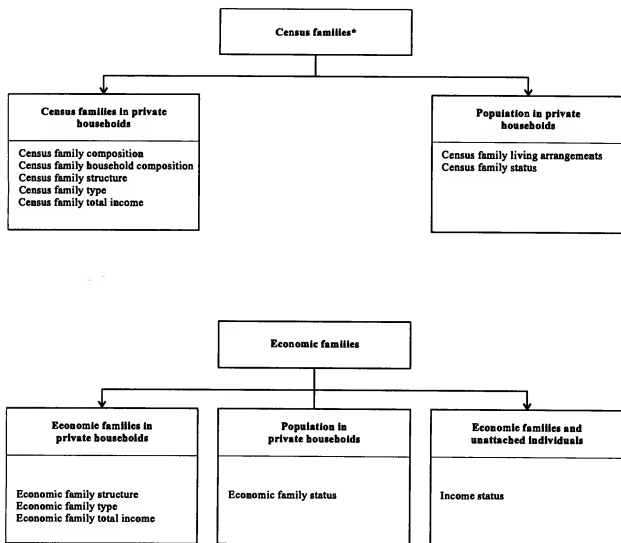
See *Population Group*.

FAMILY UNIVERSE

Introduction

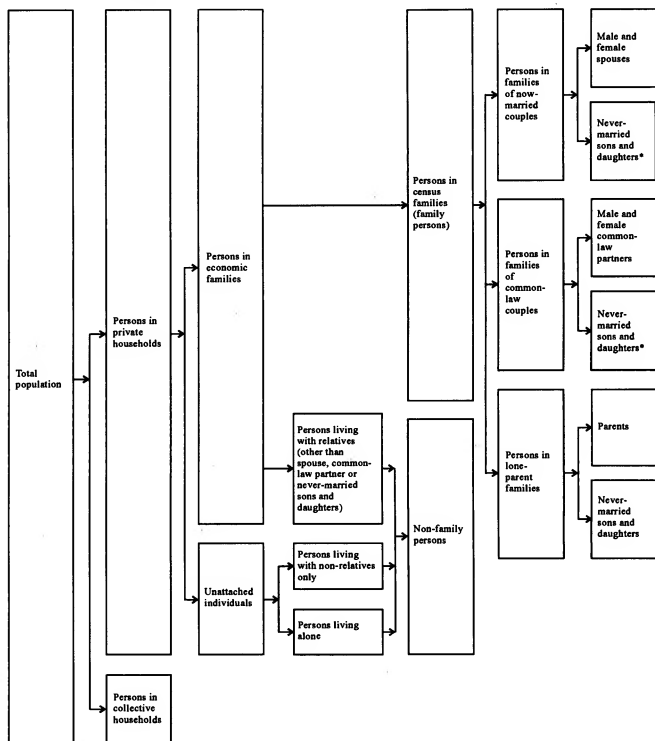
Within the Family Universe, two general categories are identified: census families and economic families. (See Figures 14 and 15.)

Figure 14. Census and Economic Family Universes and Subuniverses



* Includes families enumerated outside Canada and in Hutterite collective households.

Figure 15. Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status



* May or may not be present.

Census Family

Refers to a now-married couple (with or without never-married sons and/or daughters of either or both spouses), a couple living common-law (with or without never-married sons and/or daughters of either or both partners) or a lone parent of any marital status, with at least one never-married son or daughter living in the same dwelling.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971,* 1966,* 1961*

Reported for: Population in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and Hutterite collective households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In the 1996 Census, the write-in responses for Question 2 (Relationship to Person 1) on the Form 2A were captured and processed as "Other write-ins". The write-in responses on Forms 2B, 2C, 2D and 3 (in collective households) were captured as reported by respondents. Unlike for previous censuses, the published output on families from the 1996 Census will be produced from the sample database. For further information, see the *1996 Census Technical Report on Families*.

In censuses prior to 1991, the families of now-married couples and those of common-law couples together constituted "**husband-wife families**" and appeared as such in most census family tables.

The census family and its associated classifications and variables are derived based on responses to the questions on relationship to Person 1, sex, date of birth and marital status. In addition, consideration is given to the order in which household members are listed on the questionnaire and responses to a question on common-law status, which was new for the 1991 Census.

Figure 16 on the following page provides a summary of the various classifications for census families.

* In censuses prior to 1976, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

Census Family Composition

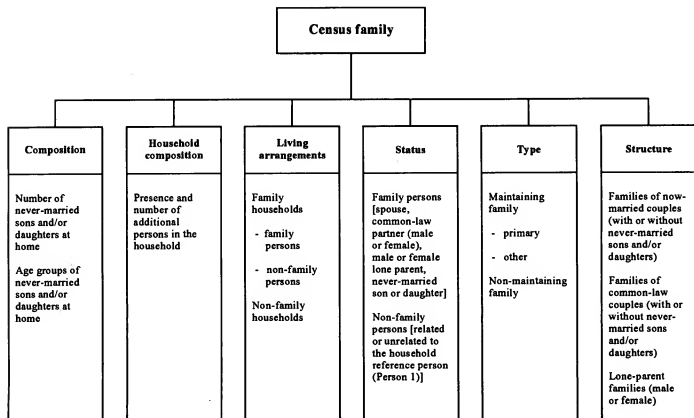
Refers to the classification of census families according to the number and/or age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971*

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Figure 16. Overview of Census Family Variables



Responses: Families by Number of Never-married Sons and/or Daughters at Home

Families are classified to indicate those without never-married sons and daughters at home through to those with eight or more, as applicable.

Families by Age Groups of Never-married Sons and/or Daughters at Home

Families with never-married sons and/or daughters at home are classified to indicate those with:

- all never-married sons and/or daughters aged 18 or over;
- at least one aged 18 or over and at least one aged 17 or under;
- all never-married sons and/or daughters aged 17 or under.

This last category may be further subdivided to show, for example, the following age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home.

All under 6 years

All 6-14 years

All 15-17 years

Some under 6 and some 6-14 years

Some under 6 and some 15-17 years

Some 6-14 and some 15-17 years

Some under 6, some 6-14 and some 15-17 years

(Some refers to at least one son or one daughter in each age group.)

Remarks: Different age groups in addition to those described above may appear in some tables.

In previous censuses, census family composition referred to the number and/or age groups of children at home. Beginning with the 1991 Census, the reference is to never-married sons and/or daughters; these persons may be of any age. This change in terminology does not affect historical comparability.

In the 1971 Census, figures were published according to the number of children under 25 years of age only.

- * In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

Census Family Household Composition

Refers to the classification of census families according to the presence and number of **additional persons** in the household.

Additional persons refers to any household member who is not a member of the census family being considered. These additional persons may be either members of another census family or non-family persons.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question Nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	This variable is designed to provide data on household composition from the census family perspective.

Census Family Living Arrangements

Refers to the classification of persons in terms of whether they are **members of a family household or a non-family household,*** and whether they are **family or non-family persons.***

Censuses:	1996, 1991, 1986, 1981
Reported for:	Population in private households
Question Nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	This variable is designed to provide data on household living arrangements at the population level. It may be classified as follows:

Total persons in private households

- Total persons in family households
 - Spouses, common-law partners or lone parents
 - Never-married sons and/or daughters in families of now-married couples
 - Never-married sons and/or daughters in families of common-law couples
 - Never-married sons and/or daughters in lone-parent families
- Non-family persons
 - Living with relatives only
 - Living with relatives and other persons
 - Living with non-relatives only**
- Total persons in non-family households
 - Living with relatives only
 - Living with non-relatives only
 - Living with relatives and other persons
 - Living alone

* See also ***Household Type*** and ***Census Family Status***.

** Since this is a family household, at least two of these non-relatives must constitute a census family.

Census Family Status

Refers to the classification of the population according to whether or not they are members of a census family. (See Figure 15.)

Family persons refers to household members who belong to a census family. They, in turn, are further classified as follows:

Spouses refers to persons of opposite sex who are legally married to each other and living in the same dwelling.

Common-law partners are two persons of opposite sex who are not legally married to each other but live together as husband and wife in the same dwelling.

Lone parent refers to a mother or a father, with no spouse or common-law partner present, living in a dwelling with one or more never-married sons and/or daughters.

Never-married sons and/or daughters refers to blood, step or adopted sons and daughters who have never married (regardless of age) and are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s). Sons and daughters who are currently or were previously married, or who are living common-law, are not considered to be members of their parent(s)' census family even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, those never-married sons and daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of their parent(s)' census family.

Non-family persons refers to household members who do not belong to a **census family**. They may be **related** to Person 1, the household reference person (e.g., Person 1's divorced brother, brother-in-law, cousin, grandparent), or **unrelated** (e.g., lodger, room-mate, employee). A person living alone is always a non-family person.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976,* 1971**

Reported for: Population in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Male spouse, male common-law partner; female spouse, female common-law partner; male lone parent; female lone parent; never-married son, never-married daughter; non-family person

Remarks: Common-law partners may be of any marital status **other than** "legally married and not separated".

In censuses prior to 1991, the term child (children) was used in reference to never-married sons and/or daughters, regardless of age.

- * As of the 1976 Census, unrelated wards, foster and guardianship children, whether or not pay is received, are classified and tabulated as lodgers rather than as children in families (as had been the previous census practice), in order to adhere more closely to the literal definition and meaning of children (i.e. sons and daughters) in census families.

- ** The published data for census family status for 1971, 1976, 1981 and 1986 are comparable, although census family status as defined in the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* corresponds to the current definition of census family structure.

In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

Census Family Structure

Refers to the classification of census families into **families of now-married couples** (with or without never-married sons or daughters of either or both spouses), **families of common-law couples** (with or without never-married sons or daughters of either or both partners) and **lone-parent families** by sex of parent.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In censuses prior to 1991, the term "**husband-wife families**" covered both the families of now-married couples and those of common-law couples in publications. Data on common-law couples have only been available since 1981.

Census Family Type

Refers to the classification of census families according to whether or not any family member is responsible for household payments, i.e. rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity.

Primary maintaining family refers to the census family of which the primary household maintainer (i.e. the first person identified as being responsible for household payments) is a member.

In cases where no person in the household is responsible for such payments, no primary maintaining family is identified although Person 1 is considered as the household maintainer for classification purposes. In the context of census family type, the family of this Person 1 is considered as a non-maintaining family.

Other maintaining family refers to any census family which contains a household maintainer other than the primary household maintainer.

Non-maintaining family refers to a census family which does not contain any person who is responsible for household payments.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981,* 1976, 1971

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.) In addition to the information used to determine families, this concept uses responses to Question H1.

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Due to changes in questionnaire design and data capture for Question H1, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in the 1996 Census differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect families and households where two or more persons contribute toward shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary maintaining families may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census. For further information, see the *1996 Technical Report on Families*.

A major conceptual modification was introduced for the *household maintainer* variable for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as responsible for the shelter expenses. The maximum allowable number is six.

In the 1986 and 1981 Censuses, the "family type" classification identified primary and secondary families. The primary maintaining family of the 1991 Census was equivalent to the primary families of 1986 and 1981. Other maintaining and non-maintaining families combined were equivalent of the secondary families in 1986 and 1981.

The classification into primary maintaining, other maintaining and non-maintaining families applies to family persons only.

- * In 1981, the criterion for determining family type was changed. A new question was added to the census questionnaire to determine a person responsible for paying the rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, and was used to identify primary and secondary families. For 1986, this criterion was maintained.

In previous censuses, the primary family was defined as the family of the head of the household.

Economic Family

Refers to a group of two or more persons who live in the same dwelling and are related to each other by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971*

Reported for: Population in private households and Hutterite collective households

Question Nos.: This concept is based on information provided in response to Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.) It is a derived variable.

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The economic family concept requires only that family members be related by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption. By contrast, the census family concept requires that family members be either male or female spouse, male or female common-law partner or never-married son or daughter with a parent present. The concept of economic family may therefore refer to a larger group of persons than does the census family concept. For example: a widowed mother living with her married son and daughter-in-law would be treated as a non-family person under the definition of a census family. That same person would, however, be counted as a member of an economic family along with her son and daughter-in-law. Two or more related families living together also constitute one economic family as, for example, a man and his wife living with their married son and daughter-in-law. Two or more brothers or sisters living together, apart from their parents, will form an economic family, but not a census family since they do not meet the requirements for the latter. All census family persons are economic family persons.

The economic family and its associated classifications and variables are derived based on responses to the questions on relationship to Person 1, sex, date of birth and marital status. In addition, consideration is given to the order in which household members are listed on the questionnaire and to responses to a question on common-law status, which was new for the 1991 Census.

- * In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

Economic Family Status

Refers to the classification of population according to whether or not they are members of an economic family. (See Figure 14.)

Economic family persons refers to two or more household members who are related to each other by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption and thereby constitute an economic family.

Unattached individuals refers to household members who are not members of an economic family. A person living alone is always an unattached individual.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971*

Reported for: Population in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: * In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

Economic Family Structure

Refers to the classification of economic families into those of **now-married couples, common-law couples and other economic families**.

Economic families of now-married couples are those in which one of two spouses is the economic family reference person.

Economic families of common-law couples are those in which one of two common-law partners is the economic family reference person.

Other economic families are of two kinds: those in which either a male or female lone parent is the economic family reference person, or those in which a non-census family person is the economic family reference person.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986,* 1981*

Reported for: Economic families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: While there is only one household reference person per household, there may be more than one economic family in a household and each one will contain an economic family reference person.

* In the 1986 and 1981 Censuses, economic families of now-married couples and economic families of common-law couples together constituted husband-wife economic families.

Economic Family Type

Refers to the classification of economic families according to whether or not any family member is responsible for household payments, i.e. rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity.

Primary maintaining economic family refers to the economic family of which the primary household maintainer (i.e. the first person identified as being responsible for household payments) is a member.

Other maintaining economic family refers to any economic family which contains a household maintainer other than the primary household maintainer.

Non-maintaining economic family refers to any economic family which does not contain any person who is responsible for household payments.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981,* 1976, 1971**

Reported for: Economic families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.) In addition to the information used to determine families, this concept uses responses to Question H1.

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Due to changes in questionnaire design and data capture for Question H1, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in the 1996 Census differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect families and households where two or more persons contribute towards shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary maintaining families may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census. For further information, see the 1996 *Technical Report for Families*.

See also "Remarks" under *Census Family Type*.

A major conceptual modification was introduced for the *household maintainer* for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as responsible for the shelter expenses. The maximum allowable number is six.

Certain family households will not have a primary maintaining family, for example, when the primary household maintainer is an unattached individual, or resides elsewhere. Accordingly, any economic family in such a household will be classified as an other maintaining or non-maintaining economic family.

In previous censuses, the primary economic family was defined as the economic family of the head of the household. While we anticipate that in the majority of cases the person responsible for household payments will also be considered as the household reference person (Person 1), this will not always be the case.

* In 1981, the criterion for determining family type was changed. A new question was added to the census questionnaire to determine a person responsible for paying the rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, and was used to identify primary and secondary economic families. For 1986, this criterion was maintained.

** In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

Income: Average Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over

Average census family income refers to the weighted mean total income of census families in 1995.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of families (e.g., husband-wife families with working wives) by the number of families in that group, whether or not they reported income. Similarly, the average income of a group of non-family persons is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of the specified group by the number of all non-family persons 15 years of age and over in the group, whether or not they reported income.

This statistic is not resident on the database. It is calculated for any group as follows:

$$\bar{Y} = \frac{\sum(Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}, \text{ where}$$

\bar{Y} = Average income of the group

Y_i = Actual income of each census family/non-family person in the group

W_i = Weight of each census family/non-family person in the group

Average and median incomes of census families and non-family persons and the corresponding standard errors for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

Income: Average Income of Economic Families and Unattached Individuals 15 Years of Age and Over

Average economic family income refers to the weighted mean total income of economic families in 1995.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of families (e.g., husband-wife families with working wives) by the number of families in that group, whether or not they reported income. Similarly, the average income of a group of unattached individuals is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of the specified group by the number of all unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in the group, whether or not they reported income.

See "Remarks" under *Income: Average Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over* for the method of calculation used to derive this statistic.

Income: Census Family Total Income

The total income of a census family is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that family.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Census families in private households
Question No.:	Derived variable
Responses:	Positive or negative dollar value or nil
Remarks:	For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, see "Remarks" under <i>Income: Total Income</i> .

Income: Economic Family Total Income

The total income of an economic family is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that family.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Economic families in private households
Question No.:	Derived variable
Responses:	Positive or negative dollar value or nil
Remarks:	For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, "Remarks" under <i>Income: Total Income</i> .

Income: Incidence of Low Income

The incidence of low income is the proportion or percentage of economic families or unattached individuals in a given classification below the low income cut-offs. These incidence rates are calculated from unrounded estimates of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
Reported for:	Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in private households
Question No.:	Derived statistic

Responses:	Percentage values
Remarks:	<p>(1) Incidence of low income can also be derived for census families, non-family persons and the population in private households. See <i>Low Income Statistics for Census Families and Households</i>, Staff Report No. 1991-1, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, Statistics Canada.</p> <p>(2) Incidence rates are calculated from estimates of families and unattached individuals prior to rounding.</p> <p>(3) See also <i>Income: Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs)</i> and <i>Income: Income Status</i>.</p> <p>(4) This statistic is not resident on the database.</p>

Income: Income Status

Refers to the position of an economic family or an unattached individual 15 years of age and over in relation to Statistics Canada's low income cut-offs (LICOs).

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
Reported for:	Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in private households
Question No.:	Derived variable
Responses:	ABOVELINE; BELOWLINE; NOTAPPCBL
Remarks:	<p>(1) The three derived code values indicate the following for each economic family/unattached individual.</p> <p>ABOVELINE: The total income of the economic family or unattached individual was not below the low income cut-off point for it.</p> <p>BELOWLINE: The total income of the economic family or unattached individual was below the low income cut-off point for it.</p> <p>NOTAPPCBL: The low income concept does not apply to the economic family or unattached individual.</p> <p>(2) For the purposes of low income statistics, economic families and unattached individuals in the Yukon and Northwest Territories and on Indian reserves were excluded. The low income cut-offs are based on certain expenditure-income patterns which are not available from survey data for the entire population.</p> <p>(3) Although this variable is derived for economic families and unattached individuals, it can be applied to census families, non-family persons and the population in private households. See <i>Low Income Statistics for Census Families and Households</i>, Staff Report No. 1991-1, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, Statistics Canada.</p>

(4) See also *Income: Incidence of Low Income* and *Income: Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs)*.

Income: Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs)

Measures of low income known as low income cut-offs (LICOs) were first introduced in Canada in 1968 based on 1961 Census income data and 1959 family expenditure patterns. At that time, expenditure patterns indicated that Canadian families spent about 50% of their income on food, shelter and clothing. It was arbitrarily estimated that families spending 70% or more of their income on these basic necessities would be in "straitened" circumstances. With this assumption, low income cut-off points were set for five different sizes of families.

Subsequent to these initial cut-offs, revised low income cut-offs were established based on national family expenditure data from 1969, 1978, 1986 and 1992. These data indicated that Canadian families spent, on average, 42% in 1969, 38.5% in 1978, 36.2% in 1986 and 34.7% in 1992 of their income on basic necessities. By adding the original difference of 20 percentage points to the basic level of expenditure on necessities, new low income cut-offs were set at income levels differentiated by family size and degree of urbanization. Since then, these cut-offs have been updated yearly by changes in the consumer price index.

The following is the 1995 matrix of low income cut-offs:

Low Income Cut-offs for Economic Families and Unattached Individuals, 1995

Family size	Size of area of residence				
	500,000 or more	100,000 to 499,999	30,000 to 99,999	Small urban regions	Rural (farm and non-farm)
1	16,874	14,473	14,372	13,373	11,661
2	21,092	18,091	17,965	16,716	14,576
3	26,232	22,500	22,343	20,790	18,129
4	31,753	27,235	27,046	25,167	21,944
5	35,494	30,445	30,233	28,132	24,530
6	39,236	33,654	33,420	31,096	27,116
7+	42,978	36,864	36,607	34,061	29,702

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in private households

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See also *Income: Income Status* and *Income: Incidence of Low Income*.

Income: Median Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over

The median income of a specified group of census families or non-family persons 15 years of age and over is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of the families or non-family persons are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: (1) This statistic is not resident on the database. For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:

$$M = L_m + c_m (d / f_m), \text{ where}$$

M = Median value

L_m = Lower boundary of the income group in which

$$\frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2} \text{ falls, where}$$

N = Number of census families/non-family persons in the category for whom the distribution is being shown

W_i = Weight of census family/non-family person in the category

c_m = Size (range) of the median income group

d = Number of census families/non-family persons necessary from the median income group to reach the middle

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{N}{2} - \sum_i^{m-1} f_i$$

f_m = Frequency or total (weighted) census families/non-family persons in the median income group

- (2) Average and median incomes of census families and non-family persons and the corresponding standard errors for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

***Income: Median Income of Economic Families and Unattached Individuals
15 Years of Age and Over***

The median income of a specified group of economic families or unattached individuals 15 years of age and over is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of the families or unattached individuals are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

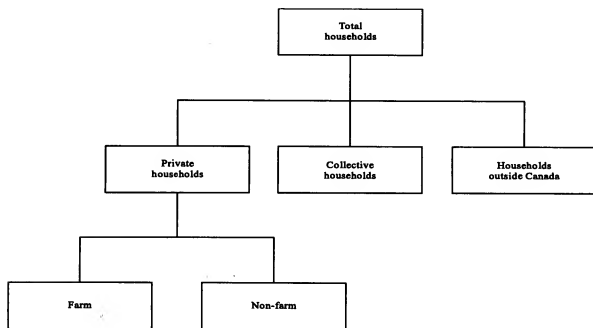
Remarks: See "Remarks" under ***Income: Median Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over*** for the method of calculation used to derive this statistic.

HOUSEHOLD UNIVERSE

Introduction

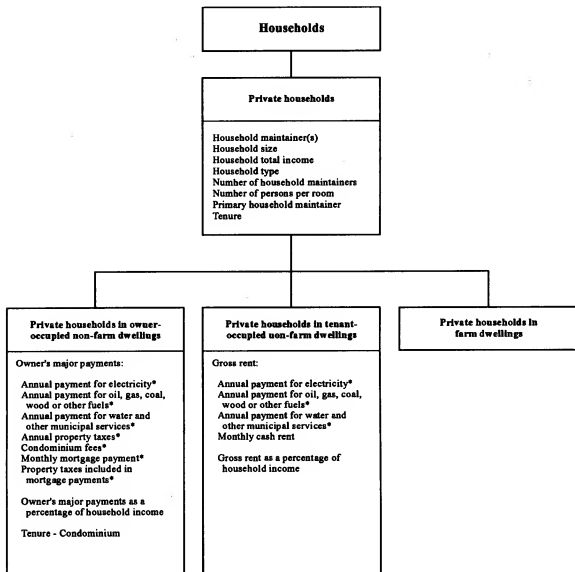
The **Household Universe** is composed of subuniverses and variables (see Figures 17 and 18) which pertain to the person or the group of persons (other than temporary or foreign residents) who occupy a dwelling. Household variables are distinct from dwelling variables, in that the latter ones pertain to dwelling characteristics, **not** persons occupying dwellings.

Figure 17. 1996 Household Universe



Refer to Figure 18 on the following page for a graphic representation of the household subuniverses for which variables are available.

Figure 18. Household Universe and Subuniverses



* These shelter cost components are aggregated to form owner's major payments and gross rent. Individually, they are not published but may be obtained through special request.

Annual Payment for Electricity

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for electricity.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),*
1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Private households in non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H6 (a)

Responses: None; Included in rent or other payments; dollar value

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Owners Major Payments and Rent, Gross*.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories "None" and "Included in rent or other payments" were grouped into a single category.

* In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variable "Average Monthly Payment for Electricity" for tenant households only.

Annual Payment for Oil, Gas, Coal, Wood or Other Fuels

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),*
1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Private households in non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H6 (b)

Responses: None; Included in rent or other payments; dollar value

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Owner's Major Payments and Rent, Gross*.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories "None" and "Included in rent or other payments" were grouped into a single category.

* In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variables "Average Monthly Payment for Gas" and "Average Yearly Payment for Oil, Coal, Wood or Kerosene" for tenant households only.

Annual Payment for Water and Other Municipal Services

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for water and other municipal services.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),*
1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Private households in non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H6 (c)

Responses: None; Included in rent or other payments; dollar value

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Owner's Major Payments* and *Rent, Gross*.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories "None" and "Included in rent or other payments" were grouped into a single category.

* In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variable "Average Monthly Payment for Water" for tenant households only.

Annual Property Taxes

Refers to yearly property taxes (municipal and school) for an owner-occupied dwelling.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (c)

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: Includes local improvement taxes as well, even if billed separately.

See "Remarks" under *Owner's Major Payments*.

Condominium Fees

Refers to monthly payments for maintenance and various condominium services.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings which form part of a registered condominium

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (f)

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Tenure – Condominium*.

Household

Refers to a person or a group of persons (other than foreign residents), who occupy the same dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. It may consist of a family group (census family) with or without other non-family persons, of two or more families sharing a dwelling, of a group of unrelated persons, or of one person living alone. Household members who are temporarily absent on Census Day (e.g., temporary residents elsewhere) are considered as part of their usual household. For census purposes, every person is a member of one and only one household. Unless otherwise specified, all data in household reports are for private households only.

Households are classified into three groups: **private households**, **collective households** and **households outside Canada**.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Not applicable

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See *Household Outside Canada*.

Household, Collective

Refers to a person or a group of persons who occupy a collective dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. Data for collective households with foreign and/or temporary residents only are not shown.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Collective households

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See *Dwelling, Collective*.

Household Maintainer(s)

Refers to the person or persons in the household who pay the rent, or the mortgage, or the taxes, or the electricity, etc., for the dwelling. If no person in the household is responsible for such payments, Person 1 is considered to be the only household maintainer.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991, 1986, 1981

Reported for: Private households

Question No.: Derived variable: Question H1

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: A major conceptual modification was introduced in this variable for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as responsible for the shelter expenses. The maximum allowable number is six.

In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 1991 Census can be made using the *Primary Household Maintainer* variable.

In order for a person identified as being responsible for the household payments to be considered as the household maintainer, that person must be 15 years of age or older and be related to Person 1 in terms other than as a lodger or an employee (or as a member of a lodger's or an employee's census family).

Household Outside Canada

Refers to a person or a group of persons residing together outside Canada on government, military or diplomatic postings. Only limited data are available for these households.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Households outside Canada

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In 1971, the term **"households abroad"** was used. Prior to the 1971 Census, these households were included in the count of private households, and housing data were imputed to them. In 1971, they were included in the count of private households to which housing data were **not** imputed. Since 1976, both households outside Canada and their dwellings have been excluded from the counts of private households and occupied private dwellings.

Household, Private

Refers to a person or a group of persons (other than foreign residents) who occupy a private dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Private households

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See *Household Outside Canada*.

The number of private households is equal to the number of occupied private dwellings in the 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 Censuses (see *Dwelling, Occupied Private*).

Household Size

Refers to the number of persons in a **private household**.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Private households

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Collective households and households outside Canada were not taken into account in the calculations used to establish household size.

Household Type

Refers to the basic division of private households into **family** and **non-family households**. **Family household** refers to a household that contains at least one census family, that is a married couple with or without never-married sons or daughters, or a couple living common-law with or without never-married sons or daughters, or a lone parent living with one or more never-married sons or daughters (lone-parent family). **One-family household** refers to a single census family (with or without other non-family persons) that occupies a private dwelling. **Multiple-family household** refers to one in which two or more census families (with or without additional non-family persons) occupy the same private dwelling.

Non-family household refers to either one person living alone in a private dwelling or to a group of two or more people who share a private dwelling, but who do not constitute a census family.

Censuses:	1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961
Reported for:	Private households
Question Nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	<p>In the 1996 Census publications, one of the most detailed legends of the variable is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">All households<ul style="list-style-type: none">Family households<ul style="list-style-type: none">One-family households<ul style="list-style-type: none">All couples<ul style="list-style-type: none">Now-married couples<ul style="list-style-type: none">Without never-married sons or daughtersWithout additional personsWith never-married sons or daughters<ul style="list-style-type: none">Without additional personsCommon-law couples<ul style="list-style-type: none">Without never-married sons or daughtersWithout additional personsWith never-married sons or daughters<ul style="list-style-type: none">Without additional personsLone-parent families<ul style="list-style-type: none">Without additional personsMultiple-family householdsNon-family households<ul style="list-style-type: none">One person onlyTwo or more persons

Contrary to previous censuses, the legend is not apportioned in accordance with the type of family; however, historical comparisons are still possible (see "Remarks" under *Census Family Type*). As in 1991, it is possible to make a distinction between couples who are now married and couples who are living common-law.

Income: Average Income of Households

Average household income refers to the weighted mean total income of households in 1995.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Households
Question No.:	Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of households (e.g., family households) by the number of households in that group, whether or not they reported income.

This statistic is not resident on the database. It is calculated for any group as follows:

$$\bar{Y} = \frac{\sum(Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}, \text{ where}$$

\bar{Y} = Average income of the group

Y_i = Actual income of each household in the group

W_i = Weight of each household in the group

Average and median incomes of households and the corresponding standard error for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

Income: Household Total Income

The total income of a household is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that household.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Households

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, see "Remarks" under ***Income: Total Income***.

Income: Median Income of Households

The median income of a specified group of households is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of households are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Households

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: (1) This statistic is not resident on the database. For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:

$$M = L_m + c_m (d / f_m), \text{ where}$$

$$M = \text{Median value}$$

$$L_m = \text{Lower boundary of the income group in which}$$

$$\frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2} \text{ falls, where}$$

$$N = \text{Number of households in the category for which the distribution is being shown}$$

$$W_i = \text{Weight of each household in the category}$$

$$c_m = \text{Size (range) of the median income group}$$

$$d = \text{Number of households necessary from the median income group to reach the middle}$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{N}{2} - \sum_i^{m-1} f_i$$

$$f_m = \text{Frequency or total (weighted) households in the median income group}$$

- (2) Average and median incomes of households and the corresponding standard errors for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

Monthly Mortgage Payment

Refers to regular monthly mortgage or debt payments for the dwelling.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (a)

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: In cases where mortgage payments are made in other than monthly instalments (e.g., once or twice a year or every three months), all payments made in that year are added and then divided by 12, to obtain the average monthly amount paid.

See "Remarks" under *Owner's Major Payments*.

Number of Household Maintainers

Refers to the number of persons of the same household who have been identified as household maintainers.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991

Reported for: Private households

Question No.: Derived variable: Question H1

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable may have the following values:

One maintainer
Two maintainers
Three maintainers
Four maintainers
Five maintainers
Six maintainers

Number of Persons Per Room

Refers to the number of persons per room in a dwelling. (See definition of *Rooms*.)

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households

Question No.: Derived variable: Question H3 (a)

Responses: 0.5 or less; 0.6-1.0; 1.1-1.5; 1.6-2.0; 2.1 or more

Remarks: Not applicable

Owner's Major Payments

Refers to the total average monthly payments made by owner households to secure shelter.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),* 1981 (1/5 sample)**

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions H6 (a), (b), (c), H8 (a), (c) and (f)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Owner's major payments include payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other municipal services, monthly mortgage payments, property taxes (municipal and school) and, for 1991 and 1996, condominium fees.

No data are available on the individual components of this variable; only the total of the main expenses is published.

These data are not available for Band housing on Indian reserves, since this variable does not apply to this type of dwelling (see "Remarks" under *Tenure*).

* In 1986, no distinction was made between Band housing and other types of tenure on Indian reserves. For this reason, all reserve dwellings were grouped under the "On reserve" category, and no data were published for these areas.

** In 1981, reserve dwellings were included in the universe for this variable.

Owner's Major Payments or Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income

Refers to the proportion of average monthly 1995 total household income which is spent on owner's major payments (in the case of owner-occupied dwellings) or on gross rent (in the case of tenant-occupied dwellings). This concept is illustrated below:

(a) Owner-occupied non-farm dwellings:

$$\frac{\text{Owner's major payments}}{(\text{1995 total annual household income}) / 12} \times 100 = __\%$$

(b) Tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings:

$$\frac{\text{Gross rent}}{(\text{1995 total annual household income}) / 12} \times 100 = __\%$$

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-/tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 45, H6 (a), (b), (c), H7, H8 (a), (c) and (f)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The response categories used in the census publications are as follows: less than 15%; 15-19%; 20-24%; 25-29%; 30-34%; 35-39%; 40-49%; 50% and over.

Excludes households who reported a loss in their total household income, or had no income in 1995. The category "Less than 15%" includes households with income who incurred no owner's major payments/gross rent.

See "Remarks" under *Owner's Major Payments and Rent, Gross*.

Postal Code

See Geography section.

Primary Household Maintainer

The first person in the household identified as being the household maintainer.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991

Reported for: Private households

Question No.: Derived variable: Question H1

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable identifies the first household maintainer entered in Question H1. This will normally be the person who contributes the greatest amount toward the payments for shelter expenses; in the case of a household where two people share these expenses equally, the first person listed in Question H1 is chosen as the main household maintainer.

Due to changes in questionnaire design and data capture, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in 1996 differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect households where two or more persons contribute toward shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary household maintainer in 1996 may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census.

In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as being the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 1996 and 1991 Censuses can be carried out using the *Primary Household Maintainer* variable.

Property Taxes Included in Mortgage Payments

Refers to whether property taxes (municipal and school) are included in the total regular monthly mortgage or debt payments for a dwelling.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (b)

Responses: Yes; No

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Owner's Major Payments*.

Rent, Gross

Refers to the total average monthly payments paid by tenant households to secure shelter.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),* 1981 (1/5 sample),** 1971 (1/3 sample),** 1961 (1/5 sample)**

Reported for: Private households in tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions H6 (a), (b), (c) and H7

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Gross rent includes payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other municipal services and monthly cash rent.

No data are available on the individual components of this variable (except for the monthly cash rent). Only data on the total of the main rental expenses (gross rent) are published.

These data are not available for Band housing on Indian reserves, since this variable does not apply to this type of dwelling (see "Remarks" under *Tenure*).

* In 1986, no distinction was made between Band housing and other types of tenure on Indian reserves. For this reason, all reserve dwellings were grouped under the "On reserve" category, and no data were published for these areas.

** In 1961, 1971 and 1981, reserve dwellings were included in the universe for this variable.

Rent, Monthly Cash

Refers to the regular monthly cash rent paid by tenant households.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H7

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: Also included are parking fees paid with the rent, if any.

See "Remarks" under *Rent, Gross*.

Tenure

Refers to whether some member of the household owns or rents the dwelling, or whether the dwelling is Band housing (on an Indian reserve or settlement).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991, 1986,* 1981,** 1976,** 1971,** 1966,** 1961 (1/5 sample)**

Reported for: Private households

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H2

Responses: Owned; Rented; Band housing

Remarks: A dwelling is classified as "owned" even if it is not fully paid for, such as one which has a mortgage or some other claim on it. The dwelling may be situated on rented or leased land or be part of a condominium (whether registered or unregistered).

A dwelling is classified as "rented" even if it is provided without cash rent or at a reduced rent or if the dwelling is part of a cooperative. For census purposes, in a cooperative all members jointly own the cooperative and occupy their dwelling units under a lease agreement.

For historical and statutory reasons, shelter occupancy on reserves does not lend itself to the usual classification by standard tenure categories. Therefore, a special category, Band housing, has been created for 1991 Census products. Band housing also appears in the 1996 Census products.

- * In 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves were all classified in the "On reserve" category.

In some publications or through special tabulations, it is possible to obtain comparable data for 1986 and 1991 by grouping together the data referring to Indian reserves or settlements.

- ** In 1961, 1966, 1971, 1976 and 1981, dwellings on Indian reserves were classified as being "owned" or "rented".

Tenure – Condominium

Refers to whether or not the dwelling is part of a registered condominium.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),* 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied private non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (e)

Responses: Yes; No

Remarks: A condominium is a residential complex in which dwellings are owned individually while land is held in joint ownership with others.

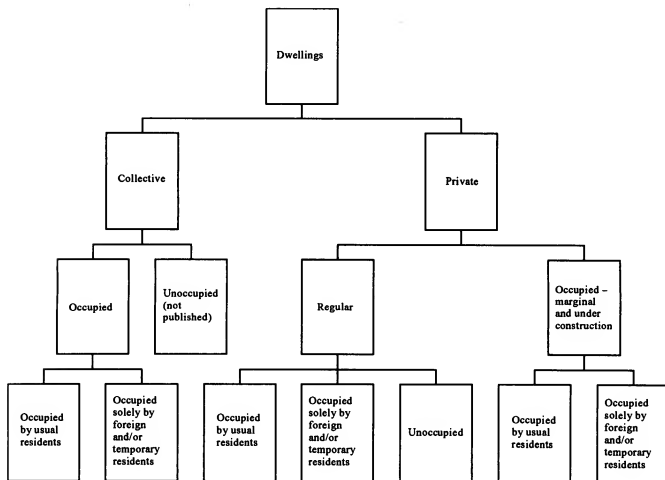
- * In 1986, the variable "Tenure – Condominium" did not include dwellings on reserves.

DWELLING UNIVERSE

Introduction

The **Dwelling Universe** is composed of subuniverses (see Figure 19) and variables pertaining to characteristics of dwellings in Canada. Dwellings are distinct from households. Dwelling characteristics refer to the physical attributes of a set of living quarters, whereas household characteristics pertain to the person or the group of persons (other than temporary or foreign residents) who occupy a dwelling.

Figure 19. 1996 Dwelling Universe



Bedrooms

Refers to all rooms designed and furnished as bedrooms and used mainly for sleeping purposes, even though the use may be occasional (i.e., spare bedroom).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H3 (b)

Responses: 0; 1; 2; 3; 4; 5 or more

Remarks: Rooms used for one purpose during the day and for bedrooms at night (for example, a living room used as a bedroom during the night) are not included as bedrooms.

By definition, one-room dwellings or bachelor apartments have zero bedrooms.

Condition of Dwelling

Refers to whether, in the judgement of the respondent, the dwelling requires any repairs (excluding desirable remodelling or additions).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H5

Responses: No, only regular maintenance is needed; Yes, minor repairs are needed; Yes, major repairs are needed

Remarks: **Regular maintenance** refers to painting, furnace cleaning, etc.

Minor repairs refers to missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc. **Major repairs** refers to defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.

* In 1961, the responses for the condition of dwelling were that the dwelling was in good condition, in need of minor repairs or in need of major repairs. The condition of dwelling was determined by the census enumerator.

Dwelling

Refers to a set of living quarters in which a person or a group of persons reside or could reside.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Dwelling, Collective

Refers to a dwelling of a commercial, institutional or communal nature. It may be identified by a sign on the premises or by a census representative speaking with the person in charge, a resident, a neighbour, etc. Included are lodging or rooming houses, hotels, motels, tourist homes, nursing homes, hospitals, staff residences, communal quarters (military camps), work camps, jails, missions, group homes, and so on. Collective dwellings may be occupied by usual residents or solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Collective Dwelling Types

Hotels, Motels and Tourist Homes

A commercial establishment generally purpose-built to provide temporary accommodation for persons on business or pleasure trips.

Lodging and Rooming Houses

A commercial establishment (which may originally have been a private dwelling) having furnished rooms for rent, or a private dwelling that is determined to be occupied on Census Day by 10 or more persons unrelated to Person 1. It may be identified by a sign or by a census representative speaking with a person in charge, a resident, a neighbour, etc.

School Residences and Residences for Training Centres

One or more buildings which usually accommodate students attending an educational institution or training centre, such as boarding schools, colleges and universities. These buildings may be located on or off the grounds of the institution and, at the time of the census, may accommodate non-students.

YM/YWCAs, Missions and Hostels

A building or other facility providing accommodation to transient persons, to persons with no fixed address or temporary accommodation for persons on pleasure trips. (It may also contain usual residents, if such individuals consider themselves as not having any usual place of residence.)

Campgrounds and Parks

A facility providing accommodation to transient persons, to persons with no fixed address or temporary accommodation for persons on pleasure trips.

Work Camps

Accommodation provided to employees of an industry such as mining, logging or hydro construction, and generally located in a remote area. A work camp usually consists of bunkhouses, tents, trailers, etc.

Religious Establishments

An establishment such as a convent or a seminary which provides accommodation to members of a religious group.

Children's Group Homes (Orphanages)

An institution providing accommodation to orphans or children who are wards of the court.

Chronic Care Hospitals

Chronic care hospitals provide continuous medical, nursing and professional health care supervision for long-term patients who are dependent in all activities of daily living and are unable to perform most or all personal care tasks.

Nursing Homes

Nursing homes are long-term care facilities which provide a range of services going from moderate and periodic assistance up to regular nursing supervision, for elderly residents.

Residences for Senior Citizens

Residences for senior citizens provide minimal assistance and supervision for elderly residents who are independent in most activities of daily living.

Hospitals

An institution providing medical or surgical diagnosis and treatment to the ill or injured. Included are general hospitals, children's hospitals, maternity hospitals, etc.

Psychiatric Institutions

An institution providing psychiatric diagnosis or treatment.

Treatment Centres and Institutions for the Physically Handicapped

An institution providing care and treatment to the physically handicapped.

Hutterite Colonies

A group of people of the Hutterite religion who live in dwellings that belong to the community and use their land for agricultural purposes.

Correctional and Penal Institutions

Any federal or provincial penal institution where institutional residents (mostly adults) are confined for an extended period of time and where some form of rehabilitation program exists.

Young Offenders' Facilities

An institution or home for the secure or open custody of minors who are awaiting trial, are under court order or who have been convicted of an offence.

Jails

Any municipal or county institution where institutional residents (mostly adults) are detained for a short period of time. A jail may be operated by a police force, by a municipality or by a provincial authority.

Military Camps

Any communal building on a military base in Canada belonging to the Canadian Armed Forces.

Other

A dwelling that meets the criteria of the collective dwelling definition, but does not fall into any specified type. Included are race tracks, outfitter camps, carnival and circus camps, non-religious communes, etc.

Merchant and Coast Guard Vessels*

Merchant vessels over 1,000 tons, coast guard vessels and oil rigs at sea whose occupants, on Census Day, reported no place of residence other than the ship on which they served.

Naval Vessels*

Canadian Armed Forces vessels whose occupants, on Census Day, are enumerated at sea or in port.

Remarks: Only data for **occupied collective dwellings** are published and limited information is available.

- * The population of Canadian merchant, naval and coast guard vessels is assigned to special collective enumeration areas in port areas. The overall number of such enumeration areas is one per port.

Dwelling, Marginal

An occupied private dwelling which, because it was not built, maintained or converted for year-round use, does not meet all three conditions for year-round occupancy (a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements). To be included in the census, the marginal dwelling must be permanently occupied by a person or a group of persons who have no other usual place of residence. Examples of marginal dwellings are non-winterized cottages or cabins and unconverted barns or garages.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981*

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: * The 1996, 1991 and 1986 marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction correspond to the 1981 variable "Dwelling, seasonal/marginal".

Dwelling, Occupied Private

Refers to a private dwelling in which a person or a group of persons are permanently residing. Also included are private dwellings whose usual residents are temporarily absent on Census Day. Unless otherwise specified, all data in housing reports are for occupied private dwellings rather than unoccupied private dwellings or dwellings occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The number of occupied private dwellings is equal to the number of private households in the 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 Censuses (see *Household, Private*).

Dwelling, Owner-occupied Private, Non-farm

Refers to a private dwelling, other than one situated on a farm and occupied by a farm operator, which is owned or being bought by some member of the household.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: A dwelling is classified as "owned" even if it is not fully paid for, such as one which has a mortgage or some other claim on it.

The dwelling may be situated on rented or leased land or be part of a condominium (whether registered or unregistered). For the definition of condominium, see *Tenure - Condominium*.

Dwelling, Private

Refers to a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance either from outside or from a common hall, lobby, vestibule or stairway inside the building. The entrance to the dwelling must be one that can be used without passing through the living quarters of someone else. The dwelling must meet the three conditions necessary for year-round occupancy:

- (a) a source of heat or power (as evidenced by chimneys, power lines, oil or gas pipes or meters, generators, woodpiles, electric lights, heating pumps, solar heating panels, etc.);
- (b) access to a source of drinking water throughout the year (as evidenced by faucets, drain pipes, wells, water pumps, etc.);
- (c) an enclosed space that provides shelter from the elements (as evidenced by complete and enclosed walls and roof, and by doors and windows that provide protection from wind, rain and snow).

The census classifies private dwellings into **regular private dwellings**, **marginal dwellings** and **dwellings under construction**. Regular private dwellings are further classified into three major groups: **occupied dwellings** (occupied by usual residents), **unoccupied dwellings** and **dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents**. Marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction are classified as occupied by usual residents or by foreign and/or temporary residents. Marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction that were unoccupied on Census Day are not counted in the housing stock.

Censuses: 1996, 1991,* 1986,* 1981,* 1976, 1971,** 1966,** 1961**

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In certain instances, there may be private households occupying structurally separate dwellings in a collective dwelling or on its premises (e.g., separate dwelling quarters for staff or employees living with their families). In these cases, the living quarters are enumerated as private dwellings inhabited by private households.

* The classification of private dwellings into regular private dwellings and seasonal/marginal dwellings appears in the 1981 Census only. For the 1996, 1991 and 1986 Censuses, the "seasonal/marginal" variable was replaced by the variables **Dwelling**, **Marginal** and **Dwelling Under Construction** (including conversion and extensive renovation).

** The counts of dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents do not appear in the 1971, 1966 and 1961 Censuses.

Dwelling, Private, Occupied by Foreign and/or Temporary Residents

Refers to a private dwelling occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents on Census Day. A **temporary resident** of a dwelling is a person who resides there on Census Day, but has a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. A **foreign resident** is a person whose usual place of residence is outside Canada. These dwellings are classified into **regular dwellings**, **marginal dwellings** and **dwellings under construction**.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976*

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: * In 1976, private dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents were not classified into regular dwellings and seasonal/marginal dwellings.

Dwelling, Regular

Refers to a private dwelling which was built or converted and meets all three conditions for year-round occupancy: a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements. These dwellings are classified into **occupied dwellings**, **unoccupied dwellings** and **dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents**.

Censuses:	1996, 1991, 1986, 1981
Reported for:	See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.
Question Nos.:	Not applicable
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	Not applicable

Dwelling, Tenant-occupied Private, Non-farm

Refers to a private dwelling, other than one situated on a farm and occupied by a farm operator, which is not owned by some member of the household.

Censuses:	1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.
Question Nos.:	Not applicable
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	Included are dwellings provided without cash rent or at a reduced rent and dwellings that are part of a cooperative. For census purposes, in a cooperative all members jointly own the cooperative and occupy their dwelling units under a lease agreement.

Dwelling Under Construction, Renovation or Conversion*

A **dwelling under construction** is a new dwelling which, because it is not yet complete, does not meet all three of the conditions necessary for year-round occupancy: a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements. The dwelling is considered complete when services such as electricity, plumbing and water have been connected and the dwelling's structural parts such as doors, windows, roof and walls, and in the case of high-rise apartment buildings, passenger elevators, are installed. Painting, driveway paving, trim and landscaping need not be finished for the dwelling to be considered complete.

A **dwelling under renovation or conversion** is a dwelling which, because it is undergoing extensive renovation or conversion work (e.g., from a single house to a multiple dwelling or vice versa), does not meet all three of the conditions necessary for year-round use: a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements.

Censuses:	1996, 1991, 1986, 1981
Reported for:	See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The 1996, 1991 and 1986 marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction correspond to the 1981 variable "Dwelling, seasonal/marginal".

* Enumerated only when occupied on Census Day.

Dwelling, Unoccupied Private

Refers to a private dwelling which meets all three conditions necessary for year-round occupancy (a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements) but in which no usual, temporary or foreign resident is living on Census Day.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971,* 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction that were unoccupied on Census Day are not included in the housing stock.

* In 1971, the term **vacant dwelling** was used. This referred to a dwelling, not a seasonal or vacation home, which was suitable and available for immediate occupancy, but which was not inhabited on Census Day. Newly constructed dwellings, completed and ready for occupancy, but as yet unoccupied at the census date, were counted as vacant. This did not refer, however, to dwellings whose occupants were temporarily away.

Period of Construction

Refers to the period in time during which the building or dwelling was originally constructed.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H4

Responses: 1920 or before; 1921-1945; 1946-1960; 1961-1970; 1971-1980; 1981-1985; 1986-1990; 1991-1995, 1996*

Remarks: This refers to the period in which the building was originally built, not the time of any later remodelling, additions or conversions. Respondents were asked to indicate the period of construction, to the best of their knowledge.

* Refers to the first five months.

Rooms

Refers to the number of rooms in a dwelling. A **room** is an enclosed area within a dwelling which is finished and suitable for year-round living.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971, 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H3 (a)

Responses: 1; 2; 3; ... 10 or more

Remarks: Partially divided L-shaped rooms are considered to be separate rooms if they are considered as such by the respondent (e.g., L-shaped dining-room living-room arrangements). Not counted as rooms are bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.

Structural Type of Dwelling

Refers to the structural characteristics and/or dwelling configuration, that is, whether the dwelling is a single-detached house, an apartment in a high-rise building, a row house, a mobile home, etc.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991,* 1986,* 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: **Single-detached house** – A single dwelling not attached to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). A single-detached house has open space on all sides, and has no dwellings either above it or below it.

Semi-detached house – One of two dwellings attached side by side (or back to front) to each other, but not to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). A semi-detached dwelling has no dwellings either above it or below it and the two units together have open space on all sides.

Row house – One of three or more dwellings joined side by side (or occasionally side to back), such as a town house or garden home, but not having any other dwellings either above or below.

Apartment or flat in a detached duplex – One of two dwellings, located one above the other, but not attached to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). The two units together have no other dwellings attached to the back, front, or sides, and have open space on all sides.

Apartment in a building that has five or more storeys – A dwelling unit in a high-rise apartment building which has five or more storeys.

Apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys – A dwelling unit attached to other dwelling units, commercial units, or other non-residential space in a building that has fewer than five storeys.

Other single-attached house – A single dwelling that is attached to another building and that does not fall into any of the other categories, such as a single dwelling attached to a non-residential structure (e.g., store or church) or occasionally to another residential structure (e.g., apartment building).

Mobile home – A single dwelling, designed and constructed to be transported on its own chassis and capable of being moved to a new location on short notice. It may be placed temporarily on a foundation such as blocks, posts or a prepared pad which may be converted by a skirt.

Other movable dwelling – A single dwelling, other than a mobile home, used as a place of residence, but capable of being moved on short notice, such as a tent, recreational vehicle, travel trailer or houseboat.

Structural Type of Dwelling: 1996 Census Publication Categories

The categories published from the 1996 Census for structural type will be dependent on data quality. In 1991, four categories were published (single-detached house, apartment in a building that has five or more storeys, movable dwelling and other dwelling). The detailed data were collected on a cost-recovery basis and tabulations showing the nine-category breakdowns were available on a special request basis.

Remarks:

A **linked home** (a single house which is not attached to any other dwelling above ground) is classified as a "single-detached house". Two dwellings, one above the other, attached to other dwellings or buildings are classified as "apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys" and not as "apartment or flat in a detached duplex".

Floors in apartment buildings that are used solely for parking, storage or laundry and recreational facilities are not counted as storeys.

- * In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the type of dwelling was coded by census representatives in the field. The coverage was: occupied private dwellings, unoccupied private dwellings and dwellings occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

In 1971 and 1976, the type of dwelling was reported for occupied private dwellings and vacant (unoccupied) dwellings.

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the term **single-detached house** replaced "single-detached" and "single house", as used in previous censuses.

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the term **semi-detached house** replaced "semi-detached or double house".

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the category **other single-attached house** was introduced to cover types similar to the previous category, "house attached to a non-residential building", and to account as well for single houses attached to multi-unit or multi-purpose buildings.

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the type earlier known as "duplex" was renamed "**apartment or flat in a detached duplex**" in order to be consistent with the definition.

In 1981, the category **apartment or multiple dwelling** was expanded to two categories, "apartment in a building that has five or more storeys" and "apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys". In 1971, 1966 and 1961, the term **apartment and flats** was used with the subcategories "duplex" and "other".

In 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976, the term **movable dwelling** referred to mobile homes and other movable dwellings.

Value of Dwelling

Refers to the dollar amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (d)

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: "Value of dwelling" refers to the value of the entire dwelling, including the value of the land it is on and of any other structure such as a garage which is on the property. If the dwelling is located in a building which contains several dwellings, or a combination of residential and business premises, all of which the household owns, the value is estimated as a portion of the market value that applies only to the dwelling in which the household resides. Alternatively, the value of the dwelling is estimated by multiplying by 100 the amount of rent per month which could be obtained for that one dwelling.

To be consistent with changes introduced in the 1986 Census to the "tenure" classification of dwellings on reserves, for the 1996 and 1991 Censuses and in all 1996 Census reports, the variable *Value of Dwelling* refers to non-reserve dwellings only.

GEOGRAPHY

Introduction

The terms related to the geography of the 1996 Census are defined in this section. They describe concepts related to geographic areas, census cartography and census geographic products and services. Definitions are provided for all **bold-faced** terms.

Geographic Areas

Census data are disseminated for a number of standard geographic areas. These areas are either administrative or statistical.

Administrative areas are defined, with a few exceptions, by federal and provincial statutes. These include:

- Provinces and territories*
- Federal electoral districts (FEDs)*
- Census divisions (CDs)*
- Census subdivisions (CSDs)*
- Designated places (DPLs)*
- Postal codes*

Statistical areas are defined by Statistics Canada as part of the spatial frame used to collect and disseminate census data. These include:

- Census agricultural regions (CARs)*
- Economic regions (ERs)*
- Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs)*
- Census metropolitan areas (CMAs)*
- Census agglomerations (CAs)*
- Consolidated census metropolitan areas*
- Consolidated census agglomerations*
- Primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAS)*
- Primary census agglomerations (PCAs)*
- Census tracts (CTs)*
- Urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe*
- Urban areas (UAs)*
- Rural areas*
- Enumeration areas (EAs)*

The hierarchy of standard geographic areas is presented in Figure 20.

The number of geographic units by province and territory are shown in Table 1.

For the 1996 Census, designated places have been added to the geographic hierarchy and "provincial census tracts" have been removed. Prior to 1996, census agricultural regions were called "agricultural regions", economic regions were called "subprovincial regions" and urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe were called "CMA/CA parts".

Other related terms defined in this section include: *adjusted counts*, *census farm*, *geographic code*, *geographic reference date*, *place name*, *Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)*, *unincorporated place*, *urban population size group*, *usual place of residence* and *workplace location*.

In addition to standard geographic areas, census data can also be tabulated for areas defined by individual users. User-defined areas may be aggregations of the standard administrative and statistical geographic areas or custom areas. For additional information on creating custom areas, refer to the section below on Census Geographic Products and Services.

Census Cartography

Reference maps are published to show the boundaries, names, codes and spatial relationships of the standard geographic areas.

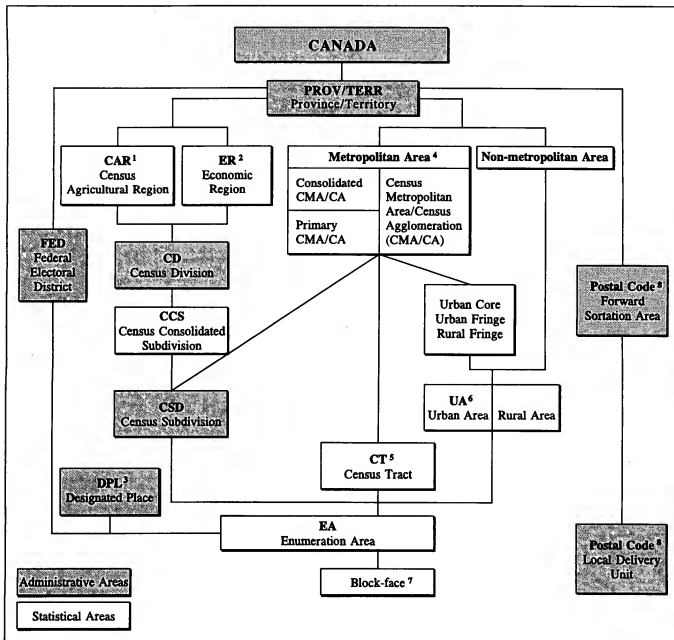
Maps are also used to support geographic calculations (for example, *land area*, *ecumene* and *population density*). In order to describe these maps, certain basic terms such as *coordinate system* and *map projection* are defined.

Census Geographic Products and Services

Digital boundary files (DBFs) and *digital cartographic files (DCFs)* are available for most of the standard geographic areas. These files enable users with geographic information systems (GIS) or other mapping software to do geographic analysis and produce their own maps.

Custom geographic areas can be created by combining small building-block geographic units: *block-faces* in large urban areas (generated from computer street maps called *street network files*) and enumeration areas elsewhere. This is made possible using a coordinate (*representative point*) which is assigned to every enumeration area in Canada and to each block-face in most of the large urban areas (50,000 population and over). With the *geocoding* system, households and the associated data are geographically linked or "geocoded" to the corresponding representative point. Census data for user-defined areas are then retrieved by aggregating EA or block-face representative points within each user-defined area.

Figure 20. Hierarchy of National, Metropolitan and Postal Code Geographic Units, 1996



¹ Census agricultural regions in Saskatchewan are made up of census consolidated subdivisions.

² Economic regions in Ontario are made up of municipalities (census subdivisions).

³ Currently there are no designated places in Prince Edward Island, Quebec, Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories.

⁴ Five CMAs/CAs cross provincial boundaries.

⁵ All CMAs and only CAs with urban core population of 50,000 or more at the previous census have census tracts.

⁶ Five UAs cross provincial boundaries.

⁷ Only in areas covered by street network files (SNFs).

⁸ The postal code is captured as provided by the respondent on all the questionnaires for 1996. Although shown and treated as part of the geography hierarchy, strictly speaking, it is not a geographic unit and, therefore, there is no exact relationship between postal codes and enumeration areas.

Table 1. Geographic Units by Province and Territory, 1996 (as of November 1996)

Geographic unit	CANADA		Nfld.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.
	1991	1996												
Federal electoral district (1987 RO*)	295	295	7	4	11	10	75	99	14	14	26	32	1	2
Federal electoral district (1996 RO*)	N/A	301	7	4	11	10	75	103	14	14	26	34	1	2
Economic region	68	74	4	1	5	5	16	11	8	6	8	8	1	1
Census division	290	288	10	3	18	15	99	49	23	18	19	28	1	5
Census division	73	73	10	-	-	-	3	-	23	18	19	-	-	-
Communauté urbaine	3	3	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
County	60	60	-	3	18	15	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-
District	10	10	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District municipality	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metropolitan municipality	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipalité régionale de comté	93	93	-	-	-	-	93	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Region	7	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	5
Regional district	29	27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27	-	-
Regional municipality	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
Territory	N/A	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-
United counties	3	3	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Census consolidated subdivision	2,630	2,607	87	68	52	148	1,143	518	128	302	73	82	1	5
Census subdivision ¹	6,006	5,984	381	113	110	283	1,599	947	298	970	467	713	35	68
Designated place	N/A	828	77	-	59	172	-	38	52	166	252	12	-	-
Census agricultural region	77	78	3	-	5	4	13	5	12	20	8	8	-	-
Census metropolitan area	25	25	1	-	1	1	6	10	1	2	2	2	-	-
Census agglomeration	115	112	4	2	4	5	27	32	2	2	2	21	1	1
Primary census metropolitan area	12	11	1	-	-	-	2	5	-	-	2	1	-	-
Primary census agglomeration	21	22	1	-	-	-	6	11	-	-	3	1	-	-
Census tract	4,068	4,223	41	-	75	69	1,108	1,799	158	99	386	488	-	-
Urban area	893	929	44	7	38	38	228	265	43	63	103	97	2	6
Enumeration area	45,995	49,361	1,236	267	1,511	1,393	11,684	16,469	2,050	2,844	4,746	6,880	111	170
Street network file (number of CSDs)	342	344	2	-	3	16	114	113	10	5	4	77	-	-
Block-face ²	763,626	817,734	5,068	-	9,707	17,110	187,563	330,658	35,024	21,375	79,954	131,275	-	-
Forward sortation area ³	1,368	1,477	32	7	58	44	383	515	63	45	137	187	3	5
Postal code ³	652,826	680,910	7,073	2,737	18,864	16,144	175,885	244,909	22,821	20,778	64,530	105,801	864	504

Note: Underlined numbers indicate that those CMAs, CAs, PCMAS and urban areas crossing provincial boundaries are counted in both provinces.

* Representation Order

¹ For a list of census subdivision types, see Table 3.

² Preliminary numbers.

³ Counts derived from the December 1991 and from the June 1996 Postal Code Conversion File.

Adjusted Counts

The term "adjusted counts" refers to previous census population and dwelling counts which have been adjusted (i.e. recompiled) to reflect current census boundaries when a boundary change occurred between the two censuses.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956 (Population)
1996 (Dwellings)

Rules

When a boundary change occurs, the population and dwellings affected are determined by examining the collection documents from the previous census. In general, the dwellings affected by the boundary change are identified from the collection maps. Once the affected dwellings have been determined, it is possible to establish the population affected. These counts are then added to the geographic area which has increased in size and subtracted from the geographic area which has decreased.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Boundary changes to standard geographic areas between censuses are generally flagged in census outputs. This is done to warn users doing trend or longitudinal analysis that the areas being compared have changed over time. However, by comparing the final population or dwelling counts from the previous census to the adjusted counts, the user can judge the significance of the boundary change.

In the case of new areas (e.g., *census subdivision* incorporations), adjusted counts are required simply to permit the calculation of change. For dissolutions or major boundary changes, the use of adjusted counts instead of the previous census final counts often provides a better measure of trends by removing the effect of the boundary change from the calculation.

Remarks

Not applicable

Block-face

A block-face is one side of a city street between two consecutive street intersections. Block-faces are also formed when streets intersect other visible physical features (such as railroads, power transmission lines and rivers) and when streets intersect with *enumeration area* boundaries.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Rules

Block-faces are defined only in large urban centres covered by Statistics Canada's *street network files*.

Block-faces respect all enumeration area (EA) boundaries (and thus all other census geographic boundaries such as municipal and *census tract* boundaries).

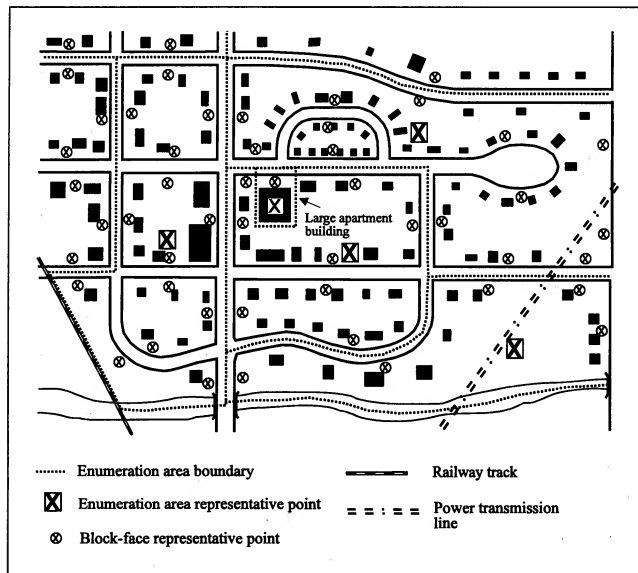
A dead-end street has two block-faces.

When an EA boundary splits a large city block, two block-faces are formed. In cases where an EA is smaller than a block, such as for *collective dwellings* or where large apartment buildings contain one or more EAs, a separate block-face is defined for each EA.

For each block-face defined, a corresponding *representative point* is computed for the purposes of *geocoding* and census data extraction.

Examples of block-faces are shown in Figure 21.

Figure 21. Examples of Block-faces



Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

To ensure confidentiality, only population and dwelling counts are released for individual block-faces.

Census data collected from households along a particular block-face are geocoded to the block-face representative point. This makes it possible to produce tabulations of census data based on user-defined geographic areas.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Enumeration Area*, *Geocoding*, *Representative Point* and *Street Network Files (SNFs)*, and to related *User Guides* (Street Network Files and Block-face Data File).

Remarks

Before 1991, additional block-faces were not created where EA boundaries split blocks.

Census Agglomeration (CA)

See the definition of *Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)*, *Census Agglomeration (CA)*, *Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area*, *Consolidated Census Agglomeration*, *Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)* and *Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)*.

Census Agricultural Region (CAR)

Census agricultural regions are subprovincial geographic areas made up of groups of adjacent *census divisions*. In Saskatchewan, census agricultural regions are made up of groups of adjacent *census consolidated subdivisions*, but these groups do not necessarily respect *census division* boundaries.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981

Rules

Census agricultural regions have not been defined in Prince Edward Island and the Yukon and Northwest Territories.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

In the Prairie provinces, census agricultural regions are commonly referred to as **crop districts**.

The number of census agricultural regions by **province** and **territory** is shown in Table 1.

The census agricultural regions are assigned a two-digit code that is not unique between provinces. In order to uniquely identify each CAR in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code. For example:

PR-CAR Code	CAR Name
48 02	Census Agricultural Region 2 (Alta.)
59 02	Okanagan Region (B.C.)

Census agricultural regions are used by the Census of Agriculture for disseminating agricultural statistics.

Remarks

Before 1996, census agricultural regions were called **agricultural regions**.

Census Consolidated Subdivision (CCS)

A census consolidated subdivision (CCS) is a grouping of *census subdivisions*. Generally the smaller, more urban census subdivisions (towns, villages, etc.) are combined with the surrounding, larger, more rural census subdivision, in order to create a geographic level between the *census subdivision* and the *census division*.

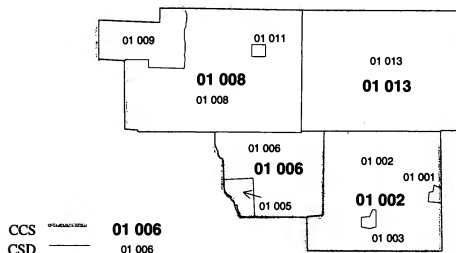
Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966

Rules

Census consolidated subdivisions are defined within census divisions according to the following criteria:

1. A census subdivision with a **land area** greater than 25 square kilometers can form a CCS of its own. Census subdivisions having a land area smaller than 25 square kilometres are usually grouped with a larger census subdivision.
2. A census subdivision with a land area greater than 25 square kilometres and surrounded on more than half its perimeter by another census subdivision is usually included as part of the CCS formed by the surrounding census subdivision.
3. A census subdivision with a population greater than 100,000 according to the last census usually forms a CCS on its own.
4. The census consolidated subdivision's name usually coincides with its largest census subdivision component in terms of land area.

Figure 22. Examples of CCSs and CSDs in Saskatchewan



Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of CCSs by *province* and *territory* appears in Table 1.

Each census consolidated subdivision is assigned a three-digit code that is not unique between provinces. The code assigned to the CCS is the seven-digit Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) code of one of its component CSDs, usually the one with the largest land area. This assignment process also makes the CCS code unique across Canada. For example:

PR-CD-CCS Code	CCS Name
12 06 001	Lunenburg (N.S.)
35 06 006	Gloucester (Ont.)

CCSs are used primarily for the dissemination of data from the Census of Agriculture. They form the building block for *census agricultural regions* in the province of Saskatchewan. In all other provinces, census agricultural regions are made up of census division groupings.

CCSs are relatively stable geographic units because they have infrequent boundary changes and are therefore useful for longitudinal analysis.

Remarks

In 1991, significant boundary changes were made to CCSs in Quebec when census divisions were restructured to recognize "les municipalités régionales de comté".

In 1976, the term "census consolidated subdivision" was introduced. Prior to 1976, CCSs were referred to by the term "Reference Code".

Census Division (CD)

Census division (CD) is the general term applied to areas established by provincial law which are intermediate geographic areas between the municipality (*census subdivision*) and the *province* level. Census divisions represent counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and other types of provincially legislated areas.

In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in cooperation with these provinces for the dissemination of statistical data. In the Yukon Territory, the census division is equivalent to the entire territory.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Census divisions are numerically identified by the first four digits of the *Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)* code. The first two digits identify the province or territory and the second two digits, the census division.

In order to uniquely identify each CD in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code. For example:

PR-CD Code	CD Name
13 01	Saint John County (N.B.)
24 01	Les Îles-de-la-Madeleine (Que.)

For further details, refer to the definition of *Census Subdivision* and to the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual* (Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB, and 12-572-XPB).

Census Division Type

The type indicates the legal status of the census division according to official designations adopted by provincial authorities. The exception is the CD type "census division" which describes those units created by Statistics Canada as equivalents, in cooperation with the provinces.

CD types are identified in Table 2 on the following page, giving the distribution by province and territory.

Table 2. Census Division Types by Province and Territory, 1996

CD type	Nfld.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.	Canada
Census Division	10	—	—	—	3	—	23	18	19	—	—	—	73
Communauté urbaine	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
County	—	3	18	15	—	24	—	—	—	—	—	—	60
District	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
District Municipality	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Metropolitan Municipality	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Municipalité régionale de comté (MRC)	—	—	—	—	93	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	93
Region	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	5	6
Regional District	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	27	—	—	27
Regional Municipality	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
Territory	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1
United Counties	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
TOTAL	10	3	18	15	99	49	23	18	19	28	1	5	288

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of CDs by **province** and **territory** appears in Table 1 and in Table 2 above.

Census divisions have been established in provincial law to facilitate regional planning and the provision of services which can be more effectively delivered on a scale larger than a municipality.

Next to provinces, census divisions are the most stable administrative geographic area and are therefore often used in longitudinal analysis.

In New Brunswick, the census divisions defined by Statistics Canada do not always respect the legal county limits. In order to maintain the integrity of component municipalities (census subdivisions), CD limits have been modified. Specifically, the following six municipalities straddle county boundaries and the county underlined indicates the CD in which these municipalities have been completely allocated:

Belledune (Restigouche/Gloucester);
 Fredericton (York/Sunbury);
 Grand Falls (Victoria/Madawaska);
 Meductic (Carleton/York);
 Minto (Sunbury/Queens);
 Rogersville (Kent/Northumberland).

For 1996, there have been a number of significant changes to the boundaries of census divisions:

- In New Brunswick, the CSD of Belledune, VL (15 034) and part of the CSD of Beresford, PAR (15 012) were taken from Gloucester County (13 15) and annexed to Restigouche County (13 14).
- In Quebec, four MRCs experienced boundary changes when the CSD of Saint-Thomas, P (52 025) was taken from D'Autray (24 52) and annexed to Joliette (24 61), and the CSD of Entrelacs, M (77 005) was taken from Les Pays-d'en-Haut (24 77) and annexed to Matawinie (24 62).
- In Alberta, a large part of the CSD called Improvement District No. 18, ID (16 030) was taken from Division No. 16 (48 16) and added to the CSD of Bonnyville No. 87, MD (12 004) in Division No. 12 (48 12). Also, to avoid having Division No. 15 (48 15) in multiple polygons, the CSDs of Blood 148A, R (15 823) and Improvement District No. 4, ID (15 001) were deleted from Division No. 15 and assigned to Division No. 3 (48 03).
- In British Columbia, a large CD resulted when the Regional Districts of Fraser-Cheam (59 09), Central Fraser Valley (59 11) and Dewdney-Alouette (59 13) were combined to form the Fraser Valley Regional District (59 09). Finally, the southwest tip of Kitimat-Stikine Regional District (59 49) was annexed to Skeena-Queen Charlotte Regional District (59 47).

Remarks

In 1991, the number of census divisions in Quebec increased from 76 to 99 as a result of the implementation of the "municipalités régionales de comté (MRC)" or their equivalent, e.g., "communautés urbaines", "territoire conventionné". This represented a completely new census division structure. In order to accommodate MRCs within the two-digit census division code of the Standard Geographical Classification, the province agreed to groupings of MRCs or their equivalents in order to confine the total number of units to 99. These MRC groupings (called census divisions) were:

- the "Administration régionale Kativik" and the "région de la Baie James", forming the census division of "Nord-du-Québec";
- the Minganie MRC and the "municipalités de la Basse-Côte-Nord", forming the census division of "Minganie - Basse-Côte-Nord";
- the Sept-Rivières MRC and the Caniapiscou MRC, forming the census division of "Sept-Rivières - Caniapiscou".

Census Farm

Refers to a farm, ranch or other agricultural operation which produces at least one of the following products intended for sale: crops, livestock, poultry, animal products, greenhouse or nursery products, Christmas trees, mushrooms, sod, honey and maple syrup products.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986,* 1981,* 1976,** 1971,*** 1966,*** 1961***

Remarks

- * For the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding with sales of agricultural products of \$250 or more during the past 12 months. Agricultural holdings with anticipated sales of \$250 or more were also included.
- ** For the 1976 Census, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$1,200 or more during the year 1975. The basic unit for which a questionnaire was collected was termed an agricultural holding. This term was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the census.
- *** Prior to the 1976 Census, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the census.

Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), Census Agglomeration (CA), Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area, Consolidated Census Agglomeration, Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA), Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)

The census metropolitan areas, census agglomerations, consolidated census metropolitan areas, consolidated census agglomerations, primary census metropolitan areas and primary census agglomerations are delineated using the same conceptual base. The overall concept for delineating these geographic areas is one of a large **urban area** together with adjacent urban and **rural areas** that have a high degree of social and economic integration with this urban area. **Metropolitan area** is a general term for all these areas. **Non-metropolitan area** is a term for all areas outside of the metropolitan area.

Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)

A census metropolitan area (CMA) is a very large **urban area** (known as the **urban core**) together with adjacent urban and rural areas (known as **urban** and **rural fringes**) that have a high degree of social and economic integration with the urban core. A CMA has an urban core population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census. Once an area becomes a CMA, it is retained as a CMA even if the population of its urban core declines below 100,000. All CMAs are subdivided into **census tracts**. A CMA may be consolidated with adjacent **census agglomerations** (CAs) if they are socially and economically integrated. This new grouping is known as a **consolidated CMA** and the component CMA and CA(s) are known as the **primary census metropolitan area (PCMA)** and **primary census agglomeration(s) [PCA(s)]**. A CMA may not be consolidated with another CMA.

Census Agglomeration (CA)

A census agglomeration (CA) is a large **urban area** (known as the **urban core**) together with adjacent urban and rural areas (known as **urban** and **rural fringes**) that have a high degree of social and economic integration with the urban core. A CA has an urban core population of at least 10,000, based on the previous census. However, if the population of the urban core of a CA declines below 10,000, the CA is retired. Once a CA attains an urban core population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census, it is eligible to become a CMA. CAs that have urban cores of at least 50,000, based on the previous census, are subdivided into **census tracts**. Census tracts are maintained for CAs even if the population of the urban cores subsequently fall below 50,000. A CA may be

consolidated with adjacent CAs if they are socially and economically integrated. This new grouping is called a **consolidated CA** and the component CAs are called **primary census agglomerations (PCAs)**.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956, 1951, 1941

Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area (Consolidated CMA)

A consolidated census metropolitan area (consolidated CMA) is a grouping of one **census metropolitan area (CMA)** and adjacent **census agglomeration(s) CA(s)** that are socially and economically integrated. An adjacent CMA and CA can be consolidated into a single CMA (consolidated CMA) if the total commuting interchange between them is equal to at least 35% of the employed labour force living in the CA. Several CAs may be consolidated with a CMA; each CMA-CA combination is evaluated for inclusion. For example, the consolidated Toronto CMA is composed of the Toronto PCMA and the PCAs of Georgina, Milton, Halton Hills, Orangeville and Bradford West Gwillimbury.

A list of consolidated CMAs and CAs and their component PCMAs and PCAs is found in Appendix N.

Consolidated Census Agglomeration (Consolidated CA)

A consolidated census agglomeration (consolidated CA) is a grouping of adjacent **census agglomerations (CAs)** that are socially and economically integrated. Adjacent CAs are consolidated into a single CA (consolidated CA) if the total commuting interchange between two CAs is equal to at least 35% of the employed labour force living in the smaller CA. Several CAs may be consolidated with a larger CA; each pair of CAs is evaluated for inclusion. For example, the consolidated Chatham CA is composed of the Chatham PCA and the Wallaceburg PCA.

A list of consolidated CAs and their component PCAs is found in Appendix N.

Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)

A **census metropolitan area** that is a component of a **consolidated census metropolitan area** is referred to as a primary census metropolitan area (PCMA).

Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)

A **census agglomeration** that is a component of a **consolidated census metropolitan area** or **consolidated census agglomeration** is referred to as the primary census agglomeration (PCA).

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986

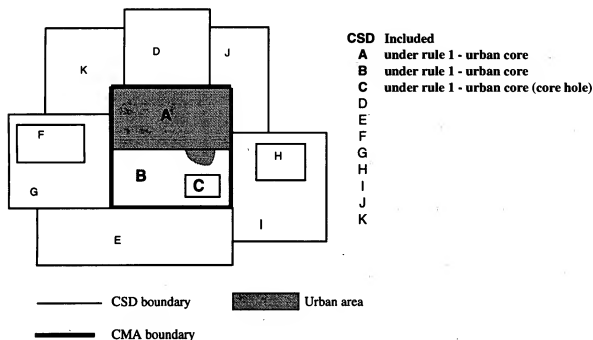
Delineation Rules for CMAs and CAs

A CMA or CA is delineated using adjacent **census subdivisions (CSDs)** as building blocks. These CSDs are included in the CMA or CA if they meet at least one of the following rules. The rules are ranked in order of priority. A CSD obeying the rules for two or more CMAs or CAs is included in the one for which it has the highest ranked rule. If the CSD meets rules that have the same rank, the decision is based on the number of commuters involved. A CMA or CA is delineated to ensure spatial contiguity.

1. **The Urban Core Rule:** The CSD falls completely or partly inside the urban core. A core hole is a CSD that is enclosed by a CSD that is at least partly within the urban core and must be included to maintain spatial contiguity.

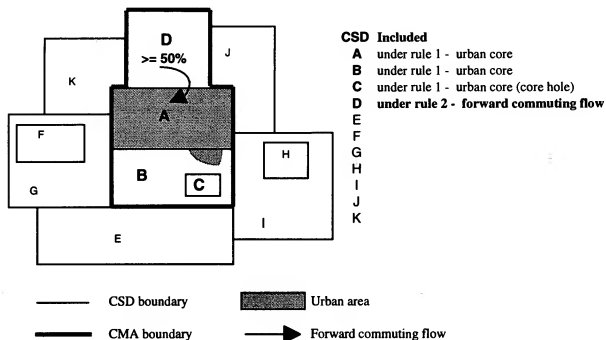
Note: In Figure 23, CSDs A, B and C are included in the CMA or CA because of the urban core rule.

Figure 23. The Urban Core Rule



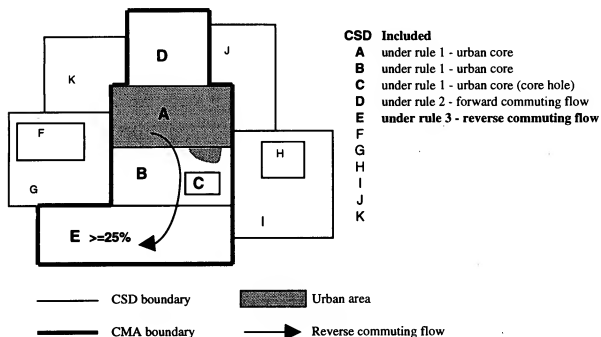
2. **The Forward Commuting Flow Rule:** Given a minimum of 100 commuters, at least 50% of the employed labour force **living** in the CSD **work** in the delineation urban core (see following note) as determined from commuting data based on the place of work question in the 1991 Census.

Note: For CMA and CA delineation purposes, a **delineation urban core** is created respecting CSD limits. To be included in the **delineation urban core**, at least 75% of a census subdivision's population must reside within the urban core. In Figure 24, CSD A is part of the **delineation urban core** since its entire population resides within the urban core. CSD B also would be part of the **delineation urban core** if at least 75% of its population resides within the urban core. For this example, we have assumed that less than 75% of the population of CSD B resides within the urban core; therefore, CSD B and its enclosed hole, CSD C, are not considered to be part of the **delineation urban core**. However, the disseminated urban core population is based on that of the urban area shown in grey.

Figure 24. The Forward Commuting Flow Rule

3. **The Reverse Commuting Flow Rule:** Given a minimum of 100 commuters, at least 25% of the employed labour force **working** in the CSD **live** in the delineation urban core (see Note for Rule 2) as determined from commuting data based on the place of work question in the 1991 Census. See Figure 25.

Figure 25. The Reverse Commuting Flow Rule



4. **The Spatial Contiguity Rule:** Where necessary to eliminate holes, CSDs that do not meet a commuting flow threshold may be included in a CMA or CA, and CSDs that do meet a commuting flow threshold may be excluded from a CMA or CA.

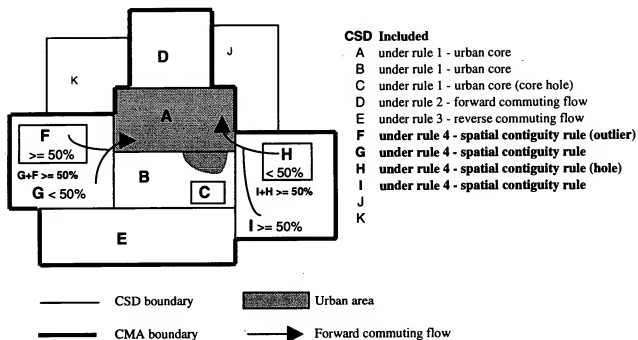
There are two situations which can lead to inclusion or exclusion of a CSD in a CMA or CA for reasons of spatial contiguity. Specifically these are:

Outlier – A CSD (F in Figure 26) with sufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse) is enclosed by a CSD (G in Figure 26) with insufficient commuting flows, but which is adjacent to the CMA or CA. When this situation arises, the CSDs within and including the enclosing CSD are grouped to create a minimum CSD set (F + G). The total commuting flows for the minimum CSD set are then considered for inclusion in the CMA or CA. If the minimum CSD set has sufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse), then all of its CSDs are included in the CMA or CA. Conversely, if the entire unit has insufficient commuting flows (both forward and reverse), then all of its CSDs are excluded from the CMA or CA.

Hole – A CSD (H in Figure 26) with insufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse) is enclosed by a CSD (I in Figure 26) with sufficient commuting flows, and which is adjacent to the CMA or CA. When this situation arises, the CSDs within and including the enclosing CSD are grouped to create one unit, known as the minimum CSD set (H + I). The total commuting flows for the minimum CSD set are then considered for inclusion in the CMA or CA. If the minimum CSD set has sufficient commuting flows (either forward or

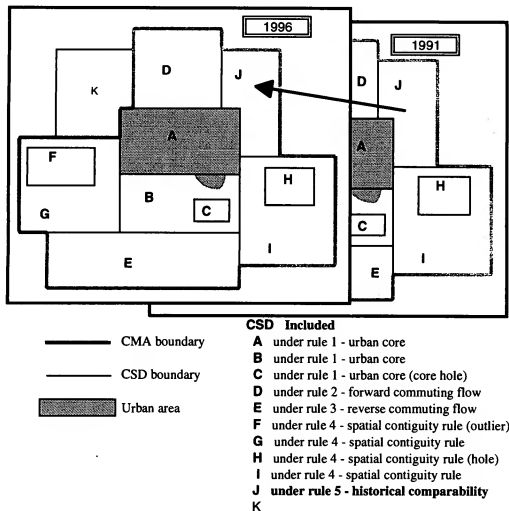
reverse), then all of its CSDs are included in the CMA or CA. Conversely, if the minimum CSD set has insufficient commuting flows (both forward and reverse), then all of its CSDs are excluded from the CMA or CA.

Figure 26. The Spatial Contiguity Rule



5. **The Historical Comparability Rule:** To maintain the historical comparability of a CMA or a CA that is subdivided into census tracts (according to the previous census), CSDs are retained even if their commuting flow percentages fall below the commuting flow thresholds (Rules 2 and 3). An exception to this rule is made in cases of CSDs that have undergone legislated reorganization or changes to their boundaries; then the newly created CSDs could be excluded. See Figure 27.

Figure 27. The Historical Comparability Rule



Finally, CSDs that do not fit any of the above rules due to their shape are included or excluded to maintain spatial contiguity. Therefore, the following CSDs are included:

- (a) Compton Station, SD in Sherbrooke, CMA
The CSD of Compton Station, SD is in two parts and had to be included for spatial contiguity.
- (b) Madawaska, PAR in Edmundston, CA
The CSD of Madawaska, PAR is in three parts and had to be included for spatial contiguity.
- (c) Elton, RM in Brandon, CA
The CSD of Brandon, C is in two parts separated by Elton, RM which was added for spatial contiguity.

Major administrative changes to municipal limits can cause the exclusion of a territory that was once included in a CMA or a CA with census tracts at the previous census. Therefore the following territory is excluded:

Part of the former St. John's Metropolitan Area, T, from the St. John's, CMA

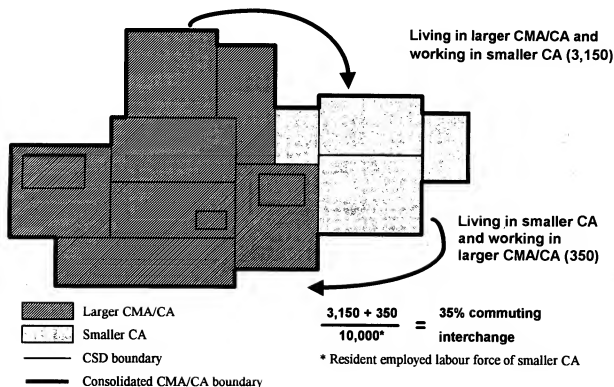
Delineation Rules for Consolidated CMAs and CAs

A CMA and adjacent CAs can be grouped into a consolidated CMA. Adjacent CAs can be grouped into a consolidated CA. Consolidation occurs if the total percentage commuting interchange between a CMA-CA or CA-CA is equal to at least 35% of the employed labour force living in the smaller CA, based on place of work data from the previous census. The total commuting interchange between the larger unit and each smaller candidate CA is calculated. The total percentage commuting interchange is the sum of the commuting flow in both directions between CMA-CA or CA-CA as a percentage of the labour force living (resident employed labour force) in the smaller CA.

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} \text{TOTAL RESIDENT EMPLOYED LABOUR FORCE} \\ \text{LIVING IN SMALLER CA AND WORKING IN} \\ \text{LARGER CMA/CA} \end{array} + \begin{array}{l} \text{TOTAL RESIDENT EMPLOYED LABOUR FORCE} \\ \text{LIVING IN LARGER CMA/CA AND WORKING IN} \\ \text{SMALLER CA} \end{array}}{\begin{array}{l} \text{RESIDENT EMPLOYED LABOUR FORCE OF SMALLER CA} \end{array}} \times 100\%$$

After consolidation, the original CMAs and CAs become components (known as primary CMA and primary CA) within the consolidated CMA or consolidated CA. The delineation of PCMAS/PCAs is designed to allow for the statistical comparison of all PCMAS/PCAs across Canada. Consolidated CMAs and consolidated CAs are often simply known as CMAs and CAs along with CMAs and CAs that have not been consolidated. These units are then used for statistical analysis as comparable levels of geography. See Figure 28.

Figure 28. Delineation Rules for Consolidated CMAs and CAs



Historical Comparability for Consolidated CMAs and CAs

Primary census agglomerations (PCAs) are not removed from consolidated CMAs or consolidated CAs (with census tracts at the previous census) even if their percentage commuting interchange falls below 35%. This is consistent with the historical comparability rule for components of CMAs and CAs (with census tracts at the previous census). This situation occurred this census for the first time since consolidation was implemented in 1986. Due to this, Fort Erie PCA will be retained in the St. Catharines – Niagara CMA.

A CMA can be consolidated only with CAs and cannot be consolidated with another CMA. For the 1991 and 1986 Censuses, this rule was stated more generally and it was permissible for CMAs to be consolidated with each other. However, this situation actually arose for the first time for the 1996 Census. Oshawa CMA is eligible to be consolidated with Toronto CMA.

1996 Changes to CMA/CA Delineation Rules

For the most part, the delineation rules for CMAs and CAs are the same in 1996 as they were in 1991. However, two changes were implemented to preserve data comparability over time:

CMAAs can be consolidated with CAs but they cannot be consolidated with other CMAAs.

A PCA cannot be retired from a consolidated CMA or CA (with census tracts at the previous census) even if its total commuting interchange percentage drops below the consolidation threshold of 35%. Exceptions to this rule could occur due to changes in the physical structure of the urban areas used to determine the urban cores.

To provide an improved representation of economic and social integration, minimum sets of CSDs were substituted for the *census consolidated subdivisions* (CCSs) for evaluation in the spatial contiguity rule. See Rule 4 above.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Names and Coding Structure

CMA and CA **names** are usually based on the principal urban area or census subdivision within the CMA or CA. CMAAs and CAs are assigned three-digit **codes** that uniquely identify each metropolitan area in Canada. The first digit is the same as the second digit of the province code in which the CMA or CA is located. If a CMA or CA spans a provincial boundary, then the province code assigned represents the province with the greater proportion of urban core population. Codes for CMAAs or CAs in the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories begin with the same digit as those located in British Columbia.

CMA/CA Code	CMA/CA Name
001	St. John's CMA (Nfld.)
215	Truro CA (N.S.)
462	Montréal CMA (Que.)
995	Yellowknife CA (N.W.T.)

If CMAAs and CAs become PCMAAs and PCAs, their CMA and CA codes become PCMA and PCA codes that are then added to the consolidated CMA or CA codes showing the relationship between these areas. Below is the coding structure of the Montréal consolidated CMA and the Toronto consolidated CMA.

	CMA Code	PCMA/PCA Code
Montréal CMA	462	—
Montréal PCMA	462	462
Beloeil PCA	462	458
Châteauguay PCA	462	463
Saint-Jérôme PCA	462	475
Varenes PCA	462	461
Toronto CMA	535	—
Toronto PCMA	535	535
Georgina PCA	535	542
Milton PCA	535	548
Halton Hills PCA	535	549
Orangeville PCA	535	551
Bradford West Gwillimbury PCA	535	552

If data for provincial parts are required, it is recommended that the CMA/CA or PCMA/PCA code be preceded by the two-digit province code for those CMAs/CAs or PCMA/PCAs that cross provincial boundaries. For example:

**PR – CMA/CA –
PCMA/PCA Code**

**CMA/CA or
PCMA/PCA Name**

24 505 505

Ottawa – Hull PCMA (Que.)

35 505 505

Ottawa – Hull PCMA (Ont.)

PR – CMA/CA Code

CMA/CA Name

47 840

Lloydminster CA (Sask.)

48 840

Lloydminster CA (Alta.)

Changes to CA Names for the 1996 Census

1996

1991

Abbotsford, CA

Matsqui, CA

(The amalgamation of Matsqui, DM with Abbotsford, DM resulted in the creation of Abbotsford, C.)

Cape Breton, CA

Sydney, CA

(The amalgamation of Sydney, C, Sydney Mines, T, Cape Breton Subd. A, SCM, Cape Breton Subd. B, SCM, Cape Breton Subd. C, SCM, Dominion, T, Glace Bay, T, Louisbourg, T, New Waterford, T and North Sydney, T resulted in the creation of Cape Breton, Regional Municipality (RGM). Therefore, 1991 consolidated CA and PCA of Sydney and PCA of Sydney Mines have been renamed for 1996 as the CA of Cape Breton.)

Wood Buffalo, CA

Fort McMurray, CA

(A portion of Improvement District No. 18 (Part), ID was combined with Fort McMurray, C, and the CSD took on the new name of Wood Buffalo, SM.)

Sarnia, CA

Sarnia – Clearwater, CA

(Sarnia – Clearwater, C was renamed Sarnia, C.)

Between 1991 and 1996, a number of component CSDs of the CMAs and CAs also underwent name changes, amalgamations, annexations and dissolutions.

Changes to the Number of CMAs and CAs for the 1996 Census

The number of CMAs and CAs by province and territory appears in Table 1.

No new CMAs were created.

Two new CAs in Ontario were created: Strathroy and Smiths Falls (reactivated for 1996).

Three new PCAs were created: Georgina, Ont. (Toronto consolidated CMA), Bradford West Gwillimbury, Ont. (Toronto consolidated CMA) and Varennes, Que. (Montréal consolidated CMA). Two 1991 CAs became PCAs: Saint-Jérôme, Que. (Montréal consolidated CMA) and Wallaceburg, Ont. (Chatham consolidated CA).

Three CAs were retired because the population of their urban cores dropped below 10,000 in 1991: Kirkland Lake, Ont., Selkirk, Man., and Weyburn, Sask.

Two PCAs were retired: the PCA of Newcastle, Ont., and the PCA of Central Okanagan, Subd. B., B.C. In the case of the Newcastle PCA, the extension of the Oshawa urban core into the CSD of Clarington (formerly Newcastle) precluded the use of this CSD for delineation purposes as the urban core for a separate agglomeration. As a consequence of the retirement of the Newcastle PCA, Oshawa CMA is no longer a consolidated CMA and Oshawa, C is no longer a primary CMA. In the case of the PCA of Central Okanagan, Subd. B, its urban core merged with the urban core of Kelowna, CA.

Data Quality

A CMA or CA represents an area that is economically and socially integrated. However, there are certain limitations to the extent to which this ideal can be met. Since the CSDs that are used as building blocks in CMA and CA delineation are administrative units, their boundaries are not always the most suitable with respect to CMA and CA delineation. Especially in western Canada, CSDs may include large amounts of sparsely settled territory where only the population closest to the urban core has a close relationship with that core.

The CSD limits used in CMA and CA delineation are those in effect on January 1, 1996 (the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census) and received by Statistics Canada before March 1, 1996.

In addition, CMA and CA delineation uses commuting data based on the place of work question asked in the previous decennial census. Thus 1996 CMAs and CAs are based on population and place of work data from the 1991 Census. The 1991 and 1986 CMAs and CAs were based on the data from the 1981 Census.

Applications

CMAs and CAs, because they are delineated in the same way across Canada, are statistically comparable. They differ from other areas such as trading, marketing or regional planning areas designated by regional authorities for planning and other purposes and should be used with caution for non-statistical purposes.

Remarks

- 1986
 - Introduction of consolidated and primary CMA and CA concept.
 - The percentage forward commuting threshold raised from 40% to 50% to control for differences in processing of the place of work data between 1971 and 1981.
 - Introduction of the minimum 100 commuters for forward and reverse commuting for both CMAs and CAs.
 - Single CSD (component) CAs were permitted.

- 1981
 - Commuting data based on the place of work question of the previous decennial census were used for the first time to delineate CAs. The forward commuting threshold was 40% and the reverse commuting threshold was 25% for both CMAs and CAs.
 - The minimum urbanized core population for CAs was raised from 2,000 to 10,000.
 - CAs were eligible for census tracts if they had a CSD with a population of at least 50,000 at the previous census. Single CSD (component) CAs could be created for subdivision into census tracts.
- 1976
 - Commuting data based on the place of work question of the previous decennial census were used for the first time to delineate CMAs. The forward commuting threshold was 40% and the reverse commuting threshold was 25% for the CMAs.
 - For CAs, see 1971.
- 1971
 - CMAs were defined as main labour market areas, but were delineated according to alternate criteria based on labour force composition, population growth rate and accessibility.
 - CAs were comprised of at least two adjacent municipal entities. These entities had to be at least partly urban and belong to an urbanized core having a population of at least 2,000. The urbanized core included a largest city and a remainder, each with a population of at least 1,000, and had a population density of at least 1,000 per square mile (386 per square kilometre).
- 1966
 - See 1961.
- 1961
 - CMAs were delineated around cities with a population of at least 50,000, provided that the population density and labour force composition criteria were met, and the total CMA population was at least 100,000.
 - CAs were called major urban areas; see 1951.
- 1956
 - See 1951.
- 1951
 - The term "census metropolitan area" appeared for the first time. These were cities of over 50,000 having fringe municipalities in close geographic, economic and social relations, the whole constituting a unit of over 100,000.
 - The concept of "major urban areas", the forerunners to CAs, was introduced. The term designated urban areas in which the largest city had a population of at least 25,000 and less than 50,000.
- 1941
 - Data were published for "Greater Cities": those cities which have well-defined satellite communities in close economic relationship to them.

Census Subdivision (CSD)

Census subdivision is the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent (for example, Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories).

In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in cooperation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities for the dissemination of statistical data.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Each census subdivision is assigned a three-digit code that is not unique between provinces, and is based on the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). In order to uniquely identify each CSD in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code and the two-digit CD code. For example:

PR-CD-CSD Code	CSD Name and Type
12 06 006	Lunenburg, T (N.S.)
35 06 006	Gloucester, C (Ont.)

Refer to the definition of *Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)* for additional details.

Census subdivisions (CSDs) are classified into various types, according to official designations adopted by provincial or federal authorities. The **census subdivision types** accompany the census subdivision names in order to help distinguish CSDs from each other (for example, the **city** of Kingston and the **township** of Kingston).

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of CSDs by province and territory appears in Table 1.

CSD types, their abbreviated forms and their distribution by *province* and *territory* are identified in Table 3.

There are two municipalities in Canada which straddle provincial limits: Flin Flon (Manitoba and Saskatchewan) and Lloydminster (Saskatchewan and Alberta). Each of their provincial parts is treated as a separate CSD.

The following six CSD types are new for 1996:

- chartered community (CC) in Northwest Territories;
- northern town (NT) in Saskatchewan;
- regional municipality (RGM) in Nova Scotia;
- rural community (RC) in New Brunswick;
- specialized municipality (SM) in Alberta;
- *terre inuite* (TI) in Quebec.

Also for 1996, all CSD types *sans désignation* (SD) in Quebec have been changed to the CSD type *municipalité* (M) to conform with provincial terminology.

An **Indian reserve** is a tract of federally owned land that has been set apart for the use and benefit of an Indian Band and which is governed by Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC).

Only those Indian reserves which are populated (or potentially populated) have been recognized as census subdivisions (CSDs) by Statistics Canada, representing a subset of the approximately 2,300 Indian reserves across Canada. For 1996, there is a total of 996 Indian reserves classified at the CSD level. Statistics Canada works closely with Indian and Northern Affairs Canada to identify those reserves to be added as CSDs.

An **Indian settlement** is a place where a self-contained group of at least 10 Indian people reside more or less permanently. It is usually located on Crown lands under federal or provincial jurisdiction. Indian settlements have no official limits and have not been set apart for the use and benefit of an Indian Band as is the case with Indian reserves. Statistics Canada relies on INAC to identify Indian settlements to be recognized as census subdivisions and their inclusion must be with the agreement of the provincial or territorial authorities.

The 1996 Census was taken using the census subdivision (municipality) boundaries, names and status in effect on **January 1, 1996**, the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census. Information regarding any CSD changes which were effective on or before the January 1, 1996 reference date must have been received by Statistics Canada prior to March 1, 1996, in order to be processed in time for the census.

Summaries of the intercensal census subdivision changes to codes, names and status are available in the form of tables published in the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual* (Volume I, Catalogue No. 12-571-XPB).

Of significance for the 1996 composition of CSDs is the decrease in number of municipalities since 1991, caused by an increasing number of dissolutions and amalgamations. This is the result of provincial efforts to cut costs by amalgamating municipalities to create larger municipalities or regional municipalities. Since 1991, 226 dissolutions have been recorded. The provinces particularly affected by this activity are: Quebec, with 101 dissolutions; Newfoundland with 34; Ontario, 27; Prince Edward Island, 19; New Brunswick, 13; Nova Scotia, 10 and Alberta with 10.

Overall, the total number of CSDs appears to have changed less dramatically – from 6,006 in 1991 to 5,984 in 1996, with a difference of only 22. There were 204 incorporations recorded since 1991, the majority being related to the creation of new CSDs resulting from amalgamations. The count of 204 incorporations also includes 79 Indian reserves which have been added for 1996 as a result of Statistics Canada's ongoing discussions with Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

Additional SGC information can be found in the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual* (Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB) published by Statistics Canada.

Remarks

Not applicable

Census Tract (CT)

Census tracts (CTs) are small geographic units representing urban or rural neighbourhood-like communities created in *census metropolitan areas* and *census agglomerations* (with an *urban core* population of 50,000 or more at the previous census).

Table 3. Census Subdivision Types by Province and Territory, 1996

	Total	Nfld.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.
Census subdivision type	5,984	381	113	110	283	1,599	947	298	970	467	713	35	68
BOR Borough	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
C City - Cité	145	3	2	2	7	2	51	5	13	15	43	1	1
CC Chartered Community	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
CM County (Municipality)	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	-	-	-
COM Community	163	130	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CT Canton (Municipalité de)	88	-	-	-	-	88	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CU Cantons unis (Municipalité de)	8	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DM District Municipality	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-
HAM Hamlet	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	34
ID Improvement District	10	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	8	-	-	-
IGD Indian Government District	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
LGD Local Government District	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
LOT Township and Royalty	67	-	67	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M Municipalité	557	-	-	-	-	557	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MD Municipal District	49	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	37	-	-	-
NH Northern Hamlet	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-
NT Northern Town	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-
NV Northern Village	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	-	-	-	-
P Paroisse (Municipalité de)	344	-	-	-	-	344	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PAR Parish	152	-	-	-	152	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R Indian Reserve - Réserve indienne	996	1	4	24	19	30	140	77	120	88	487	4	2
RC Rural Community	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RGM Regional Municipality	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RM Rural Municipality	404	-	-	-	-	-	-	106	298	-	-	-	-
RV Resort Village	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-
S-E Indian Settlement - Établissement indien	33	-	-	-	-	5	10	4	1	4	3	6	-
SA Special Area	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-
SCM Subdivision of County Municipality	38	-	-	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SET Settlement	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	18
SM Specialized Municipality	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-
SRD Subdivision of Regional District	71	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71	-	-
SUN Subdivision of Unorganized	91	91	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SV Summer Village	54	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54	-	-	-
T Town	685	156	7	33	28	-	147	36	145	111	14	3	5
TI Terre inuite	10	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TP Township	468	-	-	-	-	-	468	-	-	-	-	-	-
TR Terres réservées	9	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
UNO Unorganized - Non organisé	152	-	-	-	-	112	20	11	2	-	-	2	5
V Ville	257	-	-	-	-	257	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VC Village cri	8	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VK Village naskapi	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VL Village	863	-	-	-	76	154	108	38	322	117	43	4	1
VN Village nordique	14	-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

CTs are initially delineated by a committee of local specialists (for example, planners, health and social workers, educators) in conjunction with Statistics Canada. Once a census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA) has been subdivided into census tracts, the census tracts are maintained even if the urban core population of the CMA or CA subsequently declines below 50,000.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956, 1951, 1941

Rules

The CT initial delineation rules are ranked in order of priority.

1. CT boundaries must follow permanent and easily recognizable physical features. However, street extensions, utility or transportation easements, property lines and municipal limits may be used as CT boundaries if physical features are not in close proximity or do not exist.
2. The population of a CT should range between 2,500 and 8,000, with a preferred average of 4,000. CTs in the central business district, major commercial and industrial zones, or peripheral areas can have populations outside of this range.
3. The CT should be as homogeneous as possible in terms of socio-economic characteristics such as similar economic status and social living conditions.
4. The CT shape should be as compact as possible.
5. CT boundaries respect *census metropolitan area*, *census agglomeration*, *primary census metropolitan area* and *primary census agglomeration* as well as provincial boundaries. However, CT boundaries do **not** necessarily respect *census subdivision* boundaries.

A complete set of delineation rules and operational procedures for CTs are documented in the *1996 Canadian Census Tract Manual*, available upon request from GEO-Help, Geography Division, Statistics Canada.

The revision of CT boundaries is discouraged to maintain maximum data comparability between censuses. Boundary revisions rarely occur and only when essential. Road construction, railroad abandonment, urban renewal, suburban growth and municipal annexations may contribute to changes in CT boundaries.

The minimum population of 2,500 allows for statistically significant data tabulations. The maximum population of 8,000 facilitates delineation of homogeneous tracts. The population range and average also permit data comparability among CTs.

Naming Convention for Census Tracts

Every CT is assigned a seven-character numeric "name" (including leading zeros, the decimal point and trailing zeros). In order to uniquely identify each CT within its corresponding metropolitan area, the CT name must be preceded by the three-digit CMA/CA code. For example:

CMA/CA Code – CT Name	CMA/CA Name
521 0007.00	Kingston CA (Ont.)
933 0007.00	Vancouver CMA (B.C.)

When a CMA or CA enters the census tract program, the *census subdivision* (CSD) that gives the CMA or CA its name is assigned the first CT names starting at 0001.00. When all of the CTs within the first CSD are named, then the CTs of the adjoining CSDs are named and finally those on the periphery are named.

If a CT has been split into two or more parts due to a population increase, the number after the decimal point identifies the splits. For example, CT 0042.00 becomes CT 0042.01 and CT 0042.02. This allows users to reaggregate the splits to the original census tract.

Census tract naming is consistent from census to census to facilitate historical comparability.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Appendices M and N show the complete list of CMAs and CAs with census tracts. The number of census tracts by province and territory is shown in Table 1.

For the 1996 Census, census agglomerations were eligible for census tracts based on the population size of their urban cores (50,000 or more at the previous census). This is a change from previous censuses when census agglomerations had to contain a municipality (census subdivision) with a population of 50,000 or more at the previous census to be eligible for census tracts. For the 1996 Census, the census tract program was extended to include four additional census agglomerations: Nanaimo, British Columbia; Barrie and Belleville, Ontario; Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu, Quebec. This brings the total number of census-tracted centres to 43 (25 CMAs and 18 CAs). One new primary census agglomeration, Saint-Jérôme, Quebec, a component of the *consolidated census metropolitan area* of Montréal, has been subdivided into census tracts for 1996.

In preparation for the 1996 Census, only a limited number of census tracts were split due to fiscal restraint. As a result, there are cases of CTs with populations exceeding 8,000.

A conversion table showing the relationship between 1996 and 1991 census tracts for each census-tracted centre is available upon request from GEO-Help, Geography Division, Statistics Canada.

The nature of the CT concept, along with the availability of a wide range of census data, makes CTs useful in many applications. These include:

- urban and regional planning and research, such as the development, evaluation and revision of official plans;

- educational and research studies in high schools, community colleges and universities;
- market research, such as identifying areas of opportunity and evaluating market or service potential for housing, health, educational, recreational or retailing facilities.

CTs should be used with caution for non-statistical purposes.

Remarks

Census tracts were called "Social Areas" in 1941 and 1946.

Consolidated Census Agglomeration

See the definition of *Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)*, *Census Agglomeration (CA)*, *Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area*, *Consolidated Census Agglomeration*, *Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)*, *Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)*.

Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area

See the definition of *Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)*, *Census Agglomeration (CA)*, *Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area*, *Consolidated Census Agglomeration*, *Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)*, *Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)*.

Coordinate System

A coordinate system is a mathematical method for specifying location. The coordinates can be spherical (latitude and longitude) or plane rectangular (such as Universal Transverse Mercator).

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 (Latitude/Longitude)
1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (Universal Transverse Mercator)

Rules

Not applicable

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Latitude and longitude is a system of measuring location on the surface of the earth which recognizes that the earth is spherical. Latitude is the angle north or south of the equator, ranging from zero (0) degrees at the equator to ninety (90) degrees at the poles. Longitude is the angle east or west of the prime meridian (which runs through Greenwich, England), ranging from zero (0) degrees at the prime meridian to 180 degrees. For the land mass of Canada, latitudes range from roughly 42 to 83 degrees north of the equator and longitudes range from roughly 52 to 141 degrees west of the prime meridian. Latitude and longitude are often referred to as geographic coordinates.

Latitude/longitude coordinates are convenient for transferring and disseminating spatial digital data, but maps of Canada should not be plotted using latitude and longitude coordinates. The *digital boundary files (DBFs)* and *street network files (SNFs)* are disseminated with latitude/longitude coordinates.

Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) is an internationally standardized coordinate system which involves dividing the earth into 60 separate zones, each of which is six degrees of longitude wide. A grid system is superimposed on the zones, and separate Transverse Mercator projections are centred on each zone. Each zone has its own central meridian. Sixteen zones cover Canada, bearing the numbers 7 to 22 from west to east.

The UTM grid is indicated on most Canadian topographic maps and on many foreign maps. UTM is normally the input coordinate system for the street network files (SNFs), but SNFs are disseminated in latitude/longitude coordinates. The UTM coordinate system is not suitable for digital mapping when UTM zones must be crossed.

A **datum** is a set of parameters defining a coordinate system and a set of control points whose geometric relationships are known. Statistics Canada's geographic files are based on **NAD27** which refers to the North American Datum of 1927. NAD27 uses the Clarke spheroid of 1866 to represent the shape of the earth.

It is now common for geographic information system (GIS) software to convert coordinates from one frame of reference to coordinates of another frame of reference (for example, transforming latitude and longitude coordinates to UTM coordinates).

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)*, *Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs)*, *Map Projection* and *Street Network Files (SNFs)*.

Remarks

Before 1991, the SNFs were disseminated in UTM coordinates only.

Designated Place (DPL)

Designated place refers to areas created by provinces to provide services and to structure fiscal arrangements for submunicipal areas which are often within unorganized areas.

The concept of a designated place generally applies to small communities for which there may be some level of legislation, but the communities fall below the criteria established for municipal status, that is, they are "submunicipal" or unincorporated areas.

Census: 1996

Rules

Designated places (DPLs) must have definable boundaries in order to be delineated by Statistics Canada.

Types of designated places by province are as follows:

DPL type	Province*
Local Service District	Newfoundland, New Brunswick
Class IV Area	Nova Scotia
Local Service Board	Ontario
Northern Community	Manitoba
Organized Hamlet	Saskatchewan
Unincorporated Place, Métis Settlement	Alberta
Island Trust	British Columbia

* Currently there are no designated places for Prince Edward Island, Quebec, Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of designated places by province and territory appears in Table 1.

Each designated place is assigned a three-digit code that is not unique between provinces. In order to uniquely identify each DPL in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code. If data for CSD parts are required, it is recommended that the DPL code be preceded by the seven-digit SGC code (PR-CD-CSD) for those DPLs that cross CSD boundaries. For example:

PR-CD-CSD - DPL Code	DPL Name
47 09 046 029	Crystal Lake (Sask.)
47 09 049 029	Crystal Lake (Sask.)
48 17 027 093	Grouard Mission (Alta.)
48 17 836 093	Grouard Mission (Alta.)

Provincial governments require census data in order to administer grants and/or services to designated places. Prior to 1996, Statistics Canada facilitated the retrieval of census data by delineating these areas at the *enumeration area* level only. Since 1981, the number of designated places recorded by Statistics Canada increased substantially, going from less than 50 northern communities in Manitoba to more than 800 areas across Canada by 1996. The increasing demand from provinces for population counts by designated places led to their recognition as a new dissemination geography for the 1996 Census.

Statistics Canada relies on provincial authorities to identify those areas to be defined as designated places, and to provide adequate boundary descriptions or maps. As a result, the areas recognized as designated places may not represent all places having the same status within a province.

Remarks

Not applicable

Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)

Digital boundary files (DBFs) are computer files that depict the official boundaries of standard census geographic areas. The boundaries sometimes extend beyond shorelines into water.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976

Rules

Boundaries extend into bodies of water, rather than follow the shoreline, to ensure that official limits are followed and that all land and islands are included for the census enumeration. Thus, boundaries may cut through lakes, jut into oceans, or follow the approximate centres of rivers.

Enumeration area (EA) boundaries are aggregated to create boundaries for other census geographic areas. The aggregation process is based on the EA codes and their linkages to the higher order geographic codes. Thus all levels of digital boundaries are consistent with each other.

The boundaries of the geographic areas reflect those in effect on January 1, 1996 (the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census of Canada). EA boundaries are the only exception. Changes made to the EA boundaries on Census Day as a result of substantial increases in the number of dwellings are reflected in the EA digital boundary file.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Separate DBFs are available for the following geographic areas:

- provinces and territories;
- federal electoral districts (FEDs);
- census divisions (CDs);
- census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs);
- census subdivisions (CSDs);
- census tracts (CTs) by CMA and CA;
- designated places (DPLs);
- urban areas (UAs);
- enumeration areas (EAs).

The DBFs contain the boundaries as polygons (in latitude/longitude coordinates) and the geographic code (and name, if applicable) for each area in the file.

Statistics Canada distributes the DBFs in a limited number of formats (Arc/Info® for Export and MapInfo®). Users should check their software documentation for the formats that can be used by their software. The digital boundary files are not distributed with software.

DBFs support a range of census activities within Statistics Canada including the creation of *digital cartographic files* (DCF). The digital boundary files can also be used to create new geographic areas by aggregating the standard geographic areas.

The DBFs are not suitable for computing **land area**, thematic mapping applications or other types of analyses requiring the realistic depiction of shorelines and water bodies. The positional accuracy of DBFs does not support cadastral, surveying or engineering applications. The DBFs can be used with the Census of Population, the Census of Agriculture or other data available from Statistics Canada. Data linkage to the correct geographic area is made possible through geographic codes.

Users should refer to the *DBF User Guide* for a detailed discussion of data quality issues affecting the digital boundaries.

The maps in Figure 29 below show the differences between DBFs and DCFs.

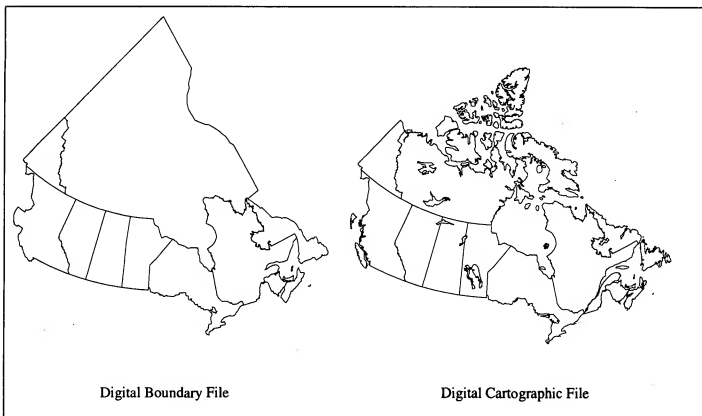
For further details, refer to the definitions of *Coordinate System*, *Digital Cartographic Files (DCF)*, *Enumeration Area (EA)*, *Geographic Reference Date*, *Land Area* and *Map Projection*, and to related *User Guides* (Digital Boundary Files).

Remarks

In 1991, a digital boundary file for EAs was created for the first time.

Prior to 1991, the DBFs were used for internal purposes only and were not disseminated.

Figure 29. DBF and DCF Maps of Canada



Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs)

Digital cartographic files (DCFs) are computer files that depict boundaries of standard census geographic areas which have been modified to follow shorelines and to include lakes.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976

Rules

The DCFs were created by combining the official limits of the *enumeration areas* (EAs) in the *digital boundary file* (DBF) with hydrographic features. The EA boundaries extending into water bodies were "dissolved" and replaced by the shoreline. Then the revised EA limits were aggregated to create the other levels of census geography. See Figure 29 which shows the difference between digital cartographic files with shoreline and digital boundary files without shorelines.

The shoreline and other hydrographic features used in the DCFs were derived from two primary digital sources. Shorelines from the *street network files* (SNFs) were used for EAs in that coverage. Shorelines from the National Atlas Information Service (NAIS), Natural Resources Canada, were used for EAs outside SNF coverage. In some cases, the NAIS shoreline was replaced by the DBF "shoreline" since the latter contained more detail, primarily where EA limits exactly followed the shoreline of islands. As well, the original NAIS shoreline may have been moved to ensure that the EA *representative points* did not fall in any bodies of water.

The boundaries of the geographic areas reflect those in effect on January 1, 1996 (the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census of Canada). EA boundaries are the only exception. Changes made to the EA boundaries on Census Day as a result of substantial increases in the number of dwellings are reflected in the EA digital cartographic file.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

In 1996, a digital cartographic file for enumeration areas was created for the first time.

The DCFs are available for the following geographic areas:

- provinces and territories;
- federal electoral districts (FEDs);
- census divisions (CDs);
- census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs);
- census subdivisions (CSDs);
- census tracts (CTs);
- designated places (DPLs);
- urban areas (UAs);
- enumeration areas (EAs);
- agricultural ecumene (national).

The DCFs contain the boundaries as polygons (in latitude/longitude coordinates) and the geographic code (and name, if applicable) for each area in the file.

Statistics Canada distributes the DCFs in a limited number of formats (MapInfo® and Arc/Info® for Export). Users should check their software documentation for the formats that can be used by their software. The digital cartographic files are not distributed with software.

The DCFs are intended for thematic mapping purposes only. Their positional accuracy does not support cadastral, surveying or engineering applications. The DCFs can be used with the Census of Population, the Census of Agriculture or other data available from Statistics Canada. Data linkage to the correct geographic area is made possible through geographic codes.

Users should refer to the *DCF User Guide* for a detailed discussion of data quality issues affecting the digital cartographic files.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)*, *Enumeration Area (EA)*, *Geographic Reference Date*, *Map Projection*, *Representative Point* and *Street Network Files (SNFs)* and to related *User Guides* (Digital Cartographic Files).

Remarks

In the *1991 Census Dictionary*, the digital cartographic files were called CARTLIBs. As well, some of the shorelines were derived from different sources than those used for 1996.

Prior to 1996, DPLs, EAs and UAs were not available.

The national population ecumene was available from 1976 to 1991.

Forward sortation areas (FSAs) and the urban population ecumene were only available in 1986.

In 1976 and 1981, CCSs and CSDs were not available.

Economic Region (ER)

An economic region is a grouping of complete *census divisions* (with one exception in Ontario). Prince Edward Island and the two territories each consist of one economic region. Economic regions are used to analyse regional economic activity.

Censuses: 1996 (Economic regions)
1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (Subprovincial regions)

Rules

Within the province of Quebec, economic regions are designated by law (*les régions administratives*). In all other provinces, economic regions are created by agreement between Statistics Canada and the provinces concerned.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of economic regions by province and territory appears in Table 1.

Economic regions are assigned a two-digit code that is not unique between provinces. In order to uniquely identify each ER in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code. For example:

PR-ER Code	ER Name
10 10	Avalon Peninsula (Nfld.)
35 10	Ottawa (Ont.)

Beginning with the 1996 Census, economic regions replace subprovincial regions (SPRs) in the geographic hierarchy.

Since the 1970s, the Labour Force Survey (LFS) economic regions were maintained separately from standard subprovincial regions. Boundary differences between these two sets of geographic areas were the result of the different update cycles (every five years for the subprovincial regions and every ten years for the LFS regions).

In order to align these sources for 1996, the eleven LFS economic regions of Ontario were adopted in place of the five subprovincial regions of the 1991 Census. These are made up of counties (complete census divisions), except for the County of Halton, of which part (the entire City of Burlington) is assigned to the ER of Hamilton – Niagara Peninsula and the remainder of the county falls within the ER of Toronto.

Economic region codes and names have been standardized for 1996. For more information, refer to the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual* (Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB).

Remarks

Not applicable

Ecumene

Ecumene is a term used by geographers to mean inhabited land. It generally refers to land where people have made their permanent home, and to all work areas that are considered occupied and used for agricultural or any other economic purposes. Thus, there can be various types of ecumenes, each having their own unique characteristics (such as population ecumene, agricultural ecumene, industrial ecumene, etc.).

Censuses: 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (national population ecumene)
 1986 (urban population ecumene)
 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (national agricultural ecumene)

Rules

Population and agricultural ecumenes have been defined and delineated by Statistics Canada as follows:

Population Ecumene

The **national** population ecumene includes all *enumeration areas* (EAs) with a minimum *population density* of 0.4 persons per square kilometre (about 1 person per square mile). To ensure visibility for small scale thematic mapping, the detailed ecumene limits are manually generalized and small non-contiguous ecumene pockets are aggregated. There is at least one ecumene pocket in every *census division* (CD).

The **urban** population ecumene was created specifically for the *1986 Metropolitan Atlas Series*. The delineation of the ecumene is based on residential and some institutional land uses. Similar to the national ecumene, the detailed urban ecumene limits are manually generalized. There is at least one ecumene pocket in every *census tract* (CT).

Agricultural Ecumene

The **national** agricultural ecumene includes all enumeration areas (EAs) with "significant" agricultural activity. Agricultural indicators such as the ratio of agricultural land on census farms relative to total land area, and total economic value of agricultural production are used. Regional variations are also taken into account. The ecumene is generalized for small scale mapping. There is at least one ecumene pocket in every census division (CD) for which data are published by the Census of Agriculture.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

For 1996, the national population ecumene is available on a cost-recoverable basis only.

Ecumene is derived from the Greek root *oixos* meaning inhabited and *nenon* meaning space.

The national population and agricultural ecumenes are suitable for small scale mapping only, and the urban ecumene, at medium scales.

It is recommended that the ecumene concept be used for dot and choropleth maps. If an ecumene is not applied to dot maps, the requisite number of dots may be randomly spread over **entire** unit areas; this approach defeats the main attributes of dot mapping (i.e. showing correct location, extent and density of the dot symbols). One of the inherent limitations of choropleth maps is that the statistical distribution is assumed to be homogeneous or uniformly spread over each unit area, and is consequently represented by tones or colours covering the **entire** unit. Thus, an ecumene renders a more accurate depiction of the spatial distribution of data.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs)* and *Population Density*. For more information on the derivation of the urban population and agricultural ecumenes, refer to the *1986 Metropolitan Atlas Series* (Catalogue Nos. 98-101 to 98-112) and *Canadian Agriculture at a Glance* (Catalogue No. 96-301) respectively.

Remarks

Prior to 1991, the criteria for delineating or updating the national population and agricultural ecumenes were slightly different.

Enumeration Area (EA)

An enumeration area (EA) is the geographic area canvassed by one census representative. It is the smallest standard geographic area for which census data are reported. All the territory of Canada is covered by EAs.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Enumeration area delineation rules are designed to meet census collection requirements and support the standard geographic areas recognized by the census.

Census Collection Requirements

For efficient and effective questionnaire drop-off and canvassing, EAs are as compact as possible. In addition, whenever possible, EA limits follow visible features (such as streets and rivers).

The number of dwellings in an EA generally varies between a maximum of 440 in large ***urban areas*** to a minimum of 125 in ***rural areas***.

In some instances, physically very small EAs are formed for large apartment buildings, large townhouse communities and large collective dwellings. The spatial depiction of these EAs on maps and digital files approximates their correct location and areal extent.

Large Apartment Buildings

A large apartment building may form one or more EAs by itself. In cases where more than one EA is found within an apartment building, the individual EAs are composed of several complete floors within the building.

Large Townhouse Communities

A townhouse development that has many dwellings within a very small area usually forms a single EA.

Large Institutional or Non-institutional Collective Dwellings

Due to the size of some collective dwellings, they are delineated as separate EAs. Table 4 on the following page identifies the types, type codes and sizes of collective dwellings that form such EAs.

For vessels and oil rigs, EAs are delineated near their home port. Such EAs, when possible, are delineated in the water of their home port.

In some situations, a small single EA may be delineated around several collective dwellings. This situation arises because each of the individual collective dwellings is not large enough to form an EA themselves, but the collective dwellings are located beside each other. An example of such a case is a row of hotels along a street. Several vessels may also be found within a small single EA.

Table 4. Size Criteria for Collective Dwellings to be Delineated as Single EAs

Type of Collective Dwelling	Type Code	Size Criterion for a Single EA
Hotels, motels and tourist homes	10	200 units
School residences and residences for training centres	12	150 beds
YM/YWCAs, missions and hostels	13	200 beds
Campgrounds and parks	14	200 visitors
Work camps	20	150 beds
Religious establishments	30	150 beds
Children's group homes (orphanages)	40	75 beds
Chronic care hospitals	50	75 beds
Nursing homes	51	75 beds
Residences for senior citizens	52	75 beds
Hospitals	60	75 beds
Psychiatric institutions	61	75 beds
Treatment centres and institutions for persons with a physical disability	62	75 beds
Hutterite colonies	70	All
Correctional and penal institutions	80	75 beds
Young offenders' facilities	81	75 beds
Jails	82	75 beds
Military camps (barracks, single quarters, base hospitals)	90	All
Merchant vessels over 1,000 tons, coast guard vessels and oil rigs at sea	21	—
Canadian Armed Forces vessels at sea or in port	91	—
Other	00	—

Support for Standard Geographic Areas

EA boundaries respect the boundaries of all standard geographic areas, such as *census subdivisions*, *census tracts*, *federal electoral districts*, *urban areas* and *designated places*. Consequently, EA boundaries may not always follow visible features.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of EAs by province and territory appears in Table 1.

Each enumeration area is assigned a three-digit code that is unique within a federal electoral district (FED). In order to uniquely identify each EA in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code and the three-digit FED code. For example:

PR-FED-EA Code	Description
35 009 251	Province 35: Ontario FED 009: Cambridge EA: 251
46 009 251	Province 46: Manitoba FED 009: Winnipeg North EA: 251

EA limits may change from census to census. More than one-half of the 1996 EAs remained identical to the 1991 EA limits. The remaining EAs changed due to:

- (a) dwelling growth;
- (b) changes to the boundaries of standard geographic areas;
- (c) changes in delineation criteria;
- (d) the automated EA delineation process implemented within *street network file* (SNF) coverage.

The major change in the delineation criteria for the 1996 Census concerned the maximum number of dwellings in an EA. EAs in large urban areas were permitted to include up to 440 dwellings for the 1996 Census, an increase of 40 dwellings from the 1991 Census.

The automated EA delineation process (implemented for a portion of SNF coverage for the 1991 Census) was implemented for all SNF coverage for the 1996 Census. This automated process evaluated 1991 EAs by groups to determine if all had dwelling counts within a range of 350 to 440 dwellings. If any of the 1991 EAs of a group were not within this range, then the area covered by the group of 1991 EAs was redelineated, resulting in boundary changes to all of the EAs.

Remarks

For censuses between 1976 and 1991, the number of dwellings in each EA rarely exceeded 400.

For censuses between 1961 and 1971, the number of dwellings in each EA rarely exceeded 300.

Federal Electoral District (FED)

A federal electoral district refers to any place or territorial area entitled to elect a representative member to serve in the House of Commons (source: *Canada Elections Act*, 1990). There are 295 FEDs in Canada according to the 1987 Representation Order and there are 301 FEDs in Canada according to the 1996 Representation Order.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Not applicable

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of FEDs by province and territory appears in Table 1.

Each federal electoral district is assigned a three-digit code that is not unique between provinces. In order to uniquely identify each FED in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code. For example:

PR-FED Code	FED Name
46 009	Winnipeg North (Man.)
59 009	Kamloops (B.C.)

The Representation Order is prepared by the Chief Electoral Officer describing, naming and specifying the population of each electoral district established by the Electoral Boundaries Commission and sent to the Governor in Council. The legal descriptions of FED boundaries are published in the *Canada Gazette*.

FED boundaries are revised after each decennial census. The 1987 Representation Order was based on the 1981 Census population and resulted in 295 FEDs. The 1996 Representation Order (proclaimed on January 8, 1996) results in 301 FEDs, and is based on 1991 Census population data. Only 31 FEDs have the same limits as the 1987 Representation Order.

The names of FEDs may change through an Act of Parliament. The *geographic reference date* for FED name changes to be recognized by the 1996 Census was January 1, 1996.

The delineation of enumeration areas for 1996 was based on the 1987 Representation Order.

Remarks

The 1991 Census was based on the 295 federal electoral districts of the 1987 Representation Order.

Geocoding

Geocoding is the process of assigning geographic identifiers (codes) to map features and data records. The resulting geocodes permit data to be linked geographically. Statistics Canada's geocoding service links census households to small geographic units. This process makes it possible to produce census data tabulations for non-standard geographic areas such as provincial and municipal electoral districts, local planning areas and school districts.

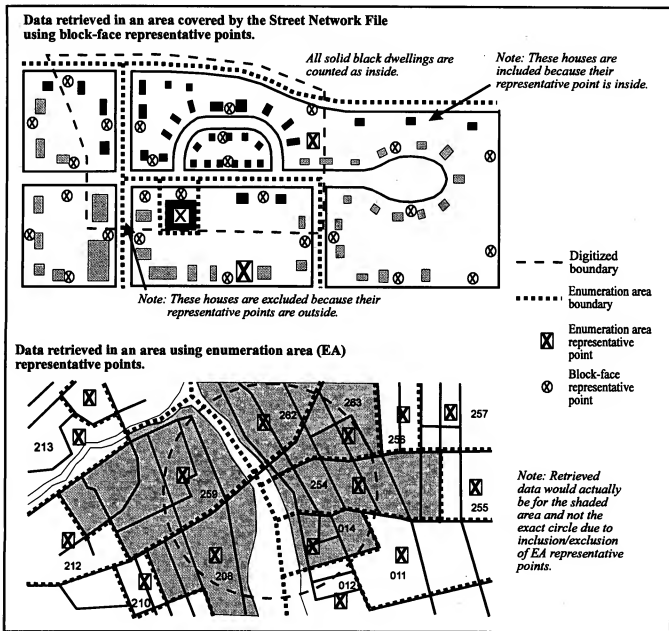
Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Rules

In order to provide the geocoding service, all census households and *postal codes* are linked to *representative points* for *block-faces* or *enumeration areas*. For areas within the *Street Network File* (SNF) coverage, households and postal codes are geocoded to block-face representative points when the street and address information are available in the SNFs; otherwise, households and postal codes are linked to enumeration area (EA) representative points. Outside SNF coverage, households and postal codes are assigned to EA representative points only.

When tabulating census data for user-defined areas, all households in the block-face or EA are included or excluded depending on whether the representative points fall inside or outside the custom area. Refer to Figure 30.

Figure 30. Data Retrieval Using Custom Boundaries



Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Block-faces in large urban centres and enumeration areas in smaller urban centres and rural areas provide the finest geographic detail available for almost all geographic applications.

For more accurate data retrieval in large urban centres, it is recommended that user-defined areas conform to SNF block-faces.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Block-face*, *Enumeration Area (EA)*, *Postal Code*, *Representative Point* and *Street Network Files (SNFs)*.

Remarks

Not applicable

Geographic Code

A geographic code is a unique number used to identify and access standard geographic areas for the purposes of data storage, retrieval and display.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Geographic codes for some subprovincial geographic areas are used in combination with the province/territory code in order to uniquely identify the specific geographic area. For further details, refer to the definitions for *Census Agglomeration (CA)*, *Census Agricultural Region (CAR)*, *Census Consolidated Subdivision (CCS)*, *Census Division (CD)*, *Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)*, *Census Subdivision (CSD)*, *Census Tract (CT)*, *Designated Place (DPL)*, *Economic Region (ER)*, *Enumeration Area (EA)*, *Federal Electoral District (FED)*, *Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)*, *Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)*, *Province/Territory*, *Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)* and *Urban Area (UA)*.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) is Statistics Canada's official classification of geographic areas in Canada. The SGC provides unique codes for three hierarchically-related geographic areas: provinces/territories, census divisions and census subdivisions.

For further details, refer to the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual* (Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB).

Remarks

Since 1981, the Standard Geographical Classification has been the sole official geographic classification system used for disseminating data for provinces/territories, census divisions and census subdivisions.

In 1976 and 1971, both the SGC and census codes were used to disseminate census data.

Prior to 1971, only census codes were used to disseminate census data.

Geographic Reference Date

The geographic reference date is a date determined by Statistics Canada for the purpose of finalizing the geographic framework for which census data will be collected, tabulated and reported. For the 1996 Census, the geographic reference date is **January 1, 1996**.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Names, boundaries and other attributes of geographic areas change frequently (for example, municipal amalgamations, annexations, name and status changes). Since the geographic framework is used for census data collection, the geographic reference date must be set sufficiently in advance of Census Day to permit all changes to be processed in time. Furthermore, notification of these changes is normally not received from the applicable federal and provincial authorities until after the changes have occurred. For these reasons, the census reports data according to the geographic areas that were in effect on January 1, 1996, provided the information on the changes was received by Statistics Canada by March 1, 1996.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Since census data refer to conditions as they existed on Census Day (May 14, 1996), and the geographic framework is established according to the geographic areas in effect as of January 1, 1996, census data may be reported for geographic areas which have subsequently changed during this period.

The geographic framework established for census purposes may not reflect the actual geographic framework in effect on January 1, 1996, if the appropriate notification received from applicable federal and provincial authorities was never received or was not received by March 1, 1996.

Remarks

Prior to the 1981 Census, the geographic reference date was set to the same date as Census Day. From the 1981 Census onwards, it has been set at January 1 of the census year, which has improved the timely release of census products.

Land Area

Land area refers to the area in square kilometres of the land-based portions of the census geographic areas.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

A digital planimeter is used to measure land area. Measurements are normally taken three times for each geographic unit and then averaged. The map scales generally vary between 1:50,000 and 1:250,000. In very densely populated or sparsely populated regions of Canada, larger or smaller scales may be used. Only discernible bodies of water found on the maps are excluded.

The digital planimeter gives accurate readings for only small zones. Consequently, large geographic units are subdivided into smaller ones and measured individually; the individual parts are then added together.

Geographic areas with boundary changes from one census to another are not measured in their entirety. Only the land area gained or lost due to a boundary revision or update is measured, and then added to or subtracted from the original figure.

Land area measurements for *census subdivisions* (CSDs) are aggregated to obtain the land areas for other geographic units – namely, *primary census metropolitan areas/primary census agglomerations* (PCMA/PCAs), *census metropolitan areas/census agglomerations* (CMA/CA), *census consolidated subdivisions* (CCSs), *census divisions* (CDs), *economic regions* (ERs) and *provinces/territories*. Land area measurements are done separately for *urban areas* (UAs), *designated places* (DPLs) and *census tracts* (CTs).

Land area measurements for the census geographic areas reflect the boundaries in effect on January 1, 1996 (the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census of Canada).

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Land area data are available for all census geographic areas, except *enumeration areas* (EAs) and *federal electoral districts* (FEDs).

Land area data are subject to a number of errors, including measurement, coding and transcription, and processing – and overall, cumulative historic errors.

The land area measurements are **unofficial** and are provided for the sole purpose of calculating *population density*.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Geographic Reference Date* and *Population Density*.

Remarks

Prior to 1996, some CSDs had land areas of zero (0) because their official limits were unknown.

In 1991, land area was called “net land area”.

Prior to 1976, land area data were expressed in square miles only.

Map Projection

A map projection is both the process and result of transforming positions on the spherical surface of the earth onto a plane (flat) surface.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (Lambert Conformal Conic)
1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (Transverse Mercator)

Rules

Not applicable

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The earth's spherical surface cannot be "flattened" without distorting such geometrical properties as area, shape, distance and direction. These spatial properties can be preserved individually (at least locally) and in certain combinations on map projections. However, the four basic properties of area, shape, distance and direction cannot all be held true simultaneously. Therefore, it is important to select a projection having the properties that are suited to the mapping situation.

Two map projections commonly used at Statistics Canada are **Lambert Conformal Conic** and **Transverse Mercator**.

The Lambert Conformal Conic projection is widely used for general maps of Canada at small scales. It provides good directional and shape relationships for mid-latitude regions having a mainly east-to-west extent. Standard parallels at 49 degrees North and 77 degrees North are most commonly used. Scale is correct along the standard parallels only. It is the projection used for the *digital boundary files* and *digital cartographic files*.

One of the most important applications of the Transverse Mercator projection is as the base for the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) grid and *coordinate system*. Scale is true along the central meridian only; scale, area and direction variations are very small along a narrow band around the central meridian.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Coordinate System*, *Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)* and *Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs)*.

Remarks

Not applicable

Place Name

Place name is a general term for localities which have a "sense of place", such as cities, urban areas, neighbourhoods, post offices, communities and unincorporated places. Place names also include the names of uninhabited places, historical municipality names, alternative names and spellings of places.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Not applicable

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The primary sources of Statistics Canada's information on places and the spelling of place names are:

- (a) names reported by census representatives during the census;

- (b) historical census subdivision records (name changes/dissolutions);
- (c) names approved by the provincial and territorial names authorities [federally represented by the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographic Names (CPCGN)].

A comprehensive list of place names is published by Statistics Canada in the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual* (Volume I, Catalogue No. 12-571-XPB). All names are linked to the latest Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) code.

Remarks

Not applicable

Population Density

Population density refers to the number of persons per square kilometre.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

The calculation for population density is total population divided by *land area*.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Population density data are available for all standard census geographic areas except *enumeration areas* (EAs) and *federal electoral districts* (FEDs).

Population density data support a variety of applications, such as determining the ecumene and spatial analysis.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Ecumene* and *Land Area*.

Remarks

Prior to 1976, population density data were expressed in square miles only.

Postal Code

The postal code is a six-character code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation for sorting and delivering mail.

Censuses: 1996, 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: All households

Question No.: The postal code is captured from the address information provided by the respondent on the front page of the census questionnaire.

Responses: Postal codes valid as of May 14, 1996

Remarks

The form of the postal code is "ANA NAN", where A is an alphabetic character and N is a numeric character. The first character of a postal code represents a *province* or *territory*, or a major sector entirely within a province.

The first three characters of the postal code identify the **forward sortation area (FSA)**. Individual FSAs are associated with a postal facility from which mail delivery originates. The average number of households served by an FSA is approximately 7,000 but the number can range from zero to more than 50,000 households. This wide range of households occurs because some FSAs contain only businesses (zero households) and some FSAs serve very large geographic areas. Rural FSAs are identified by the presence of a zero in the second position of the FSA code. As of May 1996, there were approximately 1,500 FSAs in Canada.

The last three characters of the postal code identify the **local delivery unit (LDU)**. Each LDU is associated with one type of mail delivery (for example, letter carrier delivery, general delivery) and it represents one or more mail delivery points. The average number of households served by an LDU is approximately 15, but the number can range from zero to 7,000 households. This wide range of households occurs because some LDUs contain only businesses (zero households) and some LDUs serve large geographic areas. As of May 1996, there were more than 650,000 local delivery units.

The postal code reported by the respondent is accepted whether or not it is the same as the postal code assigned by Canada Post Corporation to that address. The postal code provided by the respondent is verified using the following criteria:

- (a) The postal code is valid as of May 1996.
- (b) The first character of the postal code designates a province/territory no more than one province/territory away from the respondent's place of permanent residence.

In cases where a postal code has not been provided or where the postal code is not a current valid code, an imputation process assigns a valid postal code.

Table 1 shows the number of postal codes and FSAs that were valid as of May 1996 by province and territory.

Postal codes should be used as geographic areas with caution. Standard geographic areas relate to the exact location of dwellings. Postal codes indicate the location of the mailbox where people wish to receive their mail.

In the majority of cases, the mailbox location indicated by a postal code is the same as that of the dwelling, but not always. For instance, the postal code provided by a respondent could indicate a post office location (as in the case of General Delivery) or even a business address. As a result, for any given FSA, some respondents whose dwelling is located in the FSA will provide postal codes outside of this FSA and vice versa.

Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)

See the definition of *Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)*, *Census Agglomeration (CA)*, *Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area*, *Consolidated Census Agglomeration*, *Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)*, *Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)*.

Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)

See the definition of *Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)*, *Census Agglomeration (CA)*, *Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area*, *Consolidated Census Agglomeration*, *Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)*, *Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)*.

Province/Territory

Province and territory refer to the major political divisions of Canada. From a statistical point of view, they are a basic unit for which data are tabulated and cross-classified. The ten provinces combined with the two territories cover the complete country.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Not applicable

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

A new territory called **Nunavut** comes into effect in 1999. The Nunavut Territory has been carved out of an eastern portion of the Northwest Territories. To facilitate data retrieval from the 1996 Census for this new territory, the Nunavut boundary has been respected in the delineation of *enumeration areas*.

Statistics Canada uses standard codes and abbreviations to represent provinces and territories. The two-digit code that uniquely identifies each province/territory is based on the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). The code is assigned from east to west. The first digit represents the region of Canada in which the province/territory is located and the second digit denotes one of the ten provinces and two territories. See Table 5 on the following page.

Table 5. Abbreviations and Codes for Provinces and Territories

Province/Territory	Standard Abbreviations English/French	Internationally Approved Alpha Code (Source: Canada Post)	Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) code	Region Name
Newfoundland	Nfld./T.-N.	NF	10	Atlantic
Prince Edward Island	P.E.I./Î.-P.-É.	PE	11	Atlantic
Nova Scotia	N.S./N.-É.	NS	12	Atlantic
New Brunswick	N.B./N.-B.	NB	13	Atlantic
Quebec	Que./Qc	QC	24	Quebec
Ontario	Ont./Ont.	ON	35	Ontario
Manitoba	Man./Man.	MB	46	Prairies
Saskatchewan	Sask./Sask.	SK	47	Prairies
Alberta	Alta./Alb.	AB	48	Prairies
British Columbia	B.C./C.-B.	BC	59	British Columbia
Yukon Territory	Y.T./Yn	YT	60	Territories
Northwest Territories	N.W.T./T.N.-O.	NT	61	Territories

Remarks

Not applicable

Provincial Census Tract (PCT)

Provincial census tracts were discontinued for 1996. Refer to the *1991 Census Dictionary* (Catalogue No. 92-301 E) for the definition of this term used in the past.

Reference Map

Census reference maps show the location of the geographic areas for which census data are tabulated and disseminated. The main information depicted includes the boundaries, names and codes of census geographic areas, and major physical and cultural features such as roads, railroads, coastlines, rivers and lakes.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

The boundaries, names and codes for the census geographic areas shown on the maps reflect those in effect on January 1, 1996 (the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census of Canada) while census data are current as of Census Day (May 14, 1996). However, the boundaries and codes for *enumeration areas* reflect all changes made

on Census Day as a result of an increase in the number of dwellings not identified prior to actual census enumeration.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Reference maps are available for the following geographic areas:

- *federal electoral districts* (FEDs) based on the 1987 Representation Order – coverage for Canada on one map sheet;
- *economic regions* (ERs) and *census divisions* (CDs) – coverage for Canada on one map sheet;
- *census divisions* (CDs) – coverage for Canada on one map sheet;
- *census divisions* (CDs) and *census subdivisions* (CSDs) – coverage by province (21 maps);
- *census metropolitan areas* (CMAs) and *census agglomerations* (CAs) – coverage for Canada on one map sheet;
- *census tracts* (CTs) – coverage by CMA/CA (55 maps covering 25 CMAs and 29 maps covering 18 CAs). The maps show CT boundaries and names, CSD boundaries and names, the *urban core*, *urban fringe* and *rural fringe*, as well as the *primary census metropolitan area* and *primary census agglomerations* where applicable;
- *enumeration areas* (EAs) – coverage for large urban centres by census tract (approximately 4,200 maps), small urban centres (approximately 875 maps), rural areas (approximately 2,400 maps) and, new for 1996, coverage for Canada by FED, based on the 1987 Representation Order.

The production of most maps is automated but some are manually produced. The base map information such as physical and cultural features comes from a variety of digital and analogue sources. Base map information on some reference maps and some parts of individual reference maps may vary in terms of accuracy and currency.

The reference maps can assist users to relate published census data to actual locations on the ground or to define their own custom areas relative to the standard geographic areas.

For further details, refer to the definitions for *Geographic Reference Data* and *Enumeration Area (EA)* and to the 1996 *Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual*, Volume II, Reference Maps (Catalogue No. 12-572-XPB) and *User Guides* (EA Reference Maps, CD/CSD Reference Maps and CMA/CA/CT Reference Maps).

Remarks

Prior to 1991, most reference maps were generated using manual cartographic methods.

Representative Point

A representative point is a single point that represents a linear feature (*block-face*) or an areal feature (*enumeration area*). The point's location generally indicates either dwelling concentrations or centrality.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Rules

For the 1996 Census, representative points are defined for **block-faces** and **enumeration areas** (EAs). The points are located by the following methods.

Block-face Representative Points

1. Block-face representative points are computed within all **street network files** (SNFs) along addressable streets – midway between two intersections. Intersections may be created by streets, other visible features or enumeration area boundary segments that do not follow visible features.
2. The points are set back a perpendicular distance of either 22, 11, 5 or 1 metre(s) from the street centre line. This is done to ensure that all points have unique coordinates, are located in the correct block and are located closest to the street to which they are assigned.

EA Representative Points

1. For EAs within SNF coverage, representative points are computed by an automated method that locates the point roughly in the visual centre of the land-based portion of the EA. If an EA is in multiple parts, the representative point is located, when possible, in the portion with the largest number of occupied private dwellings (based on the 1991 block-face counts). However, in some cases, the representative point is located in the EA portion having the largest **land area**.
2. For EAs outside SNF coverage, representative points are located by a manual procedure based on a visual inspection of building and/or street patterns on EA reference maps (some of which have topographic base map information). The representative point is located, when possible, within a predominant cluster of buildings and/or streets. If there is no predominant cluster, then the point is located between two or more clusters. In the absence of any cluster, the point is placed at the visual centre of the EA. If an EA is in multiple parts, the point is located in the portion with the largest number of dwellings. The representative point is normally located in the land-based portion of the EA.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

All EA representative points are guaranteed to fall within the appropriate EA using an automated topology check.

Within SNF coverage, households and **postal codes** are assigned to block-face representative points when the street and address information is available in the SNFs; otherwise, they are linked to EA representative points. Outside SNF coverage, households and postal codes are assigned to EA representative points only.

Block-face and EA representative points support the **geocoding** of households and postal codes. Representative points can also be used for data retrieval, data analysis and mapping.

For further details, refer to the definitions of **Block-face**, **Enumeration Area (EA)**, **Geocoding**, **Land Area**, **Postal Code** and **Street Network Files (SNFs)**, and to related **User Guides** (Street Network Files, Block-face Data File, Digital Boundary Files and Postal Code Conversion File).

Remarks

In the *1991 Census Dictionary*, representative points were called "centroids".

Prior to 1996, some block-face representative points did not have unique coordinate values, and all points were set back a perpendicular distance of 22 metres from the street centre line.

In 1991, some EA representative points within SNF coverage were located in water bodies. In addition, for EAs in multiple parts in SNF coverage, there was no rule for selecting the EA part to which the representative point was assigned.

Prior to 1991, EA boundary segments that did not follow visible features did not have block-faces created. As well, EA representative points within SNF coverage were computed by a different method. An algorithm was used to select one of the existing block-face representative points (based on their number and concentration) within an EA as the overall EA representative point.

Rural Area

Rural areas are sparsely populated lands lying outside *urban areas*.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

For further details, refer to the definition of *Urban Area (UA)*.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Within the rural areas of Canada, population densities and living conditions can vary greatly. Included in rural areas are:

- small towns, villages and other populated places with less than 1,000 population according to the previous census;
- *rural fringes* of *census metropolitan areas* and *census agglomerations* that may contain estate lots, agricultural, undeveloped and non-developable lands;
- remote and wilderness areas;
- agricultural lands.

Remarks

Not applicable

Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)

The Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) is Statistics Canada's official classification of geographic areas in Canada. The SGC provides unique numeric identification (codes) for three types of geographic areas. These are *provinces and territories*, *census divisions (CDs)* and *census subdivisions (CSDs)*. The three geographic areas are hierarchically related.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Census subdivisions (CSDs) aggregate to census divisions (CDs) which, in turn, aggregate to province and territory. This hierarchical relationship is reflected in the seven-digit code.

Province/territory	Census division	Census subdivision
XX	XX	XXX
2 digits	2 digits	3 digits

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

For further details, refer to the definition of *Census Subdivision (CSD)* and the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual* (Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB), published by Statistics Canada.

Remarks

Since 1981, the Standard Geographical Classification has been the sole official geographic classification system used for dissemination purposes.

In 1976 and 1971, both SGC and census codes were used to disseminate census data.

In 1966 and 1961, only census codes were used to disseminate census data.

Street Network Files (SNFs)

The street network files (SNFs) are digital files representing the street network for most large urban centres in Canada. The files also contain other visible physical and cultural features (such as hydrography, railroads, pipelines) and attribute information (for example, street and hydrographic names, and address ranges for streets with assigned addresses).

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Rules

Not applicable

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

SNFs were originally created for urban centres containing at least one *census subdivision* (municipality) with a population of 50,000 or more at the previous census. SNF areas are normally in the *census tract* program. A typical SNF is composed of information that was input at various times over a period of years.

A total of 344 municipalities are covered by SNFs – 328 in *census metropolitan areas* (CMAs) and *census agglomerations* (CAs) with census tracts, 5 in CAs without census tracts and 11 outside CMAs and CAs. This coverage represents 62% of Canada's population but less than 1% of the land area. Appendix M lists the CMAs and CAs wholly or partially covered by the SNFs.

Block-face representative points are generated along addressable streets. The points, however, are maintained in a different file (Block-face Data File).

Since the primary purpose of the SNFs is to support census activities, topological accuracy takes precedence over absolute positional accuracy. Thus the positional accuracy of the SNFs does not support cadastral, surveying or engineering applications.

The SNFs support a range of census applications, including *geocoding*, automated delineation of *enumeration areas* (EAs), computer-assisted production of collection and *reference maps*, and creation of the *digital boundary files* and *digital cartographic files*.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Block-face*, *Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)*, *Digital Cartographic Files (DCF)*, *Enumeration Area (EA)*, *Geocoding*, *Reference Map* and *Representative Point*, and to related *User Guides* (Street Network Files and Block-face Data File).

Remarks

In the 1991 *Census Dictionary*, the street network files were called "Area Master Files" (AMFs).

In 1991, EA boundary segments that did not follow visible features were added to the SNFs in order to accommodate the encoding of EA boundaries.

The SNFs were initially created for the 1971 Census for the sole purpose of providing small units (block-faces) to which households could be linked in order to retrieve data by user-defined areas. At that time the files contained a limited number of non-street features and, in some cases, feature representation was highly generalized. However, since then, the content has been enhanced to better support the production of collection maps. As part of this enhancement, additional non-street features were added and the overall shape of features was improved.

In 1971, SNF coverage represented only about 35% of Canada's population. This coverage rose to over 50% in 1981, to about 57% in 1986 and to nearly 62% in 1991.

Subprovincial Region (SPR)

For the 1996 Census, subprovincial regions have been replaced by economic regions. Refer to the definition of *Economic Region (ER)*.

Unincorporated Place (UP)

Statistics Canada defines an unincorporated place (UP) as a cluster of five or more dwellings (i.e. a settlement), locally known by a specific name, but lacking legal limits or local government. Unincorporated places are found only in *rural areas*.

Censuses: 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Not applicable

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Statistics Canada has historically reported population counts only for those unincorporated places identified by census representatives (CR) during the census field collection operation. In order to ensure as uniform a method as possible for the identification and reporting of UPs, CRs have been instructed to identify all clusters of five or more occupied dwellings locally known under a specific name but not having a local government. To assist them in their work, each CR was provided with a list of UPs that were in his or her *enumeration area* at the time of the last census. Unincorporated places were added to or deleted from this list by the CR according to what he or she found during the enumeration process.

Population counts and locational information have been published for UPs for many censuses; however, **for 1996, these data are available on a cost-recoverable basis only.**

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Rural Area*, *Place Name* and *Designated Place (DPL)*.

Remarks

Since 1981, UPs have not been reported in those areas defined by the census as urban. This was because *urban areas*, as defined by the census, were themselves reported as geographic areas in census publications. Furthermore, because urban areas are continuously built-up areas and UPs are clusters of dwellings, it was difficult to segregate one unincorporated place from another.

Urban Area (UA)

Urban areas have minimum population concentrations of 1,000 and a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre, based on the previous census population counts. All territory outside urban areas is considered rural. Taken together, urban and rural areas cover all of Canada.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

The delineation of urban areas is based on analysis of population concentration and *population density*. From largest to smallest, the geographic units used as building blocks of urban areas are:

- (a) *census subdivisions* (CSDs), according to their **current census** limits;
- (b) *designated places* (DPLs), according to their **current census** limits; and
- (c) *enumeration areas* (EAs), according to their limits from the **previous census** and the **current census** if adjustments to the limits were made.

The urban area delineation rules are ranked in order of priority:

1. CSDs with a minimum population of 1,000 and a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre for the **previous census** are delineated entirely urban. If the CSD subsequently experiences boundary adjustments, then the urban area is reviewed.
2. DPLs with a minimum population of 1,000 and a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre for the **previous census** are delineated entirely urban. If the DPL subsequently experiences boundary adjustments, then the urban area is reviewed.
3. If an EA with a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre for the **previous census** is adjacent to an urban CSD or DPL, then it is added to the urban area. Any EA was reviewed if it was adjacent to an urban CSD or DPL that underwent a boundary change. If the EA had a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre according to its **current census** limits, then it is added to the urban area.
4. If an EA or group of contiguous EAs, each having a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre for the **previous census**, has a minimum population of 1,000 when summed together, then the EA or group of contiguous EAs are delineated urban. If adjustments to EA boundaries result in the EAs having a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre according to the **current census** limits, and result in the sum of these EAs being a minimum population of 1,000, then the EAs are delineated urban.
5. For 1996, commercial and industrial districts, railway yards, parks, airports and cemeteries designated urban in previous censuses were maintained without additions.
6. For confidentiality purposes, the difference in land area between the containing CSD (or DPL) and the land area of the contained urban population concentration is calculated. If this difference is less than 10 square kilometres, then the boundary for the urban area is adjusted to the CSD (or DPL) boundary.
7. The distance by road between urban population concentrations is measured. If the distance is less than two kilometres, then the urban population concentrations are combined to form a single urban area.

Naming Convention for Urban Areas

The name of the urban area is the name of the principal CSD when the CSD is a city, town or village, and at least 75% of the CSD population is within the urban area. The name of the urban area is an appropriate *place*

name when less than 75% of the associated CSD population is within the urban area. If an urban area spans two or more principal CSDs, it may be given a compound name.

Urban area codes are unique four-digit codes that are assigned sequentially upon the UA creation. These codes remain constant between censuses. If an urban area is retired due to amalgamation or failure to meet the population or density thresholds, then its code is retired.

It is recommended that the UA code also be preceded by the two-digit province code in order to uniquely identify each UA within its corresponding province/territory. For example:

PR-UA Code	UA Name
11 0159	Charlottetown (P.E.I.)
13 0122	Campbellton (N.B.)
24 0122	Campbellton (Que.)
46 0282	Flin Flon (Man.)
47 0282	Flin Flon (Sask.)
60 1023	Whitehorse (Y.T.)

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The application of the above rules results in some urban areas having population densities less than 400 per square kilometre and boundaries that do not conform with the limits of the densely-populated areas. In general, the impact on the total population within urban areas is minor, but impact on specific urban land areas could be significant. This would affect any programs or research based on precise distance or land area measurements related to individual urban areas.

Population data used to delineate urban areas are obtained from the **previous** census. If significant population growth or decline has occurred since the previous census, the designation of an area as urban or rural may no longer reflect its current population or population density. As a result, it may no longer conform to the urban area delineation rules.

Once an UA attains a population of 10,000, it is eligible to become the **urban core** of a **census agglomeration**. Upon attaining a population of at least 100,000, it is eligible to become the **urban core** of a **census metropolitan area**. An urban area with a population of at least 50,000 that is also the **urban core** of a **census agglomeration** makes the CA eligible for subdivision into **census tracts**.

The number of urban areas by province and territory appears in Table 1.

For further details, refer to the definitions of **Urban Core**, **Urban Fringe** and **Rural Fringe** and **Urban Population Size Group**.

Remarks

In 1986, 1991 and 1996, five UAs straddled provincial boundaries: Campbellton (New Brunswick-Quebec), Hawkesbury (Ontario-Quebec), Ottawa - Hull (Ontario-Quebec), Flin Flon (Manitoba-Saskatchewan) and Lloydminster (Alberta-Saskatchewan).

For the 1976 Census, urban areas contained a population concentration of at least 1,000 and a population density of at least 1,000 per square mile (386 per square kilometre). Urban areas were combined if they were separated by less than one mile (1.6 kilometres).

For the 1971, 1966 and 1961 Censuses, urban areas included: (a) all incorporated cities, towns and villages with a population of 1,000 or over; (b) all *unincorporated places* with a population of 1,000 or over and a population density of at least 1,000 per square mile; and (c) the urbanized fringe of (a) and (b) known as the urbanized core of a census agglomeration or census metropolitan area, where a minimum population of 1,000 and a density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile existed.

Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe

The urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe distinguish between central and peripheral urban and rural areas within a *census metropolitan area* (CMA), *primary census metropolitan area* (PCMA), *census agglomeration* (CA) or *primary census agglomeration* (PCA).

Urban core is a large *urban area* around which a CMA or a CA is delineated. The urban core must have a population (based on the previous census) of at least 100,000 in the case of a CMA, or between 10,000 and 99,999 in the case of a CA.

Urban fringe is the urban area within a CMA or CA that is not contiguous to the urban core.

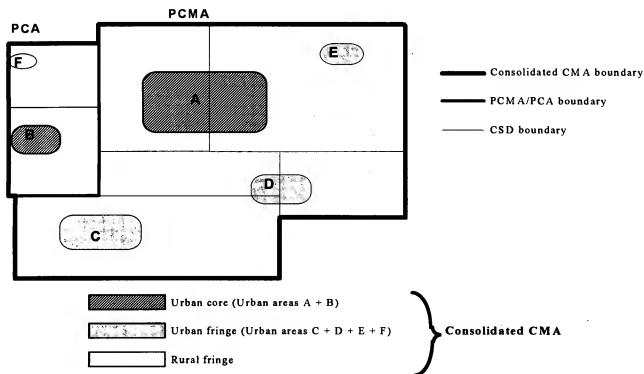
Rural fringe is all territory within a CMA or CA not classified as urban core or urban fringe.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

For further details, refer to the definition of *Urban Area* (UA).

Figure 31. Consolidated CMA, Showing Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe



Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

In previous censuses, this concept was known as **CMA/CA parts**. Beginning in 1996, the term **urban core** replaces **urbanized core**. The term urbanized core was in effect from 1971 to 1991.

While every CMA and CA has an urban core, it may or may not have urban or rural fringe parts. Similarly, in consolidated CMAs and CAs which are subdivided into PCMA's and/or PCA's, each of the constituent PCMA's or PCA's has an urban core, and may or may not have urban or rural fringe parts.

In consolidated CMAs and CAs, the total urban core, total urban fringe and total rural fringe parts are equal to the sums of the urban cores, urban fringes and rural fringes, respectively, of their constituent PCMA's and/or PCA's.

For further details, refer to the definition of *Urban Area (UA)*.

Remarks

Beginning in 1986, PCMA's and PCA's were delineated within some CMAs and CAs. As a result of this change, some **urban areas** which were urban fringes of 1981 CMAs or CAs became urban cores of 1986 PCMA's or PCA's.

In 1976 and 1971, the urbanized core was further broken down into the "largest city" and "remainder".

In 1966 and 1961, the urban part of the CMA was divided into the "metropolitan area - urban" (continuous built-up area) and the "metropolitan area - outside urban" (non-continuous built-up area); the remaining rural part was known as "metropolitan area - rural".

Urban Population Size Group

Urban population size group refers to the classification used in tabulations where *urban areas* are distributed according to the following size groups, based on the current census population:

Under 1,000		
1,000	-	2,499
2,500	-	4,999
5,000	-	9,999
10,000	-	24,999
25,000	-	49,999
50,000	-	99,999
100,000	-	249,999
250,000	-	499,999
500,000	-	999,999
1,000,000 and over		

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

Not applicable

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

While census publications tabulate data according to the above standard population size groups, the census database has the capability of tabulating data according to any user-defined population size group.

For further details, refer to the definition of *Urban Area (UA)*.

Remarks

Prior to the 1986 Census, the following population size groups were used:

1,000	-	2,499
2,500	-	4,999
5,000	-	9,999
10,000	-	29,999
30,000	-	99,999
100,000	-	499,999
500,000 and over		

Prior to the 1976 Census, the term "Municipal Size Group" was used to describe this concept.

Usual Place of Residence

In general, the usual place of residence is the dwelling in Canada where a person lives most of the time. It is the basis upon which individuals are assigned geographic location for collection, processing and dissemination.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Rules

In most cases, enumerating Canada's population at their usual place of residence is straightforward and simply involves listing all usual residents of the dwelling on Census Day by following the step-by-step instructions for completing the census questionnaire. However, there are a number of situations where the process is not intuitive and special rules have been created in order to define an individual's usual place of residence.

1. Persons with more than one residence

This category includes all persons who have more than one dwelling, in Canada, that could be considered by them as their usual place of residence. In general, the usual place of residence is the place where a person spends the major part of the year. If the time spent at each residence is equal or the person is not sure which one to choose, the residence where he or she stayed overnight on Census Day (between May 13 and 14, 1996) should be considered as his or her usual place of residence.

However, there are two exceptions to this general rule:

- (a) Sons or daughters who live somewhere else while attending school, but return to live with their parents part of the year, should consider the residence they share with their parents as their usual place of residence, even if they spend most of the year elsewhere.
- (b) Husbands, wives or common-law partners who live away from their families while working, but return to their families regularly (for example, on weekends), should consider the residence they share with their spouse or partner as their usual place of residence, even if they spend most of the year elsewhere.

2. Persons in institutions (such as a hospital, a home for the aged, a prison or a correctional centre)

Persons with no other usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada, or persons who have been in one or more institutions for a continuous period of six months or longer, are to be considered as usual residents of the institution.

3. Residents with no usual place of residence

Residents who do not have a usual place of residence should be enumerated in the dwelling where they stayed overnight on Census Day.

4. Persons residing outside Canada

Persons residing outside Canada, who do not have a permanent place of residence within Canada occupied by one or more members of their family, were asked to provide the address they use for election purposes or their last permanent address within Canada. This information is then used to determine geographic location.

Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The concept of usual place of residence is necessary to ensure that residents of Canada are counted once and only once. This concept of usual place of residence means the Canadian census is a "de jure" census as opposed to a "de facto" census. Thus, individuals are counted at their usual place of residence, regardless of where they are found on Census Day. The "de jure" method has been used since 1871.

Remarks

Not applicable

Workplace Location

Refers to the geographic location of the workplace of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Workplace locations are available for most standard geographic areas.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Not applicable

Question No.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Census data are usually tabulated by residence. By using the *Journey to Work: Workplace Location* variable, census data may be tabulated based on workplace location only or by residence and workplace location.

For detailed information, see *Journey to Work: Workplace Location*.

APPENDICES

Appendix A. Census Questions Since Confederation

	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Demographic Characteristics							
Name	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X
Relationship to Person 1	1891	X	X	X	X	X	X
Date of birth	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X
Sex	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X
Marital status	1871	X	X	X	X	-	-
Legal marital status	-	-	-	-	-	X	X
Common-law status	-	-	-	-	-	X	X
Mobility - Place of residence 1 year ago	-	-	-	-	-	X	X
Mobility - Place of residence 5 years ago	1961	X	X	X	X	X	X
Number of moves since previous census	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Date of first marriage	1941	X	-	X	-	-	-
Number of children ever born	1941	X	-	X	-	X	-
Ethno-cultural and Language Characteristics							
Knowledge of official languages	1901	X	-	X	X	X	X
Knowledge of other languages	-	-	-	-	-	X	X
Home language	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Mother tongue	1901	X	X	X	X	X	X
Place of birth	1871	X	-	X	X	X	X
Place of birth of parents	1891	X	-	-	-	-	-
Citizenship	1901	X	-	X	X	X	X
Landed immigrant status	-	-	-	-	-	X	X
Period/year of immigration	1901	X	-	X	X	X	X

	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Ethno-cultural and Language Characteristics – Concluded							
Ethnic origin	1871	X	–	X	X	X	X
Aboriginal status (self-perception)	–	–	–	–	X	–	–
Registered Indian status	–	–	–	–	–	X	X
Indian Band/First Nation	–	–	–	–	–	X	X
North American Indian, Métis, Inuit (self-reporting)	–	–	–	–	–	–	X
Visible minority group	–	–	–	–	–	–	X
Religion	1871	X	–	X	–	X	–
Activity Limitations							
At home	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
At school	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
In other activities	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
Long-term disabilities or handicaps	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
Schooling							
Highest level of elementary or secondary schooling	1941	X	X	X	X	X	X
Years of schooling (university)	–	–	X	X	X	X	X
Years of schooling (other)	–	–	X	X	X	X	X
School attendance	1871	X	X	X	–	X	X
University degrees	–	–	X	X	X	X	X
Completion of full-time vocational course (3 months or more)	1971	X	–	–	–	–	–
Province of elementary or secondary (or outside Canada)	1971	X	–	–	–	–	–
Field of specialization	–	–	–	–	X	X	X

	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Household Activities							
Hours doing unpaid housework last week	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
Hours caring for children without pay last week	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
Hours providing unpaid care to seniors last week	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
Labour Market Activities							
Actual hours worked last week	1951	X	X	X	X	X	X
Usual hours worked each week	1911	X	-	-	-	-	-
Last date of work	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Industry	1901	X	-	X	X	X	X
Occupation	1871	X	-	X	X	X	X
Class of worker	1891	X	-	X	X	X	X
Weeks worked in reference year	1911	X	-	X	X	X	X
Full-time/part-time work	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Temporary lay-off/absent from job	-	X	X	X	X	X	X
New job to start in four weeks or less	-	-	X	X	X	X	X
Looked for work in past week	1961	X	X	X	X	X	X
Availability for work in previous year	-	-	X	X	X	X	X
Incorporation status	-	X	-	X	X	X	X

	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Journey to work							
Place of work	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Mode of transportation to work	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
Income							
Income in year previous to census year	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Wages and salaries	1901	X	-	X	X	X	X
Net non-farm self-employment income	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Net farm self-employment income	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Family allowances	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Federal Child Tax Credits	-	-	-	-	X	X	X
Old Age Security (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (CPP/QPP)	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Benefits from Unemployment Insurance	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Other income from government sources	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Interest and dividends	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Other investment income	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Retirement pensions, superannuation, annuities	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Other money income	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Family and Household							
Agricultural operator	-	-	-	-	-	X	X
Household maintainer(s)	-	-	-	X	X	X	X
Household head	1941	X	X	X	X	X	X

	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Family and Household – Concluded							
Family head	1921	X	-	-	-	-	-
Tenure (owned/rented)	1921	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tenure (condominium)	-	-	-	X	X	X	X
Tenure (band housing)	-	-	-	-	-	X	X
Presence of mortgage	1941	X	-	X	X	X	X
Who holds first mortgage	-	X	-	-	-	-	X
Number of persons per household	-	X	X	X	X	X	X
Shelter costs – Renter	1941	X	-	X	X	X	X
Payment of reduced rent (e.g., government subsidized housing)	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Automobiles available for personal use	1941	X	-	-	-	-	-
Vacation home ownership	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Major home appliances	1931	X	-	-	-	-	-
Yearly payments	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
- electricity	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
- oil, coal, wood, etc.	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
- gas	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
- water	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
- shelter costs – Owner	-	-	-	X	X	X	X
• mortgage	-	-	-	X	X	X	X
• property taxes	-	-	-	X	X	X	X
• condominium	-	-	-	X	X	X	X
• condominium fees	-	-	-	-	-	X	X

	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Dwelling							
Number of rooms	1941	X	-	X	X	X	X
Number of bedrooms	-	X	-	-	-	X	X
Number of bathrooms	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Period of construction	1941	X	-	X	X	X	X
Condition of dwelling	-	-	-	X	-	X	X
Type of dwelling	1941	X	X	X	X	X	X
Value of dwelling	1941	X	-	X	X	X	X
Number of dwellings in the building	1941	X	-	-	-	-	-
Garage	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Piped running water in dwelling	1941	X	-	-	-	-	-
Bath or shower	1941	X	-	-	-	-	-
Use of flush toilet in building	1941	X	-	-	-	-	-
Unoccupied dwelling, reason for	-	-	X	-	X	-	-
Seasonal/marginal dwellings	-	-	-	X	X	X	X
Length of occupancy	1941	X	-	X	-	-	-
Source of water supply	-	X	-	-	-	-	X
Method of sewage disposal	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Principal type of heating equipment	1941	X	-	X	X	-	-
Principal fuel used for:							
- cooking	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
- heating	1941	X	-	X	X	-	-
- water heating	-	X	-	X	-	-	-

	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Coverage							
Did you leave anyone out?	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Household roster	-	X	-	-	-	X	X
Number of temporary residents	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Number of usual residents	-	X	-	X	X	X	X
Other							
Wartime service	1951	X	-	-	-	-	-

Appendix B. A Guide to Census Geography and Applications

Introductory Note

This appendix contains information previously available separately as the 1991 Census publication, *Geography Guide Book* (Catalogue No. 92-310). It is intended as a guide for those who are not familiar with the use of Statistics Canada's data in a geographic context. For simplicity's sake, some of the more complex features are excluded or are treated very briefly. Statistics Canada staff in any regional reference centre would be pleased to answer questions applying to your situation.

The five case studies provided in this appendix give specific examples of how to tap into the geographic aspects of common types of data requests. While the specific names and research cases are fictitious, the types of situations depicted are very common. The cases are simplified and focus only on the geographic aspects of the situation. In most cases, many other research and business considerations are also important but are not explored.

How Statistics Canada Organizes Its Census Data Geographically

Questions such as: what's happening in this province? this market area? or this neighbourhood? require answers with geographic perspectives. The ability to produce data for specific geographic areas depends upon the way the data are collected, stored and retrieved. If the measurement is of something that occurs throughout Canada and surveys everyone, then very detailed geographic information can be produced. For this reason, the Census of Population and Housing releases the most detailed data for small geographic areas available of any data program produced by Statistics Canada. This appendix discusses the geography of the 1996 Census of Population and Housing.

The Beginning

The Census of Population and Housing (hereafter called the census) collects data on every person in Canada based on where he/she lives. The basic unit of measurement is the dwelling. In other words, the census begins by locating all places of residence in Canada. For each "private occupied" dwelling, there is one household which consists of one or more persons. (Special procedures have been put in place to deal with persons who do not live in a dwelling.) For subsequent tabulation purposes, each dwelling is given a series of geographic identifiers.

The first geographic identifier assigned is a direct result of the initial collection step. Since all dwellings are located by a physical search of an area assigned to a census representative, that area is given a specific geographic identification; it also has specific geographic boundaries to ensure no double counting or gaps. In rural settings, this "territory" can cover wide reaches of land but in urban settings, it is usually several city blocks. Because the Census Representative used to be called an enumerator, this area is called an *enumeration area* or EA for short. All dwellings in the enumeration area are given the enumeration area's unique geographic code (this assists in classifying geographic areas).

Until 1971, no further geographic breakdown was available. Now, within larger urban centres, a more detailed geographic identification systems is used that permits smaller geographic presentations of the data. It is called the *block-face*, which usually refers to one side of a street between two consecutive intersections or major intersecting geographic features such as railway tracks. In effect, it is a small strip of houses. For large apartment buildings, separate block-face designations are assigned if the apartment building constitutes a complete EA. In fact, a very large apartment building can be subdivided into more than one EA, and each EA will have its own block-face.

Block-faces in large urban centres and enumeration areas in smaller urban centres and rural areas provide the finest geographic detail available for almost all geographic applications. In other words, when tabulating census data geographically, all households in the basic unit (block-face or EA depending on the area's location) must be either included or excluded. Case C, indicated later in this appendix, deals with the one limited exception.

For many applications, it is easier to regard the EA or the block-face as a single point rather than a small area or strip. Thus a **representative point** is identified that is suitably located within the EA or block-face. Examples of block-face representative points are shown in Figure 21.

The Geographic Hierarchies

The census organizes the dissemination of data based on hierarchies of geographic units. There are three different hierarchies because of differing origins of the geographic units. There is a national hierarchy, where each level of geographic unit covers the entire country, a metropolitan (urban) hierarchy where each level of geographic unit applies only for urban centres, and a postal code hierarchy for the convenience of users requiring census data by postal code geography. The geographic hierarchies include several levels, some of which nest completely within the next larger level and others that do not. By "nest", it is meant that adding all smaller units within a larger unit leaves no part uncovered nor does it result in any overlap. Some levels appear in more than one hierarchy. The hierarchies and their interrelationships are depicted in Figure 20.

Understanding the hierarchies and their interrelationships is important for accurate data retrieval from census databases. The hierarchies are implicit in the geographic codes used to access census data and it is usually necessary to use the codes from two or more levels in the hierarchy to ensure the exact geographic units of interest are obtained.

The National Hierarchy of Geography

The top level in the national hierarchy is Canada and the bottom level is the enumeration area (EA). The EA is defined to respect all higher levels in the hierarchy and is therefore often referred to as a "building block". In between these two levels, there are provinces and territories and many subprovincial levels which are described in more detail below.

While not depicted in Figure 20 as a separate level in the national hierarchy, the provinces and territories can be grouped together by "region", such as the Atlantic provinces or the Prairies. These "region" groupings are identified by the first digit in the two-digit geographic code for provinces and territories. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Province/Territory*.)

The constitutional basis for the census originates from the requirement to apportion federal electoral representation based on population counts. Thus, one of the levels in the national hierarchy is the federal electoral district (FED), the federal Member of Parliament's riding. Enumeration areas are defined to respect the FED boundaries and the FEDs add together to form provinces and territories. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Federal Electoral District*.)

Many provinces are already divided into official areas for regional and local government purposes. Most of us are familiar with terms such as counties, regional districts, regional municipalities, municipalities, townships and Indian reserves when referring to these subprovincial administrative areas.

Census division (CD) is the general term applied to areas established by provincial law which are intermediate geographic areas between the municipality and the province levels. Census divisions represent counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and other types of provincially legislated areas. In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in cooperation with these provinces for the dissemination of statistical data. In the Yukon Territory, the census division is equivalent to the entire Territory. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Census Division*.)

Census subdivision (CSD) is the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent (for example, Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories). In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in cooperation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities for the dissemination of statistical data. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Census Subdivision*.)

According to the national hierarchy, census subdivisions add together to form census divisions. The CDs form provinces and territories. Two additional levels are defined in the national hierarchy to facilitate special data analysis. A special aggregation of census subdivisions called *census consolidated subdivision (CCS)* provides a level of geography between the CSD and CD which facilitates data analysis. In the rural context, the CCS is a grouping of smaller municipalities, usually contained within a larger municipality. For instance, a town located within a surrounding township will be grouped together with the township to form a CCS. In urban areas, CCSs are formed by contiguous groupings of CSDs. A principal user of the CCSs is the Census of Agriculture.

Agricultural data programs use subprovincial aggregations called *census agricultural regions*, also known as crop districts in the Prairie provinces. Census agricultural regions are made up of groups of adjacent *census divisions*. In Saskatchewan, census agricultural regions are made up of groups of adjacent *census consolidated subdivisions*, but these groups do not necessarily respect *census division* boundaries. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Census Agricultural Region*.)

There is another level in the national hierarchy that is used primarily for the dissemination of economic data. An *economic region* is a grouping of complete *census divisions* (with one exception in Ontario). Prince Edward Island and the two Territories each consist of one economic region. Economic regions are used to analyse regional economic activity. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Economic Region*.)

A new level in the national hierarchy has been identified for the 1996 Census, but it does not nest with higher levels in the hierarchy. *Designated places* refer to areas created by provinces to provide services and to structure fiscal arrangements for submunicipal areas which are often within unorganized areas. The concept of a designated place generally applies to small communities for which there may be some level of legislation, but where the communities fall below the criteria established for municipal status, that is, they are "submunicipal" or unincorporated areas. Provincial governments require census data in order to administer grants and/or services to designated places. Prior to 1996, Statistics Canada facilitated the retrieval of census data by delineating these areas at the *enumeration area* level only. The increasing demand from provinces for population counts by designated places led to their recognition as a new dissemination geography for the 1996 Census.

Statistics Canada relies on provincial authorities to identify those areas to be defined as designated places and to provide adequate boundary descriptions or maps. As a result, the areas recognized as designated places may not represent all places having the same status within a province.

The Metropolitan Hierarchy of Geography

Most of Canada's vast land area is sparsely populated and, with each passing decade, a greater proportion of the total population is found in urban settings. In fact, more than 70% of Canada's population lives in urban centres with a population of 10,000 or greater. Based on certain rules with respect to population and density, all land is either urban or rural.

Urban-focused economies tend to expand beyond official municipal or even county boundaries in terms of shopping trips and commuter travel. As a result, Statistics Canada has created groupings of municipalities, or *census subdivisions*, in order to encompass the area under the influence of a major urban centre. Specific guidelines are used to group municipalities that are closely interconnected due to people working in one municipality and living in another. The resulting geographic units are called *census metropolitan areas* (CMAs) for larger urban centres (100,000 or more in their urban core in the previous census) and *census agglomerations* (CAs) for smaller urban centres (with an urban core of at least 10,000 but less than 100,000 in the previous census). In the 1996 Census, there are 25 CMAs and 112 CAs. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Census Metropolitan Area*.)

Beginning with the 1986 Census, the CMA/CA concept was further refined to accommodate the cases where the area of influence of one CMA or CA continues to expand to nearby CAs. When this happens, Statistics Canada identifies the individual components as *primary census metropolitan areas* (PCMA) and *primary census agglomerations* (PCA) which, together, form a larger *consolidated census metropolitan area* or *consolidated census agglomeration*. Thus, in selected CMAs, there will be a PCMA and at least one PCA. For instance, the Edmonton CMA in Alberta is composed of the Edmonton PCMA, the Leduc PCA and the Spruce Grove PCA. Note that although Edmonton CMA is consolidated, we call it a CMA.

In CMAs and CAs, land is designated as being part of an *urban core*, an *urban fringe* or a *rural fringe*. Certain rules with respect to population and density are used to make the urban designations. Outside CMAs and CAs, land is also designated as *urban area* using the same rules. Area not designated urban is considered rural.

Users often need data for areas that are smaller than a municipality. As a result, Statistics Canada created *census tracts* (CTs) to equal neighbourhood-like areas of 2,500 to 8,000 people (preferably close to 4,000) within all CMAs and CAs that contain an urban core with a population of 50,000 or more in the previous census. The CT boundaries generally follow permanent physical features such as major streets and railway tracks and attempt to approximate cohesive socio-economic areas. One unique feature of CTs is that their boundaries are generally held constant from one census to the next, so that CTs are comparable over time. A subsequent census may split a CT, but normally it can be easily aggregated to equal earlier boundaries. This characteristic, however, means that CTs do not necessarily follow CSD or CD boundaries. This lack of nesting occurs most frequently when neighbouring municipalities adjust their boundaries between censuses. Only at the external outline of a CMA or a CA does a CT boundary have to follow that of a CSD or CD. In practice, however, there are few cases of CTs not nesting perfectly within CSDs and CDs.

CTs have had a long history of being the unit of choice for analysing neighbourhoods since data have been readily available for them (and for a long time, they were the only submunicipal data released in readily available form).

Postal Code System

The postal code system is a geographic system designed by Canada Post solely to facilitate the delivery of the mail. It is quite different from the geographic systems used by Statistics Canada.

The postal code system is hierarchical in that it builds from small units of location (often a block-face in urban centres) to a larger territory. The familiar six-character alphanumeric postal code is a reflection of that hierarchy. The first three characters refer to the forward sortation area (FSA) which, in urban areas, is about the size of four to six census tracts. The last three characters are the local delivery unit (LDU) which, in urban areas, is often equivalent to a block-face (normally one side of a city street between two consecutive intersections). There are many LDUs in each FSA. In areas with carrier delivery, groupings of LDUs form the carrier's delivery route, called a postal walk (PW), which is larger than an EA but smaller than a CT. Unlike census geography, which is "frozen" for five years, postal geography is constantly changing.

Most postal area boundaries and routes have very little correspondence with census boundaries even though they usually build up from the same base in urban areas (the block-face). In addition, the many delivery complexities, such as post office boxes, community mail boxes ("super-boxes"), heavy volume mail users and rural routes, make it difficult to always be able to fit postal geography into Statistics Canada's geography or vice versa. To assist postal geography users, Statistics Canada has created a linkage file called the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF). The PCCF indicates in which EA (or EAs) each postal code (FSA-LDU) is located, where possible. It also shows the representative point or representative points for the postal code, based on the block-face or the EA information. The PCCF facilitates the analysis, with data coded by census geography, of information that is coded by postal codes. Users should be aware that postal geography and census geography do not match perfectly.

Other Geographic Systems

Many other ways of organizing Canada have a spatial context including telephone exchanges, soil zones, broadcast listening areas or "footprints", election polling stations, provincial ridings, municipal election wards, climatic zones, drainage basins, and so on. None of these necessarily fit easily into census geography. However, it is still possible to compile reasonable estimates of census data as long as lines can be drawn on a map. Case C explores these types of situations more fully.

A Note on Numbering and Naming

The main components of the national hierarchy (CSD, CD, provinces and territories) are reflected in the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). This is a three-tier coding system that assigns a unique number to each area covered by the classification.

Additional numbering systems are used for EAs (linked to the FED and province or territory code), CTs (linked to the CA/CMA code), CMAs/CAs (including the province code, which is unique except for British Columbia, the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories, that begin with the digit 9). Manuals which list all the codes, and the location of the areas on maps, are available for reference purposes.

Statistics Canada follows certain naming conventions. All municipalities that are recognized governmental units have their officially designated names listed in the SGC. For geographic units designated for statistical purposes (EAs and CTs), numbers are used. Geographic groupings of a number of geographic units that are designated by Statistics Canada, such as CMAs and CCSs, take the name of the most prominent locale.

Key Considerations for Working With the Census Geography

As with any research endeavour, there are always caveats and pitfalls to be aware of when working with data and their geographic elements. The following are the most notable.

Boundary Revisions

Geographic boundaries for cities, townships, etc. are “frozen” by Statistics Canada in the year of the census (normally on January 1 of the census year). Therefore, any boundary changes implemented by a city or town after that date will not be reflected in the geographic tabulations of census data. For instance, if a municipality annexed a portion of an adjoining township on March 15, 1997, the official 1996 Census results for that municipality will reflect the previous boundaries (as will all reference maps from the census), even though the data were released later in 1997 or in 1998. A special calculation would be done by Statistics Canada to put the population data on the new boundaries (see Case E).

Statistics Canada redefines, at each census, the boundaries for geographic units that it is responsible for defining (such as EAs, CMAs, etc.). These alterations are made in order to improve collection efficiencies or because of growth and change in urban areas.

Changes Since 1991

The total number of CMAs for 1996 remains at 25, the same as in 1991. There are 112 CAs for 1996, down from 115 in 1991. Two new CAs were created, but three CAs from the 1991 Census were dropped because their urban cores dropped below the minimum 10,000 population requirement. Two CAs were converted into PCAs.

Since census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations are meant to enclose the extent of urban influence of a market area, irrespective of administrative boundaries, their outer boundaries will expand if the urban area expands. Thus, data on a specific area by its boundaries from one census may not be comparable to data for the area with the same name from the next census. Similarly, changes in administrative boundaries (such as annexations) between censuses will provide comparability problems. Statistics Canada does indicate in its published data that changes have occurred.

Random Rounding and Area Suppression

For all census products released, procedures are applied to prevent the possibility of associating statistical data with any identifiable individual; the data are randomly rounded and they are suppressed for certain geographic areas.

Random rounding is a method whereby all figures in a tabulation, including totals, are randomly rounded (either up or down) to a multiple of "5", and in some cases "10". This technique provides strong protection against direct, residual or negative disclosure, without adding significant error to census data. However, figures on population counts only are not rounded since they provide no information on the characteristics of these populations.

Area suppression results in the deletion of all characteristic data for geographic areas with populations below a specified size. If the data are released at the postal code level or forward sortation area (FSA) level, those areas with populations below 100 persons are suppressed, and if the data contain an income distribution, those areas with populations below 250 persons are suppressed; otherwise, areas with a population of less than 40 persons are suppressed. In all cases, suppressed data are included in the appropriate higher aggregate subtotals and totals. For more information, please see the *1996 Census Handbook* (Catalogue No. 92-352-XPE).

Day-time Versus Night-time Demographics

Another important consideration is the concept of where the activity occurs in relationship to where it is measured. For instance, if a retailer wants to know the market nature of customers in the Portage and Main District of Winnipeg (in the heart of Winnipeg's downtown), he or she would get a very incomplete picture using only the census data for the neighbourhood surrounding the site. By combining census residence data with census data tabulated by workplace location, the analyst can get a much more complete picture of the area of study. This phenomenon is sometimes referred to as "day-time demographics" versus "night-time demographics". Details on census workplace location are provided in the journey-to-work section of the dictionary.

Cottage and Tourist Areas

Another example of population counts reflecting permanent residents is in the cottage and tourist areas. In these areas, the census only includes permanent residents. Therefore, the demographic data for these areas reflect year-round residents.

Commonly Used (But Not Official) Names of Places

Statistics Canada follows officially established names and boundaries according to each province's and territory's Municipal Act or its equivalent. These names and boundaries often are not the same as those of many places that are treated as separate entities by historical custom or by organizations such as Canada Post. For instance, in Metropolitan Toronto, such areas as Don Mills, Willowdale and Mimico, no longer exist as official municipalities and, therefore, data for these places are not available as they would be for census subdivisions.

Similarly in many rural areas, a locality might not be an official municipality according to its province or territory. However, many people still use these places as postal addresses. Statistics Canada has traditionally published a listing of such places in rural areas with basic population counts calling them "unincorporated places". Such listings are not available as standard products for 1996. Additional demographic detail for these areas can be calculated by using EA data as described in some of the cases later in this appendix.

There are a number of other general guidelines to follow when using data divided into geographic areas:

1. Be careful not to double count if mixing different geographic units. For instance, if adding CMAs and CDs (counties) together from the same province, ensure that there is no overlap between the geographic coverage of the two. It is impossible to double-count when using the same type of geographic units (except when mixing PCMAs and PCAs with the full CMA or CA).
2. Beware that many geographic areas may have the same or a very similar name. For instance, Peterborough is the name of a city, a county, a census agglomeration and an urban area in Ontario. Whenever Statistics Canada products use a place name, they indicate what type of place it is, and in which province it is located.
3. Beware that some geographic areas cross the limits of other standard geographic units such as provincial borders. For example, Ottawa - Hull CMA crosses the provincial limits of Ontario and Quebec. Therefore, if you wanted to calculate the proportion of Ontario's population living within CMAs, you would not take the total for the Ottawa - Hull CMA into account, but only the Ontario part.

Two municipalities straddle provincial boundaries: Flin Flon and Lloydminster. However, these CSDs have a Standard Geographical Classification code for each provincial part. Consequently, the two parts must be aggregated for the total population.

4. When using data from different statistical programs of Statistics Canada, or from other data producers, ensure that the geographic definitions are consistent, even if the data are for the same time periods. For instance, the Labour Force Survey may use CMAs delineated from different censuses.
5. There are special situations where an EA will appear to have a relatively large population but only one household and one dwelling. These are "collective EAs" which usually apply to an institution such as a retirement home, chronic care facility or jail. Care should be taken to ensure that collective EAs are identified when using census data that include these areas.
6. Users should be aware of the geographic implications of obtaining data for non-standard areas. Authorized secondary distributors (see Box) provide a number of products and services based on tabulating randomly rounded EA data. Only Statistics Canada has access to the full range of census data by block-face and to unrounded, unsuppressed data. When dealing with non-standard areas that divide many urban EAs, but are about the same size as an EA or two, a special tabulation from Statistics Canada will yield more accurate data than a special tabulation from a secondary distributor, due to Statistics Canada's access to unrounded, unsuppressed data. The problem diminishes in relative severity as the number of enumeration areas aggregated increases.

The Role of Secondary Distributors

Statistics Canada has licensing agreements with a number of organizations to distribute 1996 Census data, including geographic information. This is an important component of the marketing and dissemination of 1996 Census data. In fact, only authorized distributors may disseminate census data since all data (including boundary files) are purchased on an end-use basis, unless otherwise approved by Statistics Canada. A list of approved secondary distributors is available from your nearest Statistics Canada regional reference centre upon request.

Empty Places?

There are a number of EAs, block-faces and some CTs and CSDs that do not contain any population. This reflects the distribution of population and the fact that many areas such as airports, industrial parks and remote areas, do not have residents. For a variety of reasons, non-populated areas are sometimes designated with their own boundaries even though they have no population. "Empty" geographic units can sometimes cause surprises on computer-drawn maps when "holes" appear in the shading.

Case A: Devising National and Local Sales Territories

John Cooper has just been appointed the first national sales manager for a new line of automotive parts being introduced into Canada. These parts will be sold through an extensive network of in-house field agents calling on retail outlets. His start-up duties include creating areas of responsibility for his regional managers and helping to define districts for the local managers as well as assisting in determining the territories for the field agents.

Since John's company is very committed to market research and to evaluating sales effectiveness by closely monitoring market share changes, he must ensure that the territorial boundaries match readily available market information sources. Also, because the compensation package his company offers is quite challenging, John wants to ensure that the territorial boundaries are fair and clear. His company has a three-tier system of territories: large regions (under the direction of a regional sales manager), sales districts (managed by a sales manager) and individual sales territories (for each field agent).

Dividing Canada into Sales Regions

Based on experience in the United States, John believes that a market the size of Canada should have about six regional managers. In the U.S., his company often uses states to define the regional managers' territories. John, therefore, decides to use provinces in Canada.

John's first problem arises when he discovers that Ontario has about one third of the population of Canada and probably requires two regions, and that Quebec also might require two regions. Not being familiar with Canada, he asks his assistant to "get the right stuff to decide where to split the two larger provinces".

Provincial road maps indicate where the major cities are and John's assistant decides to split both provinces in half, from north to south. Further, being from Toronto, the assistant decides to split Ontario using Yonge Street because he knows it is Highway 11, and that it stretches all the way through northern Ontario. This split follows his boss' request for a boundary that is well understood.

John then needs to compile some basic profile data for the two Ontario regions. To get the necessary information, he visits the Statistics Canada regional reference centre in Toronto. There, he discovers that his boundaries do not coincide with the boundaries used by Statistics Canada and some other data sources such as compendia and almanacs. These documents mostly use county and municipal boundaries (CDs and CSDs). Highway 11, or Yonge Street, happens to pass through many of these CDs and CSDs. To answer his questions, John asks the data dissemination officer for assistance. The data dissemination officer explains that John can use his boundaries if he wishes to request custom tabulations for his territories. Alternatively, he could redelimit his territories. (See below for an example of his dilemma.)

John realizes that it will not be easy or practical to always request custom tabulations. Therefore, he decides to rethink his initial boundary split. Earlier, he had noticed on the road map some territorial markings and wondered what they were. The map legend says that they are county boundaries (CDs), so he asks whether Statistics Canada has a map of them as well. The data dissemination officer shows him a copy of Census Division and Census Subdivision Maps (Catalogue No. 12-572-XPB). He purchases copies of the maps for Ontario and then looks up the county populations. He writes these figures on the map as well. Finally, he picks a split that is roughly equal in total population and is easy for travel.

Dividing Regions into Sales Districts

John's next challenge is to establish sales districts within the regions. Having now completed some research on how data are published, he knows better than to arbitrarily draw lines on a map or to blindly follow major roads.

John quickly decides to use Statistics Canada boundaries to define his districts. The concept of being market-centred appealed, so he decides to start with census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs). These areas are Statistics Canada's delimitation of the market influence of urban areas and are formed by grouping municipalities. However, since CMAs and CAs do not cover the entire province, he needs to fill in the gaps between urban markets by assigning the remaining municipalities and census divisions. The maps of census divisions and census subdivisions mentioned earlier are very helpful in this exercise because they also show the CMA and CA boundaries as well as all remaining municipalities.

Dividing Sales Districts into Individual Sales Territories

The next step is to subdivide major urban centres into local field agent territories. John has a number of options: census tracts (CTs), his own designations, or postal code forward sortation areas (FSAs). Since he would not be working very much with individual customer list information, he decides not to follow FSAs (see Box at bottom of page). The choices remaining are to work with established CT boundaries or to create his own boundaries. If he creates his own boundaries, he would need to ask Statistics Canada to compile the census data for them (or an authorized census distributor). John decides on CTs for two very pragmatic reasons: it is cheaper and he could avoid disagreements about why a boundary went where it did, by saying he followed established boundaries.

Each CMA and tracted CA (CAs with an urban core of at least 50,000 in a previous census have census tracts) have a special set of profile publications that summarize a wide range of census data in each area (colloquially known as the "CT Profiles series"). These publications include maps of the CMA's or CA's census tracts.

Additionally, there is a compendium of census tract maps called Census Metropolitan Areas, Census Agglomerations and Census Tracts Maps. John uses the latter because he wants to analyse a number of places. He followed the same process of writing population counts on the maps and then adding census tracts together into groupings of equal populations. In practice, this can be quite a tedious process if large urban areas are being divided into a number of local sales territories. One alternative is to approach a research company with the capability to do this allocation using a computer system. This way, a number of other factors could be weighed such as income and family status. Another option is to purchase a mapping software package that would be used in-house to do the same thing (see Case E). The arithmetic of adding up the CT populations could be simplified by purchasing the data from Statistics Canada on diskette for importing into a standard spreadsheet program or by using GIS software with the census tract digital boundary file or digital cartographic file.

What if it is too late, boundaries are already drawn up, and they don't follow CTs or other census geographic units? See Case C.

Postal Codes or Census Geography

For most organizations, a key question that arises when defining territories is whether to use postal geography or census geography. If the primary source(s) of information will be address list(s) such as customer files and census data will only be used periodically with these data, then it is probably best to use postal geography to set territories; more specifically, to use FSAs. However, if postal sources are not involved, then using census geography will probably make more sense. There are ways of converting data from one basis to the other such as with the help of Statistics Canada's Postal Code Conversion File. However, such conversions are not always exact so that the base system chosen should reflect the most important source of information being analysed.

Case B: Evaluating the Local Market Around a Site for a Store

A young entrepreneur, Renée St. Jacques, has obtained the rights to open a new franchise in a chain of supply stores serving home-based businesses. She has two sites in mind in Sherbrooke and wants help in evaluating the market around each site. The head office of the franchise has given her a little information on target markets and typical customer travel patterns. With this in mind and no experience in retail site location research, she drops into the Statistics Canada regional reference centre located in Montréal, looking for the required "demographics".

Renée was keen to learn and to do the research herself. In thinking through what she needed and in reviewing some of the material given to her by the franchise head office, she decided she needed to determine the following:

- what the trading area of a store would be. The trading area is that geographic area around a site from which the majority of customers would come, considering transportation routes, competitor locations and the customers' willingness to travel certain distances;
- the demographic description of her target group who were or could become home-based businesses (provided by the franchisor);
- how many potential clients would be in the trading area of the sites (to be calculated), and whether this met the threshold size recommended by the franchisor.

The franchise's head office explained that the normal trading area for her store was a few kilometres, depending on transportation and other physical factors. She bought a street map of Sherbrooke and traced out a rough guess at what the trading area would be. She took into consideration the river and the bridge that squeezed and stretched her trading area. She took the map with her to the Montréal Regional Reference Centre.

In discussions with the staff at the Regional Reference Centre, she quickly discovered that the most common way to geographically define market areas within larger urban cities in Canada is to use census tracts. These are statistical units of geography intended to divide large cities into smaller neighbourhood-like areas, and for which considerable census data are produced and can be easily obtained.

She was shown a map of census tracts for Sherbrooke and compared it with her own drawings on the street map. Without too much difficulty (see mapped example below) she was able to determine which census tracts most closely resembled her drawing. In some cases, the fit was not very exact, and she had to make a decision on whether or not to include the particular census tract. She did this with both sites and ended up with a list of census tracts for each site that approximated her two likely trading areas. It was then a simple matter to pull out the demographic data for those census tracts from profile publications from both the 1996 Census and the 1991 Census. Since census tract boundaries are generally held constant from census to census, it was easy to compile comparable data from both time periods.

In further discussing her data request with Statistics Canada, she found that she could have attempted to follow more exactly her trading area boundary by retrieving data tabulated at a more detailed level of geography (see Box below). This would normally be a computerized process much along the lines described in the second part of Case C presented next.

Tips in More Complicated Situations

If many census tracts (or many sites) are involved, Statistics Canada provides a service to automatically add the data together. Or, electronic data files could be purchased and the user could do the work in-house.

Closer approximations of exact trading area boundaries can be accomplished using data tabulated at the enumeration area, or even block-face level of detail in the larger urban centres. This is warranted if trading areas are small – less than a kilometre or two in radius.

Case C: Custom Designing Your Own Boundaries

Jill Stasiuk is a planner in a provincial department of municipal affairs. She also sits on an interministerial task force examining a number of regional planning issues. As an accomplished regional analyst, she is very familiar with a wide variety of analytical tools and regional data sources, and often gets asked for help on complex research questions. This week she has two: what is the population of a specific segment of a township that is probably going to be annexed to a neighbouring town; and, what are the population trends in a series of health districts in the southern half of her province.

A Special Population Compilation Request

Jill dealt with the annexation question first. A map supplied by a colleague outlined the area under consideration for annexation. She had a number of choices for calculating the population of the area. She could ask the group responsible for maintaining assessment roles to tap into their database for the properties included in the study area. In her province, this database also includes a list of inhabitants and their ages. Also, she could commission a survey of her own in which someone would canvass the area and get the information directly. The last option was

that she could look up the latest census data. All three had their limitations in terms of accuracy (both assessment and census being a couple of years old) and cost (a field survey being expensive). She decided to get assessment data and census data first before recommending a survey.

The census data approach became complicated. A comparison of the map provided by the colleague and census enumeration area maps for the area revealed that the annexation actually split a number of EAs. In a couple of instances, the boundary followed streets in a built-up area, and although they split EAs, Jill knew that Statistics Canada would also have coded the data to the block-face (one side of a street between two intersections) and could easily retrieve the data. In fact, her ministry had the Block-face Data File that was released for the first time by Statistics Canada following the 1991 Census. Therefore, she could do the calculations herself with the appropriate software and geographic reference files for the urban portion of the annexation. However, the annexation also included some rural territory that was not included in the block-face program.

At this point she contacted Statistics Canada's Regional Reference Centre to request the custom population compilation service. For this service, Statistics Canada staff go through the original 1996 Census visitation records of the census representatives and identify which households are where. This is a manual process and must be done by Statistics Canada staff to protect the confidentiality of respondents.

Drawing Your Own District Boundaries

The second request about the health districts was somewhat similar because it turned out that the boundaries had been drawn without regard to municipal or census geography, but had been done to minimize distance from hospitals and clinics. Thus, standard published census tabulations were not going to work. Also, because there were quite a number of large districts, it was impractical to manually look up on many maps which EAs were where.

In discussions with Statistics Canada, she found out that she could request custom census data retrievals for geographic areas that did not conform to census geography. The first step was to mark **clearly** the health district boundaries and their names on maps supplied by Statistics Canada. At first, she had supplied a regular provincial road map on which she had drawn the health districts using a magic marker. However, this was too rough since the line was wider than some towns it passed over on the map, leaving it unclear whether or not to include them. To avoid this type of problem, Statistics Canada supplies base maps to its clients.

The health district boundaries are then "digitized" (see Box) from the map to create a "digital" boundary file. Statistics Canada then produces plots of the boundaries and population counts for each health district for Jill to review before the census data are retrieved. Pending her approval of the digitized boundaries, the required data are then extracted.

"Geocoding and Digitizing"

"Geocoding" is the technique used to geographically code and link households to small geographic units in support of data retrieval. For instance, customer addresses can be geocoded by matching their postal code to Statistics Canada geography using the Postal Code Conversion File. Thus, customer address files can be tabulated according to the census geography, and the corresponding census data examined for the demographics of those areas in which the customers live.

Statistics Canada geocodes households to a block-face representative point in large urban areas (where Statistics Canada maintains computer files of the streets and other network features – see the *Street Network Files* concept), or an enumeration area (EA) representative point in small urban and rural areas. This links all the census data for the households to a particular EA or block-face representative point.

"Digitizing" is the process of converting map data from their original paper form to a digital format. This is the first step in a retrieval of statistical data for non-standard areas. Then computer processing is used to retrieve data for that area. This is done by calculating whether the representative point is inside or outside the digitized boundary (see illustration below). If the representative point(s) is inside, then all data for the EA or block-face are included. **Note:** To each block-face (within Street Network File coverage) and enumeration area, the census data for that area are linked. It is this complex linking process that permits the extraction of data for non-standard as well as standard areas.

Case D: Using Direct Marketing to Promote a Retail Operation

Kim and Carol Lee own an upscale children's toy store in a Vancouver area shopping mall. Over the years, they have built up a loyal customer base from the neighbourhood surrounding the mall. They would like to expand their operations by adding a mail-order service. They are strong believers in promotion and would like to use direct mail to promote their store in the areas nearby. Carol decides to take charge of the planning.

After a strategic review with an advertising agency, Carol opts for a flyer drop in the surrounding area to promote her store.

Planning a Flyer Drop Around a Store

Carol decides to do a flyer drop around her store to take advantage of the low cost per advertising piece of unaddressed mail, even though such mail is less likely to capture the attention of the resident than is addressed mail. Carol's first call is to the post office to find out what their guidelines are for flyer distribution. Her second call is to the mall to find out if other stores at the mall have done similar flyer campaigns. She finds that the gift store has done a Christmas campaign but that they used a flyer distribution company and not the post office. After comparing prices and other considerations, Carol elects to use the post office because there are a lot of apartment buildings in her area and she feels the post office will do a better job of delivering the flyers to each apartment mailbox.

In her discussions with Canada Post's Admail representative, Carol is asked to decide what neighbourhoods she wants to cover. She is shown a map of FSAs (forward sortation areas are mail districts identified by the first three digits of the postal code). FSAs are postal delivery territories.

Carol was then asked to specify which FSAs she would like to include. Distance is one criteria she uses that she combines with the idea of demographically targeting certain areas. She knows through experience that her store appeals to grandparents as much as parents and children. Given the upscale nature of her products, she decides that some local neighbourhoods will be better than others based on age, income and family status. In order to pick the best FSAs, she consults a map to pick the closest geographic alternatives. Since she has some choices to make as to whether to include some FSAs or not, she then decides to take a look at their demographic profiles using the FSA Profile Series from the 1996 Census. The choice became a tradeoff between costs per piece, likely success rates and her budget. Over time, Carol was able to refine the list of FSAs she included based on experience.

One basis for the refinement to the planning, was to research the true extent of the store's trading area. This is the area that a majority of their customers come from. While Carol and Kim had a rough idea, they decided to test their belief with a simple in-store research test. To do this, they put a map of their part of town up on a wall and asked each customer that came in over the next month to put in a pin indicating where he/she lived. At the end of the process, it was easy to then draw a boundary around the areas of highest customer concentration and refine the choice of FSAs accordingly.

What's the Alternative to "Pin Maps"?

While a "pin map" for one neighbourhood store is easy to organize, many situations arise in which it becomes impractical. More computer-literate marketers can take the "pin map" approach using a computer mapping program and Statistics Canada's Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF). This file contains a set of geographic coordinates for six-digit postal codes in Canada. Therefore, after matching to the PCCF, a list of customers by postal code can be fed into a computer mapping program, which will plot customer locations based on postal codes. Alternatively, Statistics Canada or a number of secondary distributors will provide this custom service upon request.

Case E: Setting Up Your Own Computer Mapping System

Jim Thompson has just started a new job with a large retail chain in their real estate department. The company recently purchased some mapping software to help plan delivery routes and he wondered whether he could use it to plan store location and store marketing campaigns. He had previously worked for a market research company that had used a variety of systems, and thus knew a fair deal about the applications, but never had "built" a system from the ground up.

In reading the documentation for the software purchased by his new employer, Jim found that it had many mapping and analysis capabilities. From the literature and his previous experience, he knew that mapping software was great for displaying information and for analysing many different locational questions. His new package seemed to have all the features he wanted and he was keen to get started with it.

Because the original purpose of the purchase was to determine the best routes for delivery, the only geographic information stored in the system was a set of street files that had been obtained from Statistics Canada: the Street Network File (SNF). This is a very comprehensive computer file covering the streets and key physical features of most larger Canadian cities, including the urban portions of CMAs and larger CAs.

However, Jim needed to be able to portray areas for which census data are published, such as municipalities and census tracts. He found that while he could draw his own boundaries, he could not produce a map of Canada showing counties (census divisions) since he did not already have the boundary files and he did not wish to draw all 288 boundaries himself.

In order to plot anything geographically, digital boundary files are needed. These are computer encoded coordinates that allow dots and lines to be traced out and for information relating to them to be also displayed. Each software package has its own computer format for these instructions. Thus, Jim knew that he would have to make certain any boundary files he purchased could be transformed by his system if they did not already automatically conform to his software.

Jim's first decision is which boundary files to purchase. Since he knew he would be doing extensive analyses with census data, he realized he would need to display much of the census geography.

What Computer Mapping and Geographic Analysis Systems Can Do for Demographic Research

A wide number of capabilities are now available including:

- distribution maps of census data and customers using dot maps, shaded maps (choropleth maps), pillar maps, 3-D maps, etc.;
- determining the extent of trading areas covering x% of customers;
- calculating and drawing the most efficient territory alignments taking into consideration the locations of outlets, competitors and customers;
- overlaying different distributions and geographic features;
- combining demographic models, such as population projection equations, with visual presentations of output;
- combining statistical analyses with graphical output such as pie charts and scatterplots;
- retrieving and computing demographic data for custom-drawn areas (either based on digitized boundaries or drawn right on the screen); and
- computing distances, drawing routes and calculating densities.

You should research the capabilities of your own mapping or Geographic Information System (GIS) software package since they vary greatly.

A quick call to his original software vendor (or he could have called Statistics Canada) told him that Statistics Canada produces digital cartographic files (DCFs) for almost all geographic units for which it releases data. The boundaries include provinces, census divisions, federal electoral districts, census subdivisions, census consolidated subdivisions, urban areas, census tracts and enumeration areas. After reviewing what historically had been analysed, Jim opted to begin with the census tract, census subdivision and census division boundaries.

Jim also realized that he needed other types of geographic files. For instance, he wanted to be able to plot customer locations. For this he needed to be able to plot the location of a street address. One tool is Statistics Canada's Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF) which includes an "x-y" co-ordinate for six-character postal codes that mapping software can use to plot location. In urban areas, this usually represents one side of a street between

two consecutive intersections. In effect, with the PCCF, a list of postal codes can be plotted on a map automatically as a series of points showing approximate location.

Jim already had the capacity to work at a very detailed level of geography due to the use of the Street Network File. He therefore decided to work with the block-face capabilities of the PCCF in urban areas. In other words he wanted to be able to plot customer locations to the block where they were located.

If Jim had started from scratch in his foray into computer mapping, he would have had to make a number of key decisions. Some mapping software comes only as a stand-alone software system and the user must acquire boundary files and data files as well. Some companies who primarily market the mapping software also assist clients with this data and boundary file process. Finally, there are companies that package the software, data and boundary files together. Other mapping and analysis systems are offered for sale as fully integrated packages of analysis, data, mapping and graphing capabilities. Only organizations that have made licensing arrangements with Statistics Canada can sell or otherwise provide census data or boundary files developed by Statistics Canada.



Appendix C. Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1996, 1991 and 1986

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
English	English*	English*
Irish	Irish*	Irish*
Scottish	Scottish*	Scottish*
Welsh	Welsh	Welsh
British, n.i.e.	Other British, n.i.e.	British, n.i.e., Other British
Acadian	Acadian	Acadian
French	French*	French*
Austrian	Austrian	Austrian
Belgian	Belgian	Belgian
Dutch (Netherlands)	Dutch (Netherlands)*	Dutch (Netherlands)*
Flemish	Flemish	Belgian
German	German*	German*
Luxembourger	Luxembourg	Luxembourg
Swiss	Swiss	Swiss
Danish	Danish	Danish
Finnish	Finnish	Finnish
Icelandic	Icelandic	Icelandic
Norwegian	Norwegian	Norwegian
Swedish	Swedish	Swedish
Scandinavian, n.i.e.	Scandinavian, n.i.e.	Scandinavian, n.i.e.
Byelorussian	Byelorussian	Byelorussian
Czech	Czech	Czech
Czechoslovakian	Czechoslovakian	Czechoslovakian
Estonian	Estonian	Estonian
Hungarian (Magyar)	Hungarian (Magyar)	Hungarian (Magyar)
Latvian	Latvian	Latvian
Lithuanian	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Polish	Polish*	Polish*
Romanian	Romanian	Romanian
Russian	Russian	Russian
Slovak	Slovak	Slovak
Ukrainian	Ukrainian*	Ukrainian*
Albanian	Albanian	Albanian
Bosnian	Yugoslav, n.i.e.	Yugoslav, n.i.e.
Bulgar	Bulgar	Bulgar

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Croatian	Croatian	Croatian
Cypriot	Cypriot	Cypriot
Greek	Greek	Greek
Italian	Italian*	Italian*
Macedonian	Macedonian	Macedonian
Maltese	Maltese	Maltese
Portuguese	Portuguese	Portuguese
Serbian	Serbian	Serbian
Slovenian	Slovenian	Slovenian
Spanish	Spanish	Spanish
Yugoslav, n.i.e.	Yugoslav, n.i.e.	Yugoslav, n.i.e.
Basque	Basque	Other European, n.i.e.
Jewish	Jewish*	Jewish*
Other European, n.i.e.	Other European, n.i.e.	Other European, n.i.e.
Afghan	Afghan	Other Asian, n.i.e.
Armenian	Armenian	Armenian
Iranian	Iranian	Iranian
Israeli	Israeli	Israeli
Kurdish	Kurdish	Arab, n.i.e.
Turk	Turk	Turk
West Asian, n.i.e.	West Asian, n.i.e.	Not included
Egyptian	Egyptian	Egyptian
Iraqi	Iraqi	Arab, n.i.e.
Lebanese	Lebanese	Lebanese
Moroccan	Moroccan	Arab, n.i.e.
Palestinian	Palestinian	Palestinian
Syrian	Syrian	Syrian
Arab, n.i.e.	Arab, n.i.e.	Arab, n.i.e.
Maghrebi, n.i.e.	Maghrebi, n.i.e.	Arab, n.i.e.
Bangladeshi	Bangladeshi, n.i.e.	Bangladeshi, n.i.e.
Bengali	Bengali	Bengali, n.i.e.
Pakistani	Pakistani, n.i.e.	Pakistani, n.i.e.
Punjabi	Punjabi	Punjabi
Sinhalese	Sinhalese	Sinhalese
Sri Lankan	Sri Lankan, n.i.e.	Sri Lankan, n.i.e.
Tamil	Tamil	Tamil
East Indian, n.i.e.	East Indian, n.i.e.	East Indian, n.i.e.
South Asian, n.i.e.	East Indian, n.i.e.	East Indian, n.i.e.

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Burmese	Burmese	Burmese
Cambodian	Cambodian	Cambodian
Chinese	Chinese*	Chinese*
Filipino	Filipino	Filipino
Indonesian	Indonesian	Indonesian
Japanese	Japanese	Japanese
Korean	Korean	Korean
Laotian	Laotian	Laotian
Malay	Malay	Malay
Thai	Thai	Thai
Vietnamese	Vietnamese	Vietnamese
Other Asian, n.i.e.	Other Asian, n.i.e.	Other Asian, n.i.e.
Eritrean	Ethiopian	African Black
Ethiopian	Ethiopian	African Black
Ghanaian	Ghanaian	African Black
Somali	Somali	African Black
African Black, n.i.e.	African Black, n.i.e.	African Black
Black, n.i.e. ¹	Black*, Other Black ¹	Black*, Other Black ¹
Other African, n.i.e.	Other African, n.i.e.	Other African, n.i.e.
Fijian	Fijian	Fijian
Polynesian	Polynesian	Polynesian
Argentinian	Argentinian	Argentinian
Brazilian	Brazilian	Brazilian
Chilean	Chilean	Chilean
Colombian	Colombian	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins
Ecuadorian	Ecuadorian	Ecuadorian
Guatemalan	Guatemalan	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins
Hispanic	Hispanic	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins
Mexican	Mexican	Mexican
Nicaraguan	Nicaraguan	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins
Peruvian	Peruvian	Peruvian
Salvadorean	Salvadorean	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins
Uruguayan	Uruguayan	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins
Central/South American	Other Latin/Central/ South American, n.i.e. ²	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins
Indian, n.i.e. ²		Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins
Other Latin/Central/ South American, n.i.e. ²	Other Latin/Central/ South American, n.i.e. ²	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins ²

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Barbadian	Barbadian	Other West Indian
Cuban	Cuban	Cuban
Guyanese	Guyanese	Other West Indian
Haitian	Haitian	Haitian
Jamaican	Jamaican	Jamaican
Trinidadian/Tobagonian	Trinidadian and Tobagonian	Other West Indian
West Indian	West Indian, n.i.e. ³	Other West Indian ³
Other Caribbean, n.i.e.	Other Caribbean, n.i.e. ⁴	Other Caribbean, n.i.e. ⁴
Inuit/Eskimo ⁵	Inuit/Eskimo* ⁵	Inuit*
Métis	Métis*	Métis*
North American Indian	North American Indian*	North American Indian*
American	American	American
Australian/New Zealander	Australian/New Zealander	Australian/New Zealander
Canadian	Canadian	Canadian
Québécois	Québécois	Québécois
Other, n.i.e.	Other, n.i.e.	Other, n.i.e.

* Self-coded answers

Note: n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Endnotes

- 1 Ethnic origin data for "Black" in 1996 are not comparable with those of previous censuses due to changes in question format and examples. See *Population Group* for data on "Black".
- 2 In 1991 and 1986, Central/South American Indian, n.i.e. was included in Other Latin/Central/South American, n.i.e. In 1996, Central/South American Indian, n.i.e. was separated out. Data for Other Latin/Central/South American, n.i.e. are therefore not comparable between 1996 and previous censuses.
- 3 Data for Other West Indian and West Indian, n.i.e. are not comparable between 1986 and 1991. In 1986, Other West Indian was a general category which included responses of "West Indian" as well as other British West Indian origins. In 1991 and 1996, West Indian, n.i.e. included only responses of "West Indian". Other British West Indian origins were included in Other Caribbean, n.i.e. (see Endnote 4).
- 4 Data for Other Caribbean, n.i.e. are not comparable between 1986 and 1991. In 1986, Other Caribbean, n.i.e. included mainly non-British West Indian origins. In 1991 and 1996, it included both British West Indian origins as well as other Caribbean origins (see Endnote 3).
- 5 Eskimo was added to the 1991 and 1996 Census questionnaires in order to avoid response errors. The category of Inuit/Eskimo was shown as "Inuit" in the 1991 and 1996 published output.

Appendix D. Historical Comparability of Journey to Work Data

A. Conceptual Changes

Journey to work data are generally comparable from 1971, 1981, 1991 and 1996. However, there have been some changes between censuses.

1. Changes to the Place of Work Question

The place of work question has been included in almost every census since 1971 in almost the same format. Nonetheless, some changes have been made over the years.

In 1991, a write-in box for postal code responses was added. Three changes were implemented in 1996. The "No fixed workplace address" response category was made explicit. The "County" write-in box was removed after investigation indicated that most persons did not respond and many of those who did respond confused "county" with "country" and wrote "Canada" as a response. Clearer instructions, with an example of a complete civic address response, were included to assist respondents in providing a complete workplace address.

2. No Fixed Workplace Address

The "No fixed workplace address" category did not exist in 1971. Persons who had no usual place of work address, and who did not report to a headquarters or depot, were instructed to write the address where they most often worked in the job described. Persons having no fixed workplace address were included with persons who worked at a usual place or in the "Not stated" category. In 1971, the "Not stated" category accounted for 9.2% of respondents, many of whom worked in construction or primary industries – industries which typically account for much of the "No fixed workplace" category.

In 1981 and 1991, persons who had no fixed workplace address, and who did not report to a headquarters or depot, were instructed to write "no usual place of work" in the address write-in boxes. These instructions did not appear on the questionnaire but were included in the Census Guide. In 1996, a "No fixed workplace address" response category was explicitly added to the place of work question, thereby reducing response burden.

B. Processing Changes

The changes over censuses associated with each of the stages in collection and processing have not significantly affected the comparability of journey to work data. However, there have been some processing changes of which data users should be aware.

1. Workplace Coding

In 1996, workplace locations were coded to representative points. Persons working in large urban centres within the coverage of Street Network Files are coded to the **block-face representative point**. Persons working in small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files are coded to an **enumeration area representative point**. Persons working in rural areas or small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files are coded to a **census subdivision representative point** when it is not possible to code to the enumeration area representative point. The workplace location data are available at the census tract

(CT) and higher levels of standard census geography (e.g., census subdivisions [CSDs] and census metropolitan areas [CMAs]). Data can also be disseminated for non-standard geographic areas like traffic zones, planning areas, etc.

In previous censuses, workplace location data were first coded to the census subdivision and then coded to the census tract in separate coding operations. Census tract data were coded for all census-tracted areas in 1971 and 1981. From the 1991 Census, census tract workplace location data were produced only within the province of Ontario. In 1971 and 1991, census tract workplace location data were coded from a subsample of respondents residing in prescribed areas.

2. Edit and Imputation (E&I)

A significant change occurred in the edit and imputation of 1981 data. Prior to 1981, non-response to the place of work question was reported as "Not stated". However, in 1981, the "Not stated" category was dropped and non-responses to the place of work question were changed to a specific response through imputation. Imputation was performed on both the place of work status and workplace location (census subdivision level) variables. However, census tract data were not imputed. Since the 1991 Census, location data have been imputed for all missing workplace geographies.

3. Calculation of Commuting Distance

Commuting distance was calculated in 1971, to the nearest half mile, between the residential enumeration area representative point and the workplace census tract representative point. Values of 251 miles or more were all stored as 251 miles. In 1996, the distance was calculated in kilometres, to the nearest 0.1 km, between the residential enumeration area representative point and the workplace location representative point.

C. Changes in Geographic Framework

Comparability of workplace location data between censuses is affected by conceptual changes in geography (such as definitions of rural, urban, farm, non-farm and census metropolitan areas) and changes in census subdivision (CSD), census division (CD), census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA) and census tract (CT) boundaries. Because of the large number of geographic areas and possible boundary changes between censuses, data users are encouraged to exercise caution when comparing workplace location data between censuses.

Appendix E. Comparability of Labour Force Activity Data With Those of Previous Censuses (1971-1996) and With the Labour Force Survey

Historical Census Comparability

Census **Labour Force Activity** concepts have remained fairly consistent since 1971. However, some changes in the questions asked, in processing, as well as some minor conceptual changes, have been introduced throughout the past five censuses. These differences need to be taken into consideration whenever data from two or more census years are being compared. Derived variables which take into account as many of these differences as possible are available and they should be used in doing historical comparisons.

Population

For all census years, the labour force activity questions were asked of the population 15 years of age and over. Since 1981, **institutional residents** have not been asked the labour force questions and are therefore excluded from this population. In 1976 and 1971, even though the institutional residents were asked the labour force questions, they were included in the "Not in the labour force" category.

Employed

In 1971, the "Employed" group consisted of three categories: persons who worked in the reference week for pay or in self-employment; persons who worked in the reference week without pay in a family farm or business; and persons with a job but not at work during the reference week. Data were obtained from three separate questions.

In 1971 also, female farm labourers who were unpaid family workers and who "helped without pay" for less than 20 hours a week were excluded from the "Employed" category and classified as "Not in the labour force". As well, in 1971, persons who indicated that they were both "absent from job" and "looking for work" were considered unemployed.

In 1976, the "Employed" group was derived from similar questions as in 1971. However, female farm labourers who worked less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week were classified as employed. In addition, persons who were both "looking for work" and "absent from work" were included in the "Employed" group. Persons absent without pay on training courses or on educational leave were to mark "Yes, absent" if the job was being held for their return.

In 1981, only one question on hours worked in the reference week was asked. Persons were to report both hours worked for pay or in self-employment and hours worked without pay in a family farm or business. A combined question on "temporary lay-off and absent from work" was asked for the first time in 1981. Only absences from paid training courses were to be considered as absences from work. No changes were made to the "Employed" category in either 1986, 1991 or 1996.

Unemployed

In 1971, the "Unemployed" category consisted of two groups: persons who looked for work in the reference week and persons who were on temporary lay-off during the reference week. According to the 1971 Census Guide, respondents were to mark "Yes" to the looking for work question if they would have looked for work but did not because they were temporarily ill or believed that no work was available in the community. The Guide also instructed respondents to include themselves on lay-off only if they had been in that situation for 30 days or less.

In 1976, two new questions were added to the questionnaire in order to determine unemployment status. The first was a question on availability for work in the reference week. This question provided for "Yes" or "No" responses only. Instructions in the Guide requested persons still in school, those who already had a job, were temporarily ill or who had personal or family responsibilities, to consider themselves unavailable. Persons unavailable for work were classified as "Not in the labour force". The availability question was only asked of persons who looked for work in the reference week. The second new question asked respondents if they had a new job to start at a future date. In addition to these new questions, a new processing restriction was applied. Persons on lay-off or with a new job, who were in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1975, were considered unavailable for work. Therefore, in 1976, persons were considered unemployed if they were "on lay-off" or had a "new job to start in the future" and were not in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school. Persons who looked for work in the reference week and were available to work were also included in the "Unemployed".

In 1981, the reference period for the looking for work question was increased to the past four weeks instead of the reference week. The availability question was expanded to include more detailed response categories: already had a job; temporary illness or disability; personal or family responsibilities; going to school; or other reasons. Only persons who marked "going to school" or "other reasons" were considered unavailable for work. The new job to start at a future date question was reworded to specify that the job was to start within four weeks of the reference week. Persons on temporary lay-off were identified by a question which combined information on lay-off and absences from a job. The reference period for lay-off was extended to 26 weeks. As in 1976, persons on lay-off or with a new job to start were considered unavailable if they had been in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1980. Persons who looked for work and who responded "going to school" or "other reasons" were considered unavailable regardless of whether they were on lay-off or had a new job to start.

In 1986, the reference period for temporary lay-off was removed and the phrase "from a job to which the person expects to return" was added to the questionnaire. The 1986 questionnaire did not include a question on school attendance. It was therefore not possible to apply the school attendance criteria to persons on lay-off or with a new job to start.

In 1991 and 1996, the questions asked to determine unemployment status were the same as those asked in 1986. In addition, a school attendance question was included on the questionnaire in 1991 and in 1996.

The processing of unemployment data in 1991 and 1996 was similar to that of 1981. There was, however, a change introduced for students in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since the previous September. In 1991 and 1996, these persons were considered unavailable for work if they had looked for full-time work in the past four weeks.

Not in the Labour Force

The "Not in the labour force" category is a residual group. Persons who are not "Employed" or "Unemployed" fall into this category provided they are in the population for which labour force activity is relevant. The main differences for this group are the inclusion of **institutional residents** in 1976 and 1971 and the inclusion of persons not in the "Unemployed" category in each of the census years between 1976 and 1996 because they were considered unavailable for work. In 1971, female farm labourers who did less than 20 hours of unpaid work were classified as "Not in the labour force".

Comparability With the Labour Force Survey

Difference in Assignment of Labour Force Activity Status

The census has attempted over the past years to bring its labour force definition more closely in line with that used by the monthly Labour Force Survey. Most changes to question wording have been made for this purpose. However, differences do exist between the two sources in the assignment of a labour force activity status. These differences are largely due to the nature of the questions asked. The census bases its labour force activity assignments on the responses to five questions, while the Labour Force Survey asks a far more extensive set of labour questions. Among the differences in questions asked are the following:

- (a) The census asks one looking for work question with a reference period of the past four weeks. Persons who indicated that they did look for work were asked the availability question "Could you have started work last week?". The survey asks two looking for work questions. The first one refers to looking in the past six months and the second to searching in the past four weeks. The availability question is asked of everyone who searched in the past four weeks **as well as** persons who looked in the past six months but did not search in the past four weeks.
- (b) The survey asks respondents if they attended school **last week**. In the 1996 Census, respondents were asked if they attended school in the past eight months (that is, since September 1995).

This information is used in determining availability for work. The census and the Labour Force Survey differ in their determination of availability for work. The segment of the population most affected by this difference is full-time students.

Coverage

The Labour Force Survey excludes persons living on Indian reserves, full-time members of the Armed Forces, people living in institutions as well as persons residing in the Yukon or the Northwest Territories. Households of diplomatic or other Canadian government personnel outside Canada are also excluded. The census provides complete coverage of the Canadian population. However, in 1996, institutional residents were not asked the labour force activity questions. In addition, the 1996 Census enumerated non-permanent residents (persons who are student authorization holders, employment authorization holders, Minister's permit holders and refugee claimants). The Labour Force Survey excludes these persons.

Enumeration Methods

The Labour Force Survey is conducted by well-trained interviewers rather than the self-enumeration technique used in the census.

Reference Periods

The reference week for the May 1996 Labour Force Survey was the week of Sunday, May 12 to Saturday, May 18, while that for the 1996 Census was the week of Sunday, May 5 to Saturday, May 11.

The Labour Force Survey collects information about the occupation and industry attachments of persons employed, unemployed and not in the labour force who held a job in the past five years. In the 1996 Census, only persons who had worked since January 1, 1995 were asked to provide industry and occupation information.

Sample Size

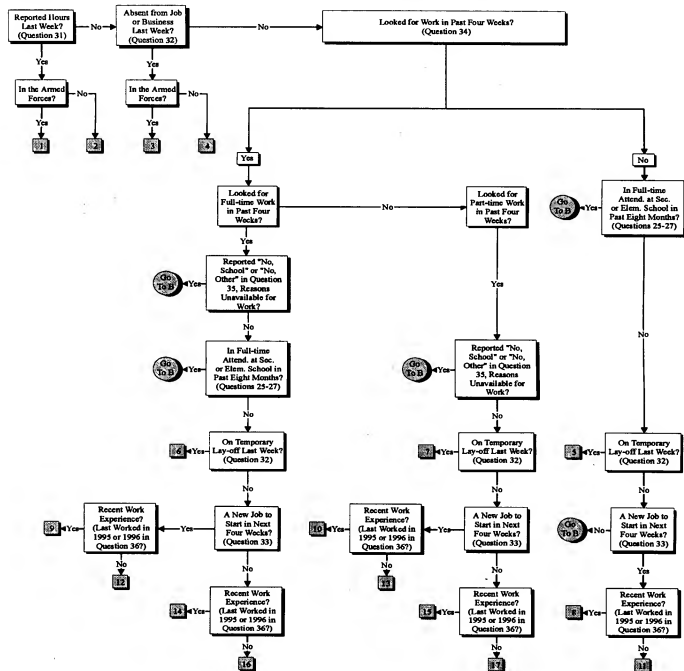
The labour force questions are contained on the long form census questionnaire which was distributed to persons in every fifth household in Canada. The May 1996 Labour Force Survey data are based on a sample of 52,000 households.

Other Considerations

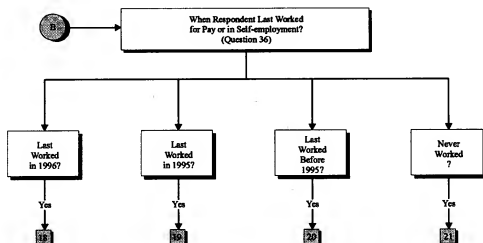
Methods of collection, processing, editing and imputation in the Labour Force Survey can take advantage of data available from the previous month's questionnaire.

Appendix F. Labour Force Activity Classification Chart – Page 1

This chart demonstrates how responses to the labour force questions are used to classify persons 15 years and over (excluding institutional residents) according to their labour force activity status in the week prior to Census Day.



Appendix F. Labour Force Activity Classification Chart – Page 2



In total, the population 15 years and over (excluding institutional residents) is divided into 21 categories, as outlined below:

Employed

1. Worked in reference week – Armed Forces
2. Worked in reference week – Civilian
3. Absent from job in reference week – Armed Forces
4. Absent from job in reference week – Civilian

Unemployed

5. Experienced – On temporary lay-off – Did not look for work
6. Experienced – On temporary lay-off – Looked for full-time work
7. Experienced – On temporary lay-off – Looked for part-time work
8. Experienced – New job to start – Did not look for work
9. Experienced – New job to start – Looked for full-time work
10. Experienced – New job to start – Looked for part-time work
11. Inexperienced – New job to start – Did not look for work
12. Inexperienced – New job to start – Looked for full-time work
13. Inexperienced – New job to start – Looked for part-time work
14. Experienced – Looked for work – Looked for full-time work
15. Experienced – Looked for work – Looked for part-time work
16. Inexperienced – Looked for work – Looked for full-time work
17. Inexperienced – Looked for work – Looked for part-time work

Not in the labour force

18. Last worked in 1996
19. Last worked in 1995
20. Last worked before 1995
21. Never worked

Appendix G. Mother Tongue and Home Language: Classifications from 1996, 1991 and 1986

Changes have been made in the language classification used in our publications. In this appendix, the 1996, 1991 and 1986 classifications are compared.

In 1996, languages were again grouped by language family (Romance, Germanic, and so on). Several languages were removed from residual groups and provided separately in 1996, due to the size of their population in 1991. These new language groups include: Attikamek, Oji-Cree and Algonquin (from the Algonquian languages); Gitksan (from the Tsimshian languages); Nishga and Nootka (from the Wakashan languages); Amharic, Somali and Tlingit (from the Semitic languages); Shuswap and Thompson (Ntlakapamux) (from the Salish languages); Konkani and Sindhi (from the Indo-Iranian languages); Kannada (from the Dravidian languages); and Twi (from the Niger-Congo languages).

The Tsimshian language family was added in 1996. In addition, a residual category was added to an existing language family, Salish languages, n.i.e. In 1996, an Indo-Iranian language identified in 1991, Baluchi, was included in the category "Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e." because of its small numbers.

The individual categories used in 1996 do not always match those used in 1991 and 1986. In most cases, however, the corresponding number can be obtained by adding all members of the language family. For example, the 1991 total for "Semitic languages, n.i.e." is equivalent to the sum of the 1996 figures for "Amharic", "Somali", "Tlingit" and "Semitic languages, n.i.e.".

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
English	English	English
French	French	French
Non-official languages	Non-official languages	Non-official languages
Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages
Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages
Attikamek ¹	Not available	Not available
Blackfoot ²	Blackfoot	Blackfoot
Cree	Cree	Cree
Malecite ³	Malecite	Malecite
Micmac ⁴	Micmac	Micmac
Montagnais-Naskapi	Montagnais-Naskapi	Montagnais-Naskapi
Oji-Cree ⁵	Not available	Not available
Ojibway	Ojibway	Ojibway
Algonquin ⁵	Not available	Not available
Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.*	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
Athapaskan languages ⁶	Athapaskan languages (Dene)	Athapaskan languages (Dene)
Carrier	Carrier	Carrier
Chilcotin	Chilcotin	Chilcotin

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Chipewyan ⁷	Chipewyan ⁸	Chipewyan
Dene ⁹	Not available	Not available
Dogrib	Dogrib	Dogrib
Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)	Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)	Kutchin (Loucheux)
North Slave (Hare)	North Slave (Hare)	Hare*
South Slave	South Slave	Slave*
Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.	Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.*	Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.*
Haida	Haida	Haida
Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages
Mohawk	Mohawk	Mohawk
Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.
Kutenai	Kutenai	Kutenai
Salish languages	Salish languages	Salish languages
Shuswap ¹⁰	Not available	Not available
Thompson	Not available	Not available
(Ntlakapamux) ¹⁰		
Salish languages, n.i.e. ¹⁰	Not available	Not available
Siouan languages ¹¹	Not available	Not available
Dakota/Sioux ¹²	Dakota	Dakota
Tlingit	Tlingit	Tlingit
Tsimshian languages ¹¹	Not available	Not available
Gitksan ¹³	Not available	Not available
Nishga ¹⁴	Not available	Not available
Tsimshian	Tsimshian*	Tsimshian*
Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages
Nootka ¹⁴	Not available	Not available
Wakashan languages, n.i.e. ¹⁴	Not available	Not available
Inuktitut (Eskimo)¹²	Inuktitut	Inuktitut
Aboriginal languages, n.i.e. ¹²	Amerindian languages, n.i.e.	Amerindian languages, n.i.e.

1996 Classification**Romance languages**

Italian
Portuguese
Romanian
Spanish
Romance languages,
n.i.e.

Germanic languages

German
Yiddish
Germanic languages,
n.i.e.

Netherlandic languages

Dutch
Flemish
Frisian

Scandinavian languages

Danish
Icelandic
Norwegian
Swedish

Celtic languages

Gaelic languages
Welsh
Celtic languages, n.i.e.

Slavic languages

Bulgarian
Byelorussian
Croatian
Czech
Macedonian
Polish
Russian
Serbian
Serbo-Croatian
Slovak
Slovenian
Ukrainian
Slavic languages, n.i.e.

1991 Classification**Romance languages**

Italian
Portuguese
Romanian
Spanish
Romance languages,
n.i.e.

Germanic languages

German
Yiddish
Germanic languages,
n.i.e.

Netherlandic languages

Dutch
Flemish
Frisian

Scandinavian languages

Danish
Icelandic
Norwegian
Swedish

Celtic languages

Gaelic languages
Welsh
Celtic languages, n.i.e.

Slavic languages

Bulgarian
Byelorussian
Croatian
Czech
Macedonian
Polish
Russian
Serbian
Serbo-Croatian
Slovak
Slovenian
Ukrainian
Slavic languages, n.i.e.

1986 Classification**Romance languages**

Italian
Portuguese
Romanian
Spanish
Not available

Germanic languages

German
Yiddish
Not available

Netherlandic languages

Dutch
Flemish
Frisian

Scandinavian languages

Danish
Icelandic
Norwegian
Swedish

Celtic languages

Gaelic languages
Welsh
Celtic languages, n.i.e.

Slavic languages

Bulgarian
Byelorussian
Croatian
Czech
Macedonian
Polish
Russian
Serbian
Serbo-Croatian
Slovak
Slovenian
Ukrainian
Slavic languages, n.i.e.

1996 Classification

Baltic languages
 Latvian (Lettish)
 Lithuanian

Finno-Ugric languages
 Estonian
 Finnish
 Hungarian

Greek
 Armenian

Turkic languages
 Turkish
 Turkic languages, n.i.e.

Semitic languages
 Amharic¹⁵
 Arabic
 Hebrew
 Maltese
 Somali¹⁵
 Tigrinya¹⁵
 Semitic languages, n.i.e.

Indo-Iranian languages
 Not available¹⁶
 Bengali
 Gujarati
 Hindi
 Konkani¹⁷
 Kurdish
 Marathi
 Pashto
 Persian (Farsi)
 Punjabi
 Sindhi¹⁷
 Sinhalese
 Urdu
 Indo-Iranian languages,
 n.i.e.

Dravidian languages
 Kannada¹⁸

1991 Classification

Baltic languages
 Latvian (Lettish)
 Lithuanian

Finno-Ugric languages
 Estonian
 Finnish
 Hungarian

Greek
 Armenian

Turkic languages
 Turkish
 Turkic languages, n.i.e.

Semitic languages
 Not available
 Arabic
 Hebrew
 Maltese
 Not available
 Not available
 Semitic languages,
 n.i.e.*

Indo-Iranian languages
 Baluchi
 Bengali
 Gujarati
 Hindi
 Not available
 Kurdish
 Marathi
 Pashto
 Persian (Farsi)
 Punjabi
 Not available
 Sinhalese
 Urdu
 Indo-Iranian languages,
 n.i.e.*

Dravidian languages
 Not available

1986 Classification

Baltic languages
 Latvian (Lettish)
 Lithuanian

Finno-Ugric languages
 Estonian
 Finnish
 Hungarian

Greek
 Armenian

Turkic languages*
 Not available
 Not available

Semitic languages
 Not available
 Arabic
 Hebrew
 Maltese
 Not available
 Not available
 Semitic languages, n.i.e.

Indo-Iranian languages
 Not available
 Bengali
 Not available
 Hindi
 Not available
 Not available
 Not available
 Not available
 Persian (Farsi)
 Punjabi
 Not available
 Sinhalese
 Urdu
 Indo-Iranian
 languages, n.i.e.

Dravidian languages*
 Not available

1996 Classification

Malayalam
Tamil
Telugu
Dravidian languages,
n.i.e.

Japanese
Korean

Sino-Tibetan languages
Chinese¹⁹
Sino-Tibetan languages,
n.i.e.

Tai languages
Lao
Thai

Austro-Asiatic languages
Khmer (Cambodian)
Vietnamese
Austro-Asiatic
languages, n.i.e.

Malayo-Polynesian languages
Malay-Bahasa¹²
Tagalog (Pilipino)
Malayo-Polynesian
languages, n.i.e.

Asiatic languages, n.i.e.

Niger-Congo languages
Bantu languages
Swahili
Bantu languages, n.i.e.
Twi²⁰
Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.

African languages, n.i.e.

Creoles

Other languages²¹

1991 Classification

Malayalam
Tamil
Telugu
Dravidian languages,
n.i.e.

Japanese
Korean

Sino-Tibetan languages
Chinese
Sino-Tibetan languages,
n.i.e.

Tai languages
Lao
Thai

Austro-Asiatic languages
Khmer (Cambodian)
Vietnamese
Austro-Asiatic
languages, n.i.e.

Malayo-Polynesian languages
Indonesian (Malay)
Tagalog (Pilipino)
Malayo-Polynesian
languages, n.i.e.

Asiatic languages, n.i.e.

Niger-Congo languages
Bantu languages
Swahili
Bantu languages, n.i.e.
Not available
Niger-Congo languages,
n.i.e.*

African languages, n.i.e.

Creoles

Other languages

1986 Classification

Malayalam
Tamil
Telugu
Not available

Japanese
Korean

Not available
Chinese*
Not available

Not available
Not available
Thai*

Not available
Khmer (Cambodian)*
Vietnamese*
Not available

Malayo-Polynesian languages
Indonesian (Malay)
Tagalog (Pilipino)
Malayo-Polynesian
languages, n.i.e.

Asiatic languages, n.i.e.

Niger-Congo languages
Bantu languages
Swahili
Bantu languages, n.i.e.
Not available
Niger-Congo languages,
n.i.e.

African languages, n.i.e.

Creoles

Other languages*

* Indicates a major change to the languages and/or dialects making up a specific category.

Note: n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Endnotes

- ¹ Attikamek was included with Cree in 1991.
- ² In 1996, Blackfoot includes Blood and Piegan; in 1991, they were included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- ³ In 1996, Malecite includes Passamaquoddy; in 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- ⁴ In 1996, Micmac includes Souriquois; in 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- ⁵ In 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- ⁶ Change of name only; content is the same as in 1991, except as indicated.
- ⁷ This category includes Yellowknife which, in 1991, was included with Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.
- ⁸ In 1991, Chipewyan included responses of "Dene"; for comparison purposes, the addition of "Dene" and "Chipewyan" in 1996 should yield the equivalent of "Chipewyan" in 1991.
- ⁹ This category was included with "Chipewyan" in 1991.
- ¹⁰ It was included with Salish languages in 1991.
- ¹¹ New distinction of language grouping.
- ¹² Change of name only; content is the same as in 1991.
- ¹³ It was included with Tsimshian in 1991.
- ¹⁴ It was included with Wakashan languages in 1991.
- ¹⁵ It was included with Semitic languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- ¹⁶ This category is included in Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e. in 1996.
- ¹⁷ It was included in Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- ¹⁸ It was included in Dravidian languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- ¹⁹ Mandarin and Cantonese figures will be available upon request.
- ²⁰ It was included with Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- ²¹ Figures for "Non-verbal languages" will be available upon request.

Appendix H. Knowledge of Non-official Languages: Classifications from 1996 and 1991

This appendix presents the non-official language classifications used for the 1996 and 1991 Censuses. The classification, with the exception of English, French and non-verbal languages, is the same as the one used in establishing mother tongue and home language.

1996 Classification

Non-official languages

Aboriginal languages

Algonquian languages

Attikamek¹

Blackfoot²

Cree

Malecite³

Micmac⁴

Montagnais-Naskapi

Oji-Cree⁵

Ojibway

Algonquin⁵

Algonquian languages,
n.i.e.

Athapaskan languages⁶

Carrier

Chilcotin

Chipewyan⁷

Dene⁹

Dogrib

Kutchin-Gwich'in

(Loucheux)

North Slave (Hare)

South Slave

Athapaskan languages,
n.i.e.

Haida

Iroquoian languages

Mohawk

Iroquoian languages,

n.i.e.

Kutenai

1991 Classification

Non-official languages

Aboriginal languages

Algonquian languages

Not available

Blackfoot

Cree

Malecite

Micmac

Montagnais-Naskapi

Not available

Ojibway

Not available

Algonquian languages,
n.i.e.*

Athapaskan languages (Dene)

Carrier

Chilcotin

Chipewyan⁸

Not available

Dogrib

Kutchin-Gwich'in

(Loucheux)

North Slave (Hare)

South Slave

Athapaskan languages,
n.i.e.*

Haida

Iroquoian languages

Mohawk

Iroquoian languages,

n.i.e.

Kutenai

1996 Classification

Salish languages
 Shuswap¹⁰
 Thompson
 (Ntlakapamux)¹⁰
 Salish languages, n.i.e.¹⁰

Siouan languages¹¹
 Dakota/Siouan¹²

Tlingit

Tsimshian languages¹¹
 Gitksan¹³
 Nishga¹⁴
 Tsimshian

Wakashan languages
 Nootka¹⁴
 Wakashan languages,
 n.i.e.¹⁴

Inuktitut (Eskimo)¹²

Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.¹²

Romance languages

Italian
 Portuguese
 Romanian
 Spanish
 Romance languages,
 n.i.e.

Germanic languages

German
 Yiddish
 Germanic languages,
 n.i.e.

Netherlandic languages

Dutch
 Flemish
 Frisian

Scandinavian languages
 Danish

1991 Classification

Salish languages
 Not available
 Not available
 Not available

Not available
 Dakota

Tlingit

Not available
 Not available
 Not available
 Tsimshian*

Wakashan languages
 Not available
 Not available

Inuktitut

Amerindian languages, n.i.e.

Romance languages

Italian
 Portuguese
 Romanian
 Spanish
 Romance languages,
 n.i.e.

Germanic languages

German
 Yiddish
 Germanic languages,
 n.i.e.

Netherlandic languages

Dutch
 Flemish
 Frisian

Scandinavian languages
 Danish

1996 Classification

Icelandic
Norwegian
Swedish

Celtic languages

Gaelic languages
Welsh
Celtic languages, n.i.e.

Slavic languages

Bulgarian
Byelorussian
Croatian
Czech
Macedonian
Polish
Russian
Serbian
Serbo-Croatian
Slovak
Slovenian
Ukrainian
Slavic languages, n.i.e.

Baltic languages

Latvian (Lettish)
Lithuanian

Finno-Ugric languages

Estonian
Finnish
Hungarian

Greek

Armenian

Turkic languages

Turkish
Turkic languages, n.i.e.

Semitic languages

Amharic¹⁵
Arabic
Hebrew
Maltese

1991 Classification

Icelandic
Norwegian
Swedish

Celtic languages

Gaelic languages
Welsh
Celtic languages, n.i.e. *

Slavic languages

Bulgarian
Byelorussian
Croatian
Czech
Macedonian
Polish
Russian
Serbian
Serbo-Croatian
Slovak
Slovenian
Ukrainian
Slavic languages, n.i.e.

Baltic languages

Latvian (Lettish)
Lithuanian

Finno-Ugric languages

Estonian
Finnish
Hungarian

Greek

Armenian

Turkic languages

Turkish
Turkic languages, n.i.e.

Semitic languages

Not available
Arabic
Hebrew
Maltese

1996 Classification

Somali¹⁵
 Tingringa¹⁵
 Semitic languages, n.i.e.

Indo-Iranian languages

Not available¹⁶
 Bengali
 Gujarati
 Hindi
 Konkani¹⁷
 Kurdish
 Marathi
 Pashto
 Persian (Farsi)
 Punjabi
 Sindhi¹⁷
 Sinhalese
 Urdu
 Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.

Dravidian languages

Kannada¹⁸
 Malayalam
 Tamil
 Telugu
 Dravidian languages, n.i.e.

Japanese

Korean

Sino-Tibetan languages

Chinese¹⁹
 Sino-Tibetan languages,
 n.i.e.

Tai languages

Lao
 Thai

Austro-Asiatic languages

Khmer (Cambodian)
 Vietnamese
 Austro-Asiatic
 languages, n.i.e.

1991 Classification

Not available
 Not available
 Semitic languages, n.i.e. *

Indo-Iranian languages

Baluchi
 Bengali
 Gujarati
 Hindi
 Not available
 Kurdish
 Marathi
 Pashto
 Persian (Farsi)
 Punjabi
 Not available
 Sinhalese
 Urdu
 Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e. *

Dravidian languages

Not available
 Malayalam
 Tamil
 Telugu
 Dravidian languages, n.i.e.

Japanese

Korean

Sino-Tibetan languages

Chinese
 Sino-Tibetan languages,
 n.i.e.

Tai languages

Lao
 Thai

Austro-Asiatic languages

Khmer (Cambodian)
 Vietnamese
 Austro-Asiatic
 languages, n.i.e.

1996 Classification

Malayo-Polynesian languages

Malay-Bahasa¹²

Tagalog (Pilipino)

Malayo-Polynesian

languages, n.i.e.

Asiatic languages, n.i.e.

Niger-Congo languages

Bantu languages

Swahili

Bantu languages, n.i.e.

Twi²⁰

Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.

African languages, n.i.e.

Creoles

Non-verbal languages¹²

Other languages

1991 Classification

Malayo-Polynesian languages

Indonesian (Malay)

Tagalog (Pilipino)

Malayo-Polynesian

languages, n.i.e.

Asiatic languages, n.i.e.

Niger-Congo languages

Bantu languages

Swahili

Bantu languages, n.i.e.

Not available

Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.*

African languages, n.i.e.

Creoles

Sign languages

Other languages

* Indicates a major change to the languages and/or dialects making up a specific category.

Note: n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Endnotes

¹ Attikamek was included with Cree in 1991.

² In 1996, Blackfoot includes Blood and Piegan; in 1991, they were included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.

³ In 1996, Malecite includes Passamaquoddy; in 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.

⁴ In 1996, Micmac includes Souriquois; in 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.

⁵ In 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.

⁶ Change of name only; content is the same as in 1991, except as indicated.

⁷ This category includes Yellowknife which, in 1991, was included with Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.

⁸ In 1991, Chipewyan included responses of "Dene"; for comparison purposes, the addition of "Dene" and "Chipewyan" in 1996 should yield the equivalent of "Chipewyan" in 1991.

⁹ This category was included with "Chipewyan" in 1991.

¹⁰ It was included with Salish languages in 1991.

¹¹ New distinction of language grouping.

¹² Change of name only; content is the same as in 1991.

¹³ It was included with Tsimshian in 1991.

¹⁴ It was included with Wakashan languages in 1991.

¹⁵ It was included with Semitic languages, n.i.e. in 1991.

¹⁶ This category is included in Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e. in 1996.

¹⁷ It was included in Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e. in 1991.

¹⁸ It was included in Dravidian languages, n.i.e. in 1991.

¹⁹ Mandarin and Cantonese figures will be available upon request.

²⁰ It was included with Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e. in 1991.

Appendix I. Comparability of Mobility Data With Those of Previous Censuses

The following is a brief summary of the historical comparability of census mobility data, from the place of residence five years ago question. More detailed information (including references to the 1941 and 1946 Censuses) is available in two user guides and in one technical report: *A User's Guide to the 1976 Census Data on Mobility Status*, uncatalogued working paper, May 1980, *User's Guide to 1986 Census Data on Mobility*, November 1990, and *Mobility and Migration, 1991 Census Technical Report*, February 1995, all of which are available through Statistics Canada.

A. Conceptual Changes

The mobility status question on place of residence five years ago has not differed significantly from the five-year questions of previous censuses. Therefore, the mobility data are generally comparable from 1961 on. The question has been based on a five-year reference interval and the census subdivision (CSD) has been used as the migration-defining unit. While the five-year census mobility data are generally comparable from 1961 to 1996, there are some conceptual differences users should be aware of.

- Since 1991, the term "address" has replaced the term "dwelling", which had been used in all previous censuses since 1961. The current term "address" is used in the context of address of usual residence, not mailing address.
- From 1976 on, the primary classification of the population was made on the basis of mobility status (movers, non-movers) while, in some of the earlier censuses, the primary classification was based on migration status (migrants, non-migrants).
- There are also changes in related factors, such as question content, which users should be aware of when analysing mobility data.

Factors Affecting Conceptual Comparability

A number of factors affect historical data comparability of mobility in relation to the conceptual framework. Some of the areas in which changes have occurred are: coverage, question content and structure, and geographic framework.

1. Changes in Coverage and Universe

From 1961 on, the universe for mobility status has included the population 5 years of age and over, with exclusions, which have varied from census to census.

- (a) In 1961, mobility status was reported for the population aged 5 years and over residing in private households, excluding residents in collective dwellings, temporary residents, overseas military and government personnel and their families, and persons located after the regular census through postal check or re-enumeration. In 1971 and 1976, the universes of population 5 years of age and over excluded Canadian residents stationed abroad in the Armed Forces or in diplomatic services.
- (b) From 1981 on, the mobility universe comprises the population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadian military and government personnel and their

families posted abroad, in households outside Canada. This is in contrast to 1971 and 1976 data which did include institutional residents.

2. Changes in Question Content and Structure

- (a) From 1961 to 1986, the previous country of residence was not collected for respondents indicating a place of residence outside Canada five years earlier. From 1991 on, respondents who indicated that they had lived outside Canada five years ago were asked to provide the name of the country.
- (b) From 1971 on, internal migrants were asked to specify only the name of their CSD of residence 5 years ago, whereas in previous censuses migrants were also asked whether or not their earlier residence was a farm.
- (c) A question on the number of intermunicipal moves was asked only in 1971.
- (d) In 1986 and 1991, emphasis was placed on ensuring that Indian reserves were accurately reported in mobility categories. From 1986 on, the answer categories refer to "city, town, village, township, other municipality or Indian reserve" compared to "city, town, village, borough or municipality" in 1981 and "city, town, village, municipality" in 1971 and 1976.
- (e) Instructions in the question referring to write-ins of place names were the same between 1971 and 1976, but they were expanded in 1981 to include examples. The 1981 instruction was repeated in 1986. In 1991, the instruction was revised with new wording and examples. In 1996, the wording and examples in the instruction were again slightly modified.
- (f) In 1991, revisions were made to both the structure and wording of the place of residence five years ago question. In addition to the rewording of instructions and the replacement of the term "dwelling" with "address", a filter question was introduced to serve as a screen for movers and non-movers. As well, answer categories were reworded and shortened. With these revisions, the basic content is still the same as the five-year questions of previous censuses; in general, historical comparability is retained.
- (g) In 1996, although the filter question was eliminated, the concept remained the same.
- (h) In 1996, the write-in box for county was eliminated. However, at the time of automated coding, the code for county was provided.

3. Changes in Geographic Framework

- (a) Comparability of mobility data over the censuses has been affected by both conceptual changes in geography (such as definitions of rural, urban, farm, non-farm, census metropolitan areas) and changes in census subdivision (CSD), census division (CD), census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA) boundaries. Because the number of census geographic areas (CSDs, CMAs, etc.) and their boundaries change from census to census, the user must exercise caution when using mobility data over two or more censuses. For example, in 1986 there were 6,009 CSDs, 114 CAs and 25 CMAs compared to 5,710 CSDs, 88 CAs and 24 CMAs in 1981. The changing number and boundaries of CSDs from one census to another will,

to some extent, affect the comparability of the measure of "migrants" across censuses (since the volume of migrants is partly a function of the number and size of CSDs). Details of changes affecting the historical comparability of census geography from 1961 to 1996, as well as definitions and descriptions of available maps, are covered in a variety of census products.

- (b) Because of changes in geographic areas between censuses, places of residence five years ago must reflect boundaries of the census in question in order to obtain geographic consistency between current and previous place of residence. For example, when tabulating 1996 data on usual place of residence five years ago by current place of residence, all areas reflect 1996 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1991.

B. Collection and Processing Changes

The changes over censuses associated with each of the stages of collection and processing have not significantly affected the comparability of mobility and migration data. However, there are some changes in processing that the user should be aware of when analysing mobility data.

- In 1991, autocoding (computerized coding) was introduced for converting write-ins of place names in the mobility question to Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) codes. In previous censuses, write-ins were coded manually. Some of the manual coding procedures used in 1986 for resolving duplicate place names (e.g., Kingston township vs Kingston city, both in Ontario, but only "Kingston" reported) were automated during Edit and Imputation (E & I) as an extension of the autocoding system. The increased accuracy obtained with autocoding is expected to improve the quality of mobility data on out-migrants from CSDs, compared with previous censuses. The evaluation of the autocoding on the data quality has not yet been done.
- A significant change in E & I from earlier censuses occurred in 1981. Prior to 1981, non-response (partial/total) to the question on previous place of residence was reported as "Not stated". However, for 1981, this "Not stated" category was dropped. Non-response to the question on previous place of residence was changed to a specific response via a combination of deterministic, family and hot-deck imputation assignments. This imputation was achieved using the SPIDER program, which was introduced in 1981.

C. Place of Residence 1 Year Ago

The question on the place of residence 1 year ago was asked in the 1991 Census for the first time. At this time, the migration-defining boundary was the province or the territory. In the 1996 Census, the migration-defining boundary was changed to the census subdivision as in the case of the question on the place of residence 5 years ago.

Appendix J. Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1996, 1991 and 1986

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Born in Canada		
Newfoundland	Newfoundland	Newfoundland
Prince Edward Island	Prince Edward Island	Prince Edward Island
Nova Scotia	Nova Scotia	Nova Scotia
New Brunswick	New Brunswick	New Brunswick
Quebec	Quebec	Quebec
Ontario	Ontario	Ontario
Manitoba	Manitoba	Manitoba
Saskatchewan	Saskatchewan	Saskatchewan
Alberta	Alberta	Alberta
British Columbia	British Columbia	British Columbia
Yukon	Yukon	Yukon
Northwest Territories	Northwest Territories	Northwest Territories
Born Outside Canada		
North America		
Greenland	Greenland	Greenland
St. Pierre and Miquelon	St. Pierre and Miquelon	St. Pierre and Miquelon
United States of America	United States of America	United States of America
Central America		
Belize	Belize	Belize
Costa Rica	Costa Rica	Costa Rica
El Salvador	El Salvador	El Salvador
Guatemala	Guatemala	Guatemala
Honduras	Honduras	Honduras
Mexico	Mexico	Mexico
Nicaragua	Nicaragua	Nicaragua
Panama	Panama	Panama

1996 Classification**1991 Classification****1986 Classification****Caribbean and Bermuda**

Anguilla	Anguilla	Anguilla
Antigua	Antigua	Antigua
Aruba	Aruba	Netherlands Antilles
Bahamas	Bahamas	Bahamas
Barbados	Barbados	Barbados
Bermuda	Bermuda	Bermuda
Cayman Islands	Cayman Islands	Cayman Islands
Cuba	Cuba	Cuba
Dominica	Dominica	Dominica
Dominican Republic	Dominican Republic	Dominican Republic
Grenada	Grenada	Grenada
Guadeloupe	Guadeloupe	Guadeloupe
Haiti	Haiti	Haiti
Jamaica	Jamaica	Jamaica
Martinique	Martinique	Martinique
Montserrat	Montserrat	Montserrat
Netherlands Antilles	Netherlands Antilles	Netherlands Antilles
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rico	Puerto Rico
St. Christopher and Nevis	St. Christopher and Nevis	St. Christopher and Nevis
St. Lucia	St. Lucia	St. Lucia
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	St. Vincent and the Grenadines	St. Vincent and the Grenadines
Trinidad and Tobago	Trinidad and Tobago	Trinidad and Tobago
Turks and Caicos Islands	Turks and Caicos Islands	Turks and Caicos Islands
Virgin Islands (British)	Virgin Islands (British)	Virgin Islands (British)
Virgin Islands (USA)	Virgin Islands (U.S.A.)	Virgin Islands (U.S.A.)

South America

Argentina	Argentina	Argentina
Bolivia	Bolivia	Bolivia
Brazil	Brazil	Brazil
Chile	Chile	Chile
Colombia	Colombia	Colombia
Ecuador	Ecuador	Ecuador
Falkland Islands	Falkland Islands	Falkland Islands
French Guiana	French Guiana	French Guiana
Guyana	Guyana	Guyana
Paraguay	Paraguay	Paraguay
Peru	Peru	Peru
Suriname	Suriname	Suriname
Uruguay	Uruguay	Uruguay
Venezuela	Venezuela	Venezuela

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Europe		
Western Europe		
Austria	Austria	Austria
Belgium	Belgium	Belgium
France	France	France
Germany, Federated Republic of	Germany, Federated Republic of	West Germany, East Germany
Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein
Luxembourg	Luxembourg	Luxembourg
Monaco	Monaco	Monaco
Netherlands	Netherlands	Netherlands
Switzerland	Switzerland	Switzerland
Eastern Europe		
Armenia	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR)	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR)
Azerbaijan	USSR	USSR
Belarus, Republic of	USSR	USSR
Bulgaria	Bulgaria	Bulgaria
Czech Republic	Czech and Slovak Federal Republic	Czechoslovakia
Estonia	USSR	USSR
Georgia	USSR	USSR
Hungary	Hungary	Hungary
Latvia	USSR	USSR
Lithuania	USSR	USSR
Moldova	USSR	USSR
Poland	Poland	Poland
Romania	Romania	Romania
Russia	USSR	USSR
Slovakia	Czech and Slovak Federal Republic	Czechoslovakia
Soviet Central Asia		
Kazakhstan	USSR	USSR
Kyrgyzstan	USSR	USSR
Tajikistan	USSR	USSR
Turkmenistan	USSR	USSR
Uzbekistan	USSR	USSR
Ukraine	USSR	USSR

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Northern Europe		
Republic of Ireland (Eire)	Republic of Ireland (Eire)	Republic of Ireland (Eire)
Scandinavia	Scandinavia	Scandinavia
Denmark	Denmark	Denmark
Finland	Finland	Finland
Iceland	Iceland	Iceland
Norway	Norway	Norway
Sweden	Sweden	Sweden
United Kingdom	United Kingdom	United Kingdom
Southern Europe		
Albania	Albania	Albania
Andorra	Andorra	Andorra
Bosnia-Herzegovina	Yugoslavia	Yugoslavia
Croatia	Yugoslavia	Yugoslavia
Cyprus	Cyprus	Cyprus
Gibraltar	Gibraltar	Gibraltar
Greece	Greece	Greece
Italy	Italy	Italy
Macedonia ¹	Yugoslavia	Yugoslavia
Malta	Malta	Malta
Portugal	Portugal	Portugal
San Marino	San Marino	San Marino
Slovenia	Yugoslavia	Yugoslavia
Spain	Spain	Spain
Vatican City State	Vatican City State	Vatican City State
Yugoslavia ²	Yugoslavia	Yugoslavia
Africa		
Western Africa		
Benin	Benin	Benin
Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso

1996 Classification

Cape Verde Islands
 Gambia
 Ghana
 Guinea
 Guinea-Bissau
 Ivory Coast
 Liberia
 Mali
 Mauritania
 Niger
 Nigeria
 Senegal
 Sierra Leone
 St. Helena and Ascension
 Togo

1991 Classification

Cape Verde Islands
 Gambia
 Ghana
 Guinea
 Guinea-Bissau
 Ivory Coast
 Liberia
 Mali
 Mauritania
 Niger
 Nigeria
 Senegal
 Sierra Leone
 St. Helena and Ascension
 Togo

1986 Classification

Cape Verde Islands
 Gambia
 Ghana
 Guinea
 Guinea-Bissau
 Ivory Coast
 Liberia
 Mali
 Mauritania
 Niger
 Nigeria
 Senegal
 Sierra Leone
 St. Helena and Ascension
 Togo

Eastern Africa

Burundi
 Comoros
 Djibouti, Republic of
 Eritrea
 Ethiopia
 Kenya
 Madagascar
 Malawi
 Mauritius
 Mayotte
 Mozambique
 Reunion
 Rwanda
 Seychelles
 Somalia
 Tanzania
 Uganda
 Zambia
 Zimbabwe

Burundi
 Comoros
 Djibouti, Republic of
 Ethiopia
 Ethiopia
 Kenya
 Madagascar
 Malawi
 Mauritius
 Mayotte
 Mozambique
 Reunion
 Rwanda
 Seychelles
 Somalia
 Tanzania
 Uganda
 Zambia
 Zimbabwe

Burundi
 Comoros
 Djibouti, Republic of
 Ethiopia
 Ethiopia
 Kenya
 Madagascar
 Malawi
 Mauritius
 Mayotte
 Mozambique
 Reunion
 Rwanda
 Seychelles
 Somalia
 Tanzania
 Uganda
 Zambia
 Zimbabwe

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Northern Africa		
Algeria	Algeria	Algeria
Egypt	Egypt	Egypt
Libya	Libya	Libya
Morocco	Morocco	Morocco
Sudan	Sudan	Sudan
Tunisia	Tunisia	Tunisia
Western Sahara	Western Sahara	Western Sahara (D.S.A.R.)
Central Africa		
Angola	Angola	Angola
Cameroon	Cameroon	Cameroon
Central African Republic	Central African Republic	Central African Republic
Chad	Chad	Chad
Congo	Congo	Congo
Equatorial Guinea	Equatorial Guinea	Equatorial Guinea
Gabon	Gabon	Gabon
Sao Tome and Principe	Sao Tome and Principe	Sao Tome and Principe
Zaire	Zaire	Zaire
Southern Africa		
Botswana	Botswana	Botswana
Lesotho	Lesotho	Lesotho
Namibia	Namibia	Namibia
South Africa, Republic of	South Africa, Republic of	South Africa, Republic of
Swaziland	Swaziland	Swaziland
Asia		
Western Asia		
Afghanistan	Afghanistan	Afghanistan
Middle East	Middle East	Middle East
Bahrain	Bahrain	Bahrain
Iran	Iran	Iran
Iraq	Iraq	Iraq
Israel	Israel	Israel
Jordan	Jordan	Jordan
Kuwait	Kuwait	Kuwait
Lebanon	Lebanon	Lebanon
Oman	Oman	Oman
Qatar	Qatar	Qatar

1996 Classification

Saudi Arabia
 Syria
 United Arab Emirates
 Yemen, Republic of

Turkey

Eastern Asia

China, People's
 Republic of
 Hong Kong
 Japan
 Korea, North
 Korea, South
 Macao
 Mongolia
 Taiwan

South-East Asia

Brunei
 Indonesia
 Kampuchea
 Laos
 Malaysia
 Myanmar, Union of
 Philippines
 Singapore
 Thailand
 Viet Nam

Southern Asia

Bangladesh
 Bhutan
 India
 Maldives, Republic of
 Nepal
 Pakistan
 Sri Lanka

1991 Classification

Saudi Arabia
 Syria
 United Arab Emirates
 Yemen, Republic of

Turkey

China, People's
 Republic of
 Hong Kong
 Japan
 Korea, North
 Korea, South
 Macao
 Mongolia
 Taiwan

Brunei
 Indonesia
 Kampuchea
 Laos
 Malaysia
 Myanmar, Union of
 Philippines
 Singapore
 Thailand
 Viet Nam

Bangladesh
 Bhutan
 India
 Maldives, Republic of
 Nepal
 Pakistan
 Sri Lanka

1986 Classification

Saudi Arabia
 Syria
 United Arab Emirates
 People's Democratic
 Republic of Yemen,
 Yemen Arab Republic

Turkey

China, People's
 Republic of
 Hong Kong
 Japan
 Korea, North
 Korea, South
 Macao
 Mongolia
 Taiwan

Brunei
 Indonesia
 Kampuchea
 Laos
 Malaysia
 Burma
 Philippines
 Singapore
 Thailand
 Viet Nam

Bangladesh
 Bhutan
 India
 Maldives, Republic of
 Nepal
 Pakistan
 Sri Lanka

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Oceania		
American Samoa	American Samoa	American Samoa
Australia	Australia	Australia
Belau, Republic of	Belau, Republic of	Belau, Republic of
Cook Islands	Cook Islands	Cook Islands
Fiji	Fiji	Fiji
French Polynesia	French Polynesia	French Polynesia
Guam (USA)	Guam (U.S.A.)	United States of America
Kiribati	Kiribati	Kiribati
Marshall Islands	Marshall Islands	Marshall Islands
Micronesia, Federated States of	Micronesia, Federated States of	Micronesia, Federated States of
Nauru	Nauru	Nauru
New Caledonia	New Caledonia	New Caledonia
New Zealand	New Zealand	New Zealand
Papua New Guinea	Papua New Guinea	Papua New Guinea
Pitcairn Islands	Pitcairn Island	Pitcairn Island
Solomon Islands	Solomon Islands	Solomon Islands
Tonga	Tonga	Tonga
Tuvalu	Tuvalu	Tuvalu
US Pacific Trust Territories	U.S. Pacific Trust Territories	Other
Vanuatu	Vanuata	Vanuata
Wallis and Futuna	Wallis and Futuna	Wallis and Futuna
Western Samoa	Western Samoa	Western Samoa
Other	Other	Other

Note: The list of countries for 1996 could be modified because of data quality or boundary changes at the time of the census. The final list will be available at the time of the release of the 1996 place of birth data.

Endnotes

¹ The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia is the official country name.

² The "Federal Republic of Yugoslavia" is the official name of this republic which includes Montenegro and Serbia.

Appendix K. 1996 Classification of Countries of Citizenship

Country of Citizenship (single citizenship)

Canada

Canada by birth

Canada by naturalization

Other countries of citizenship

Afghanistan	Central African Republic	Guatemala
Albania	Chad	Guinea
Algeria	Chile	Guinea-Bissau
American Dependencies ¹	China, People's Republic of	Guyana
American Samoa	Colombia	Haiti
Andorra	Comoros	Honduras
Angola	Congo	Hungary
Antigua	Costa Rica	Iceland
Argentina	Croatia	India
Armenia	Cuba	Indonesia
Australia	Cyprus	Iran
Austria	Czech Republic	Iraq
Azerbaijan	Denmark	Israel
Bahamas	Djibouti, Republic of	Italy
Bahrain	Dominica	Ivory Coast
Bangladesh	Dominican Republic	Jamaica
Barbados	Ecuador	Japan
Belarus, Republic of	Egypt	Jordan
Belau, Republic of	El Salvador	Kampuchea
Belgium	Equatorial Guinea	Kazakhstan
Belize	Eritrea	Kenya
Benin	Estonia	Kiribati
Bhutan	Ethiopia	Korea, North
Bolivia	Fiji	Korea, South
Bosnia-Herzegovina	Finland	Kuwait
Botswana	France	Kyrgyzstan
Brazil	French Dependencies ⁴	Laos
British Citizens ²	Gabon	Latvia
British Dependent Territories ³	Gambia	Lebanon
Brunei	Georgia	Lesotho
Bulgaria	Germany, Federated Republic of	Liberia
Burkina Faso	Ghana	Libya
Burundi	Greece	Liechtenstein
Cameroon	Greenland	Lithuania
Cape Verde Islands	Grenada	Luxembourg

Macao	Pakistan	Swaziland
Macedonia ⁵	Panama	Sweden
Madagascar	Papua New Guinea	Switzerland
Malawi	Paraguay	Syria
Malaysia	Peru	Taiwan
Maldives, Republic of	Philippines	Tajikistan
Mali	Poland	Tanzania
Malta	Portugal	Thailand
Marshall Islands	Puerto Rico	Togo
Mauritania	Qatar	Tonga
Mauritius	Republic of Ireland (Eire)	Trinidad and Tobago
Mexico	Romania	Tunisia
Micronesia, Federated States of	Russia	Turkey
Moldova	Rwanda	Turkmenistan
Monaco	San Marino	Tuvalu
Mongolia	Sao Tome and Principe	US Pacific Trust Territories
Montserrat	Saudi Arabia	Uganda
Morocco	Senegal	Ukraine
Mozambique	Seychelles	United Arab Emirates
Myanmar, Union of	Sierra Leone	United Kingdom
Namibia	Singapore	United States of America
Nauru	Slovakia	Uruguay
Nepal	Slovenia	Uzbekistan
Netherlands	Solomon Islands	Vanuatu
Netherlands Dependencies Territories ⁶	Somalia	Vatican City State
New Caledonia	South Africa, Republic of	Venezuela
New Zealand	Spain	Viet Nam
New Zealand Dependencies ⁷	Sri Lanka	Western Sahara
Nicaragua	St. Christopher and Nevis	Western Samoa
Niger	St. Helena and Ascension	Yemen, Republic of
Nigeria	St. Lucia	Yugoslavia ⁸
Norway	St. Vincent and the Grenadines	Zaire
Oman	Stateless	Zambia
	Sudan	Zimbabwe
	Suriname	

Note: The list of countries of citizenship for 1996 could be modified because of data quality or boundary changes at the time of the census. The final list will be available at the time of the release of the 1996 citizenship data.

Endnotes

- ¹ American Dependencies include the countries of Virgin Islands (USA) and Guam.
- ² The category "British Citizens" includes persons who reported "British" as their country of citizenship, as well as persons who reported Hong Kong as their country of citizenship.
- ³ British Dependent Territories include the countries of Anguilla, Bermuda, Cayman Islands, Falkland Islands, Gibraltar, Pitcairn Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands and Virgin Islands (British).
- ⁴ French Dependencies include the countries of French Guiana, French Polynesia, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Mayotte, Reunion, St. Pierre and Miquelon, and Wallis and Futuna.
- ⁵ The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia is the official country name.
- ⁶ Netherlands Dependencies Territories include the countries of Aruba and Netherlands Antilles.
- ⁷ New Zealand Dependencies include the Cook Islands.
- ⁸ The "Federal Republic of Yugoslavia" is the official name of this republic which includes Montenegro and Serbia.

Appendix L. Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure

Educational, Recreational And Counselling Services (001-046)

		<u>LEVEL*</u>	
	Education – General		(001)
001	Education – General	COLL_UNIV	
	Elementary – Primary Education		(002-004)
002	Elementary School Teaching – General	COLL_UNIV	
003	Elementary School Teaching – Specialized	COLL_UNIV	
004	Pre-school, Kindergarten and Early Childhood Education	COLL_UNIV	
	Secondary Education (Basic)		(005-012)
005	Secondary School Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
006	English Language Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
007	French Language Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
008	Other Language Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
009	Mathematics – Science Teaching ¹	COLL_UNIV	
011	Social Studies Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
012	Secondary Basic Curriculum – Other ²	COLL_UNIV	
	Secondary Education (Specialized)		(013-019)
013	Adult/Continuing Education	COLL_UNIV	
014	Art and Fine Art Education	COLL_UNIV	
015	Commercial/Business Education	COLL_UNIV	
016	Family/Life Education	COLL_UNIV	
017	Industrial/Vocational Education	COLL_UNIV	
018	Music Education	COLL_UNIV	
019	Religious Education	COLL_UNIV	
	Special Education		(021-026)
021	Special Education Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
022	Highly Gifted or Exceptional Children	COLL_UNIV	
026	Special Education – Other ³	COLL_UNIV	
	Non-teaching Educational Fields		(027-032)
027	Audio-visual Educational Media	ALL_UCT	
028	Educational Administration and Organization	COLL_UNIV	
029	Educational Psychology	COLL_UNIV	
030	Educational Statistics and Sociology	COLL_UNIV	
031	History, Philosophy and Theory of Education	COLL_UNIV	
032	Paraprofessional Teacher Aide/Educational Support	TRADE_COLL	

Physical Education, Health and Recreation		(033-039)
033	Physical Education and Health	COLL_UNIV
034	Kinesiology and Kinanthropology	COLL_UNIV
035	Recreology, Recreation and Leisure Services	COLL_UNIV
036	Parks/Forest/Wildlife Recreation	COLL_UNIV
037	Travel and Tourism	TRADE_COLL
038	Sports Technology	ALL_UCT
039	Physical Education, Health and Recreation – Other	ALL_UCT
Counselling Services and Personal Development		(040-044)
040	Counselling Services – General	COLL_UNIV
041	Counselling Psychology	COLL_UNIV
042	Marriage/Family/Life Skills Counselling	COLL_UNIV
043	Vocational Guidance and Counselling	ALL_UCT
044	Counselling Services and Personal Development – Other	ALL_UCT
Other Education		(045-046)
045	Education, n.e.c. – Other	ALL_UCT
046	Postsecondary Teacher Training	COLL_UNIV
Fine And Applied Arts (047-079)		
Fine Arts		(047-052)
047	Fine Arts – General	COLL_UNIV
048	Aesthetics and Art Appreciation, Art Studies	COLL_UNIV
049	Art History	COLL_UNIV
050	Painting and Drawing	ALL_UCT
051	Pottery and Ceramics	ALL_UCT
052	Sculpture	ALL_UCT
Music		(053-057)
053	Music, Musicology	ALL_UCT
054	Composition and Conducting	COLL_UNIV
055	Musical Instruments	ALL_UCT
056	Music History and Music Theory	COLL_UNIV
057	Vocal Music, Singing, Opera	ALL_UCT
Other Performing Arts		(058-061)
058	Performing Arts – General	ALL_UCT
059	Dance	COLL_UNIV
060	Drama	COLL_UNIV
061	Theatre	COLL_UNIV

Commercial and Promotional Arts			(062-064)
062	Commercial Art/Promotional Art – General	TRADE_COLL	
063	Advertising Art	TRADE_COLL	
064	Modelling	TRADE_COLL	
Graphic and Audio-visual Arts			(065-070)
065	Graphic Art and Design	ALL_UCT	
066	Lithography and Print Making	TRADE_COLL	
067	Photography	TRADE_COLL	
069	Printing and Publishing	TRADE_COLL	
070	Audio-visual Arts ⁴	ALL_UCT	
Creative and Design Arts			(071-073)
071	Creative and Design Arts – General	ALL_UCT	
072	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)	TRADE_COLL	
073	Interior Design and Decorating	ALL_UCT	
Other Applied Arts			(074-079)
074	Applied Arts – General	TRADE_COLL	
075	Barbering	TRADE_COLL	
076	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology	TRADE_COLL	
077	Hairdressing	TRADE_COLL	
078	Upholstery and Furniture	TRADE_COLL	
079	Applied Arts – Repair and Renovation	TRADE_COLL	
Humanities And Related Fields (080-124)			
Classics, Classical and Dead Languages			(080-082)
080	Classics, Classical Studies	COLL_UNIV	
081	Ancient Greek, Latin and Roman	COLL_UNIV	
082	Classical Languages – Other	COLL_UNIV	
History			(083-087)
083	History – General	COLL_UNIV	
084	Canadian History	COLL_UNIV	
085	Medieval and Ancient History	COLL_UNIV	
087	History – Other ⁵	COLL_UNIV	
Library and Records Science			(088-089)
088	Library/Documentation Science	ALL_UCT	
089	Museology, Museum Technology	ALL_UCT	

	Mass Media Studies		(090-093)
090	Mass Media Studies – General	COLL_UNIV	
091	Cinematography, Film Studies	COLL_UNIV	
092	Radio-television	COLL_UNIV	
093	Journalism, News Reporting	ALL_UCT	
	English Language and Literature		(094-098)
094	English Language and Literature – General	COLL_UNIV	
098	English Language and Literature – Specialized ⁶	COLL_UNIV	
	French Language and Literature		(099-102)
099	French Language and Literature – General	COLL_UNIV	
102	French Language and Literature – Specialized ⁷	COLL_UNIV	
	Other Languages and Literature		(103-109)
103	Comparative Literature	COLL_UNIV	
104	Asian Languages and Literature	COLL_UNIV	
105	Germanic Languages and Literature	COLL_UNIV	
106	Italian Language and Literature	COLL_UNIV	
107	Slavic or East European Languages and Literature	COLL_UNIV	
108	Linguistics	COLL_UNIV	
109	Languages and Literature – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Philosophy		(110-114)
110	Philosophy – General	COLL_UNIV	
113	Political Philosophy	COLL_UNIV	
114	Philosophy – Specialized ⁸	COLL_UNIV	
	Religious Studies		(115-119)
115	Religion, Religious Studies	COLL_UNIV	
116	Comparative Religion	COLL_UNIV	
117	Divinity	COLL_UNIV	
118	Theology	COLL_UNIV	
119	Religious Studies – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Other Humanities and Related Fields		(120-124)
120	Humanities – General (General Arts)	COLL_UNIV	
121	Second Language Training	ALL_UCT	
122	Translation and Interpretation	COLL_UNIV	
123	Creative Writing	COLL_UNIV	
124	Humanities and Related Fields, n.e.c. – Other	ALL_UCT	

Social Sciences And Related Fields (125-187)

	Anthropology		(125-129)
125	Anthropology – General	COLL_UNIV	
128	Social and Cultural Anthropology	COLL_UNIV	
129	Anthropology – Specialized ⁹	COLL_UNIV	
	Archeology		(130)
130	Archeology	COLL_UNIV	
	Area Studies (Non-languages or Literature)		(131-137)
131	Asian Studies	COLL_UNIV	
132	Canadian Studies	COLL_UNIV	
136	Germanic, Slavic and East European Studies	COLL_UNIV	
137	Area Studies – Other ¹⁰	COLL_UNIV	
	Economics		(138-143)
138	Economics – General	COLL_UNIV	
139	Agricultural Economics	COLL_UNIV	
143	Economics – Other ¹¹	COLL_UNIV	
	Geography		(144-152)
144	Geography – General	COLL_UNIV	
145	Cartography	ALL_UCT	
146	Economic Geography	COLL_UNIV	
147	Historical and Political Geography	COLL_UNIV	
149	Natural Resources Geography	COLL_UNIV	
150	Physical Geography	COLL_UNIV	
151	Urban/Rural Geography	COLL_UNIV	
152	Geography – Other ¹²	COLL_UNIV	
	Law and Jurisprudence		(153-157)
153	Law and Jurisprudence – General	COLL_UNIV	
154	Civil, Criminal, Family, Common Law	COLL_UNIV	
155	Commercial/Business, Company Law	COLL_UNIV	
156	Constitutional/International Law	COLL_UNIV	
157	Law – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Man/Environment Studies		(158-161)
158	Man/Environment Studies – General	COLL_UNIV	
159	Human Ecology	COLL_UNIV	
160	Resource Planning and Management	COLL_UNIV	
161	Urban, Rural, Regional Planning and Development	COLL_UNIV	

Political Science		(162-166)
162	Political Science – General	COLL_UNIV
165	International Relations, Foreign Policy	COLL_UNIV
166	Political Science – Specialized ¹³	COLL_UNIV
Psychology		(167-171)
167	Psychology – General	COLL_UNIV
168	Child, Adolescent, Developmental Psychology	COLL_UNIV
169	Clinical Psychology	COLL_UNIV
170	Social Psychology	COLL_UNIV
171	Psychology – Other	COLL_UNIV
Sociology		(172-177)
172	Sociology – General	COLL_UNIV
173	Criminology, Penology, Deviance	COLL_UNIV
176	Family Sociology	COLL_UNIV
177	Sociology – Other ¹⁴	COLL_UNIV
Social Work and Social Services		(178-184)
178	Social Work/Welfare – General	COLL_UNIV
179	Child Care Services, Youth Services	ALL_UCT
180	Correctional Technologies	TRADE_COLL
181	Gerontology, Applied	ALL_UCT
182	Police and Paralegal Technologies	TRADE_COLL
183	Protection Services	TRADE_COLL
184	Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other	ALL_UCT
War and Military Studies		(185)
185	War and Military Studies	COLL_UNIV
Other Social Sciences and Related Fields		(186-187)
186	Social Sciences – General	COLL_UNIV
187	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. – Other	ALL_UCT
Commerce, Management And Business Administration (188-220)		
Business and Commerce		(188-191)
188	Business and Commerce – General	COLL_UNIV
189	Business Administration	COLL_UNIV
190	International Business and Commerce	COLL_UNIV
191	Business and Commerce – Other	ALL_UCT

	Financial Management	(192-195)
192	Financial Management – General	COLL_UNIV
193	Accounting and Auditing	COLL_UNIV
194	Assessment and Appraisal	COLL_UNIV
195	Financial Management – Other	ALL_UCT
	Industrial Management and Administration	(196-200)
196	Industrial Management and Relations	ALL_UCT
197	Labour Management and Relations	ALL_UCT
198	Public Administration	COLL_UNIV
199	Personnel/Human Resources Management	COLL_UNIV
200	Industrial Management and Administration – Other	ALL_UCT
	Institutional Management and Administration	(201-205)
201	Health Care and Services Management	COLL_UNIV
202	Hotel and Food Administration	ALL_UCT
203	Funeral Directing and Embalming	ALL_UCT
204	Tourism and Resort Management	ALL_UCT
205	Institutional Management – Other	ALL_UCT
	Marketing, Merchandising, Retailing and Sales	(206-210)
206	Customer/Public Relations	ALL_UCT
207	Marketing	COLL_UNIV
208	Merchandising	ALL_UCT
209	Retailing and Sales	ALL_UCT
210	Marketing and Sales – Other	ALL_UCT
	Secretarial Science – General Fields	(211-220)
211	Secretarial Science – General	ALL_UCT
212	Bank and Financial Clerk	TRADE_COLL
213	Business Machine Operations	TRADE_COLL
214	Court Reporting and Recording	ALL_UCT
215	Health/Medical Records Technology	ALL_UCT
216	Legal Secretary	ALL_UCT
217	Medical Secretary	ALL_UCT
218	Office Accounting/Bookkeeping	TRADE_COLL
219	Word Processing	TRADE_COLL
220	Secretarial/Clerical – Other	TRADE_COLL

Agricultural And Biological Sciences/Technologies (221-266)

Agricultural Science		(221-229)
221	Agricultural Science – General	COLL_UNIV
222	Animal Science – General	COLL_UNIV
223	Crop Science, Crops, Crop Farming	COLL_UNIV
224	Food Science	COLL_UNIV
225	Horticulture	COLL_UNIV
226	Plant Science – General	COLL_UNIV
228	Soil Science	COLL_UNIV
229	Agricultural Science – Other ¹⁵	COLL_UNIV
Agricultural Technology		(230-233)
230	Agricultural Technology	TRADE_COLL
231	Agricultural Business	ALL_UCT
232	General Farming Technology	TRADE_COLL
233	Agricultural Technology – Other	TRADE_COLL
Animal Science Technologies		(234-238)
234	Animal Science/Health Technology	TRADE_COLL
235	Cattle/Swine Technology	TRADE_COLL
236	Equine Studies/Horse Husbandry	TRADE_COLL
237	Veterinary Technologies/Animal Health and Care	TRADE_COLL
238	Animal Science Technologies – Other	TRADE_COLL
Biochemistry		(239)
239	Biochemistry	COLL_UNIV
Biology		(240-244)
240	Biology – General	COLL_UNIV
241	Genetic and Developmental Biology	UNIV_ONLY
242	Microbiology	COLL_UNIV
243	Molecular Biology	UNIV_ONLY
244	Biology – Other	COLL_UNIV
Biophysics		(245)
245	Biophysics	UNIV_ONLY
Botany		(246-248)
246	Botany – General	ALL_UCT
247	Botany – Other	COLL_UNIV
248	Plant Sciences – Specialized	COLL_UNIV

Household Science and Related Fields			(249-254)
249	Household and Domestic Science	ALL_UCT	
250	Consumer Studies	ALL_UCT	
251	Clothing and Textiles	TRADE_COLL	
252	Food Nutrition, Dietetics and Dietary Technology	ALL_UCT	
253	Food Services and Preparation	TRADE_COLL	
254	Home Economics	ALL_UCT	
Veterinary Medicine/Science			(255-256)
255	Veterinary Medicine	COLL_UNIV	
256	Veterinary Science	COLL_UNIV	
Zoology			(257-262)
257	Zoology – General	COLL_UNIV	
258	Animal Anatomy, Ecology, Genetics or Histology	COLL_UNIV	
259	Entomology	COLL_UNIV	
260	Fisheries Biology	COLL_UNIV	
261	Marine/Ocean Biology	COLL_UNIV	
262	Zoology – Other	COLL_UNIV	
Other Agricultural and Biological Sciences/Technologies			(263-266)
263	Fish Farming, Fish Technologies and Processing	TRADE_COLL	
264	Food Processing Technologies – General	TRADE_COLL	
265	Hunting and Trapping	TRADE_COLL	
266	Agricultural and Biological Sciences/Technologies – Other	ALL_UCT	
Engineering And Applied Sciences (267-301)			
Architecture and Architectural Engineering			(267-269)
267	Architecture – General	COLL_UNIV	
268	Architectural Engineering Design	COLL_UNIV	
269	Architecture – Other	COLL_UNIV	
Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering			(270)
270	Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
Biological and Chemical Engineering			(272-273)
272	Biomedical, Biological or Clinical Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
273	Chemical Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
Civil Engineering			(274)
274	Civil Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
Design/Systems Engineering			(275)
275	Design/Systems Engineering	COLL_UNIV	

	Electrical/Electronic Engineering		(276-278)
276	Computer Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
277	Electrical/Electronic Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
278	Music and Recording Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
	Industrial Engineering		(279)
279	Industrial/Manufacturing Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
	Mechanical Engineering		(280-282)
280	Mechanical Engineering – General ¹⁶	COLL_UNIV	
282	Power Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
	Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineering		(283-286)
283	Geological Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
284	Metallurgical Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
285	Mining Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
286	Petroleum Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
	Resources and Environmental Engineering		(287-289)
287	Agricultural Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
288	Environmental/Resource Engineering ¹⁷	COLL_UNIV	
289	Fisheries, Marine, Ocean Engineering	COLL_UNIV	
	Engineering Science		(291-292)
291	Engineering Science	UNIV_ONLY	
292	Engineering Physics	UNIV_ONLY	
	Engineering, n.e.c.		(293)
293	Engineering, n.e.c.	COLL_UNIV	
	Forestry		(294-298)
294	Forestry	COLL_UNIV	
295	Forest Harvesting, Management, Protection	COLL_UNIV	
296	Forest Wildlife Management	COLL_UNIV	
298	Forestry – Other ¹⁸	COLL_UNIV	
	Landscape Architecture		(299-301)
299	Landscape Architecture	COLL_UNIV	
300	Garden Design	ALL_UCT	
301	Landscape Technology	TRADE_COLL	

Engineering And Applied Science Technologies And Trades (302-369)

Architectural Technology		(302-303)
302	Architectural Technology	TRADE_COLL
303	Architectural Drafting	TRADE_COLL
Chemical Technology		(304-307)
304	Chemical Technology	TRADE_COLL
305	Biochemical Technology	TRADE_COLL
306	Plastics, Fibreglass and Rubber Technology	TRADE_COLL
307	Textile Processing Technology (Dyes)	TRADE_COLL
Building Technologies		(308-317)
308	Boat, Shipbuilding and Naval Architecture	ALL_UCT
309	Building Technology	TRADE_COLL
310	Construction Electrician	TRADE_COLL
311	Drywall, Plastering, Lathing	TRADE_COLL
312	Heat and Insulation	TRADE_COLL
313	Interior Finishing	TRADE_COLL
314	Masonry (Brick, Stone, Concrete)	TRADE_COLL
315	Plumbing and Pipe Trades	TRADE_COLL
316	Welding Technology	TRADE_COLL
317	Woodworking, Carpentry	TRADE_COLL
Data Processing and Computer Science Technologies		(318-321)
318	Data Processing – General	TRADE_COLL
319	Computer Science Technology	TRADE_COLL
320	Computer Programming and Software	TRADE_COLL
321	Microcomputer and Information Systems	TRADE_COLL
Electronic and Electrical Technologies		(322-327)
322	Electronic Technology	TRADE_COLL
323	Electrical Technology	TRADE_COLL
324	Microwave and Radar Technology	ALL_UCT
325	Radio and Television	TRADE_COLL
326	Telecommunications Technology	ALL_UCT
327	Electronic and Electrical Technologies – Other	TRADE_COLL
Environmental and Conservation Technologies		(328-332)
328	Environmental Technology – General	TRADE_COLL
329	Earth Resources Technology	TRADE_COLL
330	Forest Conservation Technology	TRADE_COLL
331	Renewable Resources Technology	TRADE_COLL
332	Wildlife and Fisheries Conservation	TRADE_COLL

General and Civil Engineering Technologies		(333-339)
333	Civil Engineering Technologies – General	TRADE_COLL
334	Construction Technologies	TRADE_COLL
335	Drafting – General	TRADE_COLL
336	Drafting – Specialized	TRADE_COLL
337	Engineering Design and Instrumentation Technology	TRADE_COLL
338	Piping Technologies (Non-plumbing)	TRADE_COLL
339	Surveying and Photogrammetric Technology	TRADE_COLL
Industrial Engineering Technologies		(340-348)
340	Industrial Engineering Technology – General	TRADE_COLL
341	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration	ALL_UCT
342	Clothing/Fabric Product Manufacturing	TRADE_COLL
343	Machinist/Machine Shop	TRADE_COLL
344	Pattern Making	TRADE_COLL
345	Power Sewing	TRADE_COLL
346	Sheet Metal	TRADE_COLL
347	Tool and Die	TRADE_COLL
348	Industrial Technologies – Other	ALL_UCT
Mechanical Engineering Technologies		(349-358)
349	Mechanical Engineering Technology – General	TRADE_COLL
350	Aeronautical Engineering Technology	TRADE_COLL
351	Agricultural Equipment Mechanics	TRADE_COLL
352	Aircraft and Flight Mechanics Technology	TRADE_COLL
353	Automobile Mechanics Technology	TRADE_COLL
354	Heavy Equipment Mechanics	TRADE_COLL
355	Marine Mechanics Engineering	TRADE_COLL
356	Office/Business Machine Technology	TRADE_COLL
357	Small Engine Repairs	TRADE_COLL
358	Power/Stationary Engineering Technology	TRADE_COLL
Primary Industries/Resource Processing Technology		(359-362)
359	Forest Products Technology	TRADE_COLL
360	Mining and Metal Processing	TRADE_COLL
361	Petroleum Technologies	TRADE_COLL
362	Primary Industries/Resource Processing Technologies – Other	TRADE_COLL
Transportation Technologies		(363-368)
363	Transportation Technology – General	TRADE_COLL
364	Air Transportation Technology	TRADE_COLL
365	Marine Transportation Technology	TRADE_COLL
366	Motor – Commercial/Public Vehicle Transportation	TRADE_COLL
367	Motor – Other Motor Transportation	TRADE_COLL
368	Rail Transportation Technology	TRADE_COLL

369	Other Engineering/Applied Science Technologies, n.e.c. Engineering/Applied Science Technologies, n.e.c. – Other	ALL_UCT	(369)
Health Professions, Sciences And Technologies (370-441)			
370	Dentistry Dentistry or Dental Medicine ¹⁹	UNIV_ONLY	(370)
375	Medicine – General General Practice Medicine	UNIV_ONLY	(375)
376	Medicine – Basic Medical Science Medical Anatomy	UNIV_ONLY	(376-383)
377	Medical Biochemistry and Medical Biophysics	COLL_UNIV	
380	Medical Neurophysiology	UNIV_ONLY	
381	Medical Pharmacology	COLL_UNIV	
382	Medical Physiology	UNIV_ONLY	
383	Basic Medical Sciences – Other ²⁰	COLL_UNIV	
384	Medical Specializations (Non-surgical) Neurology	UNIV_ONLY	(384-388)
385	Paediatrics	UNIV_ONLY	
386	Psychiatry	UNIV_ONLY	
387	Radiology	COLL_UNIV	
388	Medical Specializations (Non-surgical) – Other	COLL_UNIV	
390	Paraclinical Sciences Medical Immunology	UNIV_ONLY	(390-393)
391	Medical Microbiology	UNIV_ONLY	
392	Medical Pathology	UNIV_ONLY	
393	Medical Parasitology, Virology and Bacteriology and Other Paraclinical Sciences	UNIV_ONLY	
394	Surgery and Surgical Specializations Surgery – General	UNIV_ONLY	(394-398)
395	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	UNIV_ONLY	
396	Orthopaedic Surgery	UNIV_ONLY	
398	Surgical Specialties – Other ²¹	UNIV_ONLY	
399	Nursing Nursing – General	COLL_UNIV	(399-406)
402	Medical, Surgical, Hospital Nursing	COLL_UNIV	
403	Obstetric Nursing	COLL_UNIV	
404	Psychiatric Nursing and Mental Health Care	COLL_UNIV	
405	Public Health and Community Nursing	COLL_UNIV	
406	Nursing – Other ²²	COLL_UNIV	

Nursing Assistance		(407-410)
407	Nursing Assistant, Assistant Nursing	TRADE_COLL
408	Health Care Aide/Support	TRADE_COLL
409	Long-term Care Aide	TRADE_COLL
410	Nursing Aide, Orderly	TRADE_COLL
Optometry		(411)
411	Optometry	COLL_UNIV
Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences		(412-413)
412	Pharmacy	COLL_UNIV
413	Pharmaceutical Sciences/Technology	COLL_UNIV
Public Health		(414-418)
414	Public Health ²³	ALL_UCT
415	Community Medicine and Health	ALL_UCT
416	Dental Public Health and Hygiene	COLL_UNIV
417	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	COLL_UNIV
418	Industrial Health, Medicine and Hygiene	ALL_UCT
Rehabilitation Medicine		(421-424)
421	Rehabilitation Medicine – General	COLL_UNIV
422	Audiology and Speech Pathology and Therapy	COLL_UNIV
423	Occupational and Physical Therapy	COLL_UNIV
424	Physiotherapy	COLL_UNIV
Medical Laboratory and Diagnostic Technology		(425-429)
425	Medical Laboratory Technology	COLL_UNIV
426	Biological Laboratory Technology	ALL_UCT
427	Biomedical Electronic Technology	ALL_UCT
428	Dental Laboratory Technology	ALL_UCT
429	Radiological Technology	COLL_UNIV
Medical Treatment Technologies		(431-439)
431	Chiropractic Technology	COLL_UNIV
432	Dental Assistant	TRADE_COLL
433	Emergency Paramedical Technology	TRADE_COLL
434	Mental Health and Retardation Technology	TRADE_COLL
435	Respiratory Technology	TRADE_COLL
436	Ultrasound and Ultrasonography	TRADE_COLL
437	X-ray – Medical Technology/Radiography	TRADE_COLL
438	X-ray – Radiotherapy/Nuclear Medicine	TRADE_COLL
439	Medical Treatment Technologies – Other ²⁴	TRADE_COLL
Medical Equipment and Prosthetics		(440)
440	Medical Equipment and Prosthetics	ALL_UCT

**Other Health Professions, Sciences and Technologies,
n.e.c.**

(441)

- 441 Health Professions, Sciences and Technologies, n.e.c. –
Other

ALL_UCT

Mathematics And Physical Sciences (442-480)

Actuarial Science

(442)

- 442 Actuarial Science

COLL_UNIV

Applied Mathematics

(443-447)

- 443 Applied Mathematics – General
444 Computer Science – General
445 Computer Science – Systems Design and Analysis
446 Operations Research
447 Applied Mathematics – Other

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

Chemistry

(448-454)

- 448 Chemistry – General
449 Analytical Chemistry
451 Organic and Inorganic Chemistry
452 Physical Chemistry
454 Chemistry Specialties – Other²⁵

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

Geology and Related Fields

(455-462)

- 455 Geology, Geological and Earth Sciences
456 Geochemistry and Geochronology
457 Geophysics and Geomorphology
459 Mineral Geology
462 Geology and Related Fields, n.e.c.²⁶

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

COLL_UNIV

Mathematical Statistics

(463)

- 463 Mathematical Statistics

UNIV_ONLY

Mathematics

(464)

- 464 Mathematics

COLL_UNIV

Metallurgy and Materials Science

(465)

- 465 Metallurgy and Materials Science

COLL_UNIV

Meteorology

(466)

- 466 Meteorology

COLL_UNIV

Oceanography and Marine Sciences

(467)

- 467 Oceanography and Marine Sciences²⁷

COLL_UNIV

	Physics		(471-478)
471	Physics – General	COLL_UNIV	
472	Astrophysics and Astronomy	UNIV_ONLY	
473	Atomic and Nuclear Physics	UNIV_ONLY	
474	Chemical Physics	UNIV_ONLY	
477	Theoretical and Mathematical Physics	COLL_UNIV	
478	Physics, n.e.c. – Other ²⁸	COLL_UNIV	

	General Science		(479-480)
479	General Science	COLL_UNIV	
480	Science Lab Technology	TRADE_COLL	

All Other, N.E.C. (481)

481	All Other, n.e.c.	ALL_UCT	(481)
-----	--------------------------	---------	--------------

No Specialization (482)

482	No Specialization	ALL_UCT	(482)
-----	--------------------------	---------	--------------

No Postsecondary Qualification (485)

485	No Postsecondary Qualification		(485)
-----	---------------------------------------	--	--------------

*	LEVEL – LEGEND	
	ALL_UCT	All (all postsecondary)
	TRADE_COLL	Trade - College
	COLL_UNIV	College - University
	UNIV_ONLY	University only

Note: n.e.c. = not elsewhere classified

Endnotes

- ¹ Includes Computer Science Teaching.
- ² Includes Secondary School Specialities - Other.
- ³ Includes Multicultural Education (Native, Other) and Remedial Reading.
- ⁴ Includes Recorded Music Arts.
- ⁵ Includes Modern History.
- ⁶ Includes American, British and Canadian (English) Literature.
- ⁷ Includes French Canadian and European French Literature.
- ⁸ Includes Ethical and Modern Philosophy.
- ⁹ Includes Ethnology and Related Fields, Physical Anthropology and Anthropometry.
- ¹⁰ Includes Latin American, Caribbean, Near and Middle Eastern Studies.
- ¹¹ Includes Econometrics, International Economics and Labour/Human Resources Economics.

-
- ¹² Includes Human Geography.
 - ¹³ Includes Canadian and Comparative Politics.
 - ¹⁴ Includes Demography, Population Studies and Ethnic Sociology.
 - ¹⁵ Includes Poultry Science.
 - ¹⁶ Includes Instrumentation Engineering.
 - ¹⁷ Includes Water Resources and Watershed Engineering.
 - ¹⁸ Includes Silviculture.
 - ¹⁹ Includes Dental Science, Orthodontic, Paedodontics and Dentistry Specialties - Other.
 - ²⁰ Includes Medical Embryology/Genetics.
 - ²¹ Includes Plastic Surgery.
 - ²² Includes Critical Care and Geriatric Nursing.
 - ²³ Includes Preventive Medicine and Veterinary Public Health.
 - ²⁴ Includes Cardio-pulmonary Resuscitation.
 - ²⁵ Includes Spectroscopy.
 - ²⁶ Includes Hydrogeology, Hydrology, Petrology, Petrography, Stratigraphy and Sedimentology.
 - ²⁷ Includes Biological Oceanography, Fisheries Oceanography and Marine Sciences, n.e.c. - Other.
 - ²⁸ Includes High Energy, Particle and Solid State Physics.

Appendix M. CMAs and CAs, Showing Street Network File Coverage

1. CMAs and CAs With Census Tracts

CMA/CA Name	SNF Coverage	CMA/CA Name	SNF Coverage
Abbotsford CA (B.C.)	part	Peterborough CA (Ont.)	part
Barrie CA (Ont.)	none	Prince George CA (B.C.)	all
Belleville CA (Ont.)	part	Québec CMA (Que.)	part
Brantford CA (Ont.)	all	Red Deer CA (Alta.)	all
Calgary CMA (Alta.)	part	Regina CMA (Sask.)	part
Airdrie PCA	none	Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu CA (Que.)	none
Calgary PCMA	part	Saint John CMA (N.B.)	part
Chicoutimi - Jonquière CMA (Que.)	part	Sarnia CA (Ont.)	all
Chicoutimi - Jonquière PCMA	part	Saskatoon CMA (Sask.)	part
La Baie PCA	all	Sault Ste. Marie CA (Ont.)	all
Edmonton CMA (Alta.)	part	Sherbrooke CMA (Que.)	part
Edmonton PCMA	part	St. Catharines - Niagara CMA (Ont.)	all
Leduc PCA	none	Fort Erie PCA	all
Spruce Grove PCA	none	St. Catharines - Niagara PCMA	all
Guelph CA (Ont.)	all	St. John's CMA (Nfld.)	part
Halifax CMA (N.S.)	part	Conception Bay South PCA	none
Hamilton CMA (Ont.)	all	St. John's PCMA	part
Kamloops CA (B.C.)	part	Sudbury CMA (Ont.)	part
Kelowna CA (B.C.)	part	Sudbury PCMA	part
Kingston CA (Ont.)	part	Valley East PCA	none
Kitchener CMA (Ont.)	all	Thunder Bay CMA (Ont.)	part
Lethbridge CA (Alta.)	all	Toronto CMA (Ont.)	part
London CMA (Ont.)	all	Bradford West Gwillimbury PCA	none
London PCMA	all	Georgina PCA	all
St. Thomas PCA	all	Halton Hills PCA	all
Moncton CA (N.B.)	part	Milton PCA	all
Montréal CMA (Que.)	part	Orangeville PCA	none
Beloeil PCA	all	Toronto PCMA	part
Châteauguay PCA	part	Trois-Rivières CMA (Que.)	part
Montréal PCMA	part	Vancouver CMA (B.C.)	all
Saint-Jérôme PCA	part	Maple Ridge PCA	all
Varenes PCA	all	Vancouver PCMA	all
Nanaimo CA (B.C.)	none	Victoria CMA (B.C.)	all
North Bay CA (Ont.)	part	Windsor CMA (Ont.)	part
Oshawa CMA (Ont.)	all	Winnipeg CMA (Man.)	part
Ottawa - Hull CMA (Ont.-Que.)	part		
Buckingham PCA	all		
Kanata PCA	all		
Ottawa - Hull PCMA	part		

2. CAs Without Census Tracts

CA Name	SNF Coverage
Fredericton (N.B.)	part
Stratford (Ont.)	all
Woodstock (Ont.)	all

Appendix N. 1996 and 1991 Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations by Census Subdivision Components, Showing CMA/CA Code, CSD Type, SNF Coverage, Number of Census Tracts and Number of Enumeration Areas (as of October 25, 1996)

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
1. CMAs With Census Tracts						1. CMAs With Census Tracts					
Calgary CMA	825		Pt	153	1,027	Calgary CMA	825		Pt	153	1,029
Airdrie PCA	823		N	2	16	Airdrie PCA	823		N	2	12
Airdrie		C	N			Airdrie		C	N		
Calgary PCMA	825		Pt	151	1,011	Calgary PCMA	825		Pt	151	1,017
Beiseker		VL	N			Beiseker		VL	N		
Calgary		C	Y			Calgary		C	Y		
Chestermere		T	N			Chestermere Lake		SV	N		
Cochrane		T	N			Cochrane		T	N		
Crossfield		T	N			Crossfield		T	N		
Irricana		VL	N			Irricana		VL	N		
Rocky View No. 44		MD	N			Rocky View No. 44		MD	N		
Sarcee 145		R	N			Sarcee 145		R	N		
Chicoutimi - Jonquière CMA	408		Pt	35	219	Chicoutimi - Jonquière CMA	408		Pt	35	200
Chicoutimi - Jonquière PCMA	408		Pt	31	192	Chicoutimi - Jonquière PCMA	408		Pt	31	176
Chicoutimi		V	Y			Chicoutimi		V	Y		
Jonquière		V	Y			Jonquière		V	Y		
Lac-Kénogami		M	N			Lac-Kénogami		SD	N		
Larouche		P	N			Larouche		P	N		
Laterrière		V	N			Laterrière		V	N		
Saint-Fulgence		M	N			Saint-Fulgence		SD	N		
Saint-Honoré		M	N			Saint-Honoré		SD	N		
Shishshaw		M	N			Shishshaw		SD	N		
Tremblay		CT	N			Tremblay		CT	N		
La Baie PCA	413		Y	4	27	La Baie PCA	413		Y	4	24
La Baie		V	Y			La Baie		V	Y		
Edmonton CMA	835		Pt	196	1,254	Edmonton CMA	835		Pt	195	1,270
Edmonton PCMA	835		Pt	181	1,065	Edmonton PCMA	835		Pt	180	1,097
Alexander 134		R	N			Alexander 134		R	N		
Bon Accord		T	N			Bon Accord		T	N		
Bruderheim		T	N								
Edmonton		C	Y			Edmonton		C	Y		
Fort Saskatchewan		C	N			Fort Saskatchewan		C	N		
Gibbons		T	N			Gibbons		T	N		
Legal		VL	N			Legal		VL	N		
Morinville		T	N			Morinville		T	N		
Redwater		T	N			Redwater		T	N		
St. Albert		C	N			St. Albert		C	N		
Strathcona County		SM	N			Strathcona County No. 20		CM	N		
Sturgeon No. 90		MD	N			Sturgeon No. 90		MD	N		
Leduc PCA	836		N	8	76	Leduc PCA	836		N	8	68
Beaumont		T	N			Beaumont		T	N		
Calmar		T	N			Calmar		T	N		
Devon		T	N			Devon		T	N		
Golden Days		SV	N			Golden Days		SV	N		
Itaska Beach		SV	N			Itaska Beach		SV	N		
Leduc		C	N			Leduc		C	N		
Leduc County No. 25		CM	N			Leduc County No. 25		CM	N		
New Sarepta		VL	N			New Sarepta		VL	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Sundance Beach	837	SV	N	7	113	Sundance Beach	837	SV	N	7	105
Thorsby		VL	N			Thorsby		VL	N		
Warburg		VL	N			Warburg		VL	N		
Spruce Grove PCA		N	N			Spruce Grove PCA		N	N		
Benula Beach		SV	N			Betula Beach		SV	N		
Edmonton Beach		SV	N			Edmonton Beach		SV	N		
Entwistle		VL	N			Entwistle		VL	N		
Kapasiwin		SV	N			Kapasiwin		SV	N		
Lakeview		SV	N			Lakeview		SV	N		
Parkland County		CM	N			Parkland County No. 31		CM	N		
Point Alison		SV	N			Point Alison		SV	N		
Seba Beach		SV	N			Seba Beach		SV	N		
Spruce Grove		C	N			Spruce Grove		C	N		
Stony Plain		T	N			Stony Plain		T	N		
Stony Plain 135	205	R	N	75	512	Stony Plain 135	205	R	N	75	480
Wabamun		VL	N			Wabamun		VL	N		
Wabamun 133A		R	N			Wabamun 133A		R	N		
Halifax CMA		Pt	Y			Halifax CMA		Pt	Y		
Bedford		T	Y			Bedford		T	Y		
Cole Harbour 30		R	N			Cole Harbour 30		R	N		
Dartmouth		C	Y			Dartmouth		C	Y		
Halifax		C	Y			Halifax		C	Y		
Halifax, Subd. A		SCM	N			Halifax, Subd. A		SCM	N		
Halifax, Subd. B		SCM	N			Halifax, Subd. B		SCM	N		
Halifax, Subd. C		SCM	N			Halifax, Subd. C		SCM	N		
Halifax, Subd. D		SCM	N			Halifax, Subd. D		SCM	N		
Halifax, Subd. E		SCM	N			Halifax, Subd. E		SCM	N		
Shubenacadie 13		R	N			Shubenacadie 13		R	N		
Hamilton CMA	537	Y	Y	163	797	Hamilton CMA	537	Y	Y	163	832
Ancaster		T	Y			Ancaster		T	Y		
Burlington		C	Y			Burlington		C	Y		
Dundas		T	Y			Dundas		T	Y		
Flamborough		T	Y			Flamborough		T	Y		
Glanbrook		TP	Y			Glanbrook		TP	Y		
Grimby		T	Y			Grimby		T	Y		
Hamilton		C	Y			Hamilton		C	Y		
Stoney Creek		C	Y			Stoney Creek		C	Y		
Kitchener CMA		Y	Y			Kitchener CMA		Y	Y		
Cambridge		C	Y			Cambridge		C	Y		
Kitchener		C	Y			Kitchener		C	Y		
North Dumfries		TP	Y			North Dumfries		TP	Y		
Waterloo		C	Y			Waterloo		C	Y		
Woolwich		TP	Y			Woolwich		TP	Y		
London CMA	555	Y	Y	88	613	London CMA	555	Y	Y	88	581
London PCMA		Y	Y			London PCMA		Y	Y		
Belmont		VL	Y			Belmont		VL	Y		
Delaware		TP	Y			Delaware		TP	Y		
Lobo		TP	Y			Lobo		TP	Y		
London		TP	Y			London		TP	Y		
London		C	Y			London		C	Y		
North Dorchester		TP	Y			North Dorchester		TP	Y		
Southwold		TP	Y			Southwold		TP	Y		
West Nissouri		TP	Y			West Nissouri		TP	Y		
Westminster		T	Y			Westminster		T	Y		
St. Thomas PCA		Y	Y			St. Thomas PCA		Y	Y		
St. Thomas PCA	554	Y	Y	10	62	St. Thomas PCA	554	Y	Y	10	56

1996

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Port Stanley		VL	Y		
St. Thomas		C	Y		
Yarmouth		TP	Y		
Montréal CMA	462		Pt	769	4,733
Beloil PCA	458		Y	8	49
Beloil		V	Y		
McMasterville		VL	Y		
Mont-Saint-Hilaire		V	Y		
Otterburn Park		V	Y		
Châteauguay PCA	463		Pt	11	79
Beauharnois		V	Y		
Châteauguay		V	Y		
Léry		V	Y		
Maple Grove		V	Y		
Melocheville		VL	N		
Mercier		V	N		
Montréal PCMA	462		Pt	735	4,488
Anjou		V	Y		
Baie-d'Urfé		V	Y		
Beaconsfield		V	Y		
Blainville		V	Y		
Bois-des-Filion		V	Y		
Boisbriand		V	Y		
Boucherville		V	Y		
Brossard		V	Y		
Candiac		V	Y		
Carignan		V	Y		
Chambly		V	Y		
Charlemagne		V	Y		
Côte-Saint-Luc		C	Y		
Delson		V	N		
Deux-Montagnes		V	Y		
Dollard-des-Ormeaux		V	Y		
Dorval		C	Y		
Gore		CT	N		
Greenfield Park		V	Y		
Hampstead		V	Y		
Hudson		V	N		
Kahnawake 14		R	N		
Kanesatake		R	N		
Kirkland		V	Y		
L'Assomption		V	N		
L'Île-Bizard		V	Y		
L'Île-Cadieux		V	Y		
L'Île-Dorval		V	Y		
L'Île-Perrot		V	Y		
La Plaine		V	N		
La Prairie		V	Y		
Lachenaie		V	Y		
Lachine		V	Y		
LaSalle		V	Y		
Laval		V	Y		
Lavaltrie		VL	N		
Le Gardeur		V	Y		
Le Moyne		V	Y		
Les Cèdres		M	N		
Longueuil		V	Y		

1991

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Port Stanley		VL	Y		
St. Thomas		C	Y		
Yarmouth		TP	Y		
Montréal CMA	462		Pt	749	4,673
Beloil PCA	458		Y	8	48
Beloil		V	Y		
McMasterville		VL	Y		
Mont-Saint-Hilaire		V	Y		
Otterburn Park		V	Y		
Châteauguay PCA	463		Pt	11	72
Beauharnois		V	Y		
Châteauguay		V	Y		
Léry		V	Y		
Maple Grove		V	Y		
Melocheville		VL	N		
Mercier		V	N		
Montréal PCMA	462		Pt	730	4,553
Anjou		V	Y		
Baie-d'Urfé		V	Y		
Beaconsfield		V	Y		
Blainville		V	Y		
Bois-des-Filion		V	Y		
Boisbriand		V	Y		
Boucherville		V	Y		
Brossard		V	Y		
Candiac		V	Y		
Carignan		V	Y		
Chambly		V	Y		
Charlemagne		V	Y		
Côte-Saint-Luc		C	Y		
Delson		V	N		
Deux-Montagnes		V	Y		
Dollard-des-Ormeaux		V	Y		
Dorion		V	Y		
Dorval		C	Y		
Greenfield Park		V	Y		
Hampstead		V	Y		
Hudson		V	N		
Kahnawake 14		R	N		
Kanesatake		R	N		
Kirkland		V	Y		
L'Île-Cadieux		V	Y		
L'Île-Dorval		V	Y		
L'Île-Perrot		V	Y		
La Plaine		P	N		
La Prairie		V	Y		
Lachenaie		V	Y		
Lachine		V	Y		
LaSalle		V	Y		
Laval		V	Y		
Le Gardeur		V	Y		
Le Moyne		V	Y		
Longueuil		V	Y		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Lorraine		V	Y			Lorraine		V	Y		
Mascouche		V	Y			Mascouche		V	Y		
Mirabel		V	Y			Mirabel		V	Y		
Mont-Royal		V	Y			Mont-Royal		V	Y		
Montréal		V	Y			Montréal		V	Y		
Montréal-Est		V	Y			Montréal-Est		V	Y		
Montréal-Nord		V	Y			Montréal-Nord		V	Y		
Montréal-Ouest		V	Y			Montréal-Ouest		V	Y		
Notre-Dame-de-Bon-Secours		M	N			Notre-Dame-de-Bon-Secours		SD	N		
Notre-Dame-de-l'Île-Perrot		P	N			Notre-Dame-de-l'Île-Perrot		P	N		
Oka		M	N			Oka		P	N		
Oka		P	N			Oka		SD	N		
Outremont		V	Y			Outremont		V	Y		
Pierrefonds		V	Y			Pierrefonds		V	Y		
Pincourt		V	Y			Pincourt		V	Y		
Pointe-Calumet		VL	N			Pointe-Calumet		VL	N		
Pointe-Claire		V	Y			Pointe-Claire		V	Y		
Pointe-des-Cascades		VL	N			Pointe-des-Cascades		VL	N		
Repentigny		V	Y			Repentigny		V	Y		
Richelieu		V	Y			Richelieu		V	Y		
Rosemère		V	Y			Rosemère		V	Y		
Roxboro		V	Y			Roxboro		V	Y		
Saint-Amable		M	Y			Saint-Amable		SD	Y		
Saint-Antoine-de-Lavaltrie		P	N								
Saint-Basile-le-Grand		V	Y			Saint-Basile-le-Grand		V	Y		
Saint-Bruno-de-Montarville		V	Y			Saint-Bruno-de-Montarville		V	Y		
Saint-Colomban		P	N								
Saint-Constant		V	N			Saint-Constant		V	N		
Saint-Eustache		V	Y			Saint-Eustache		V	Y		
Saint-Gérard-Majella		P	N								
Saint-Hubert		V	Y			Saint-Hubert		V	Y		
Saint-Isidore		P	N			Saint-Isidore		P	N		
Saint-Joseph-du-Lac		P	N			Saint-Joseph-du-Lac		P	N		
Saint-Lambert		V	Y			Saint-Lambert		V	Y		
Saint-Laurent		V	Y			Saint-Laurent		V	Y		
Saint-Lazare		P	N			Saint-Lazare		P	N		
Saint-Léonard		V	Y			Saint-Léonard		V	Y		
Saint-Mathias-sur-Richelieu		M	N			Saint-Mathias-sur-Richelieu		P	N		
Saint-Mathieu		M	N			Saint-Mathieu		SD	N		
Saint-Mathieu-de-Beloeil		M	Y			Saint-Mathieu-de-Beloeil		P	Y		
Saint-Philippe		P	N			Saint-Philippe		P	N		
Saint-Pierre		V	Y			Saint-Pierre		V	Y		
Saint-Placide		M	N			Saint-Placide		P	N		
						Saint-Placide		VL	Y		
						Saint-Raphaël-de-l'Île-Bizard		P	Y		
Saint-Sulpice		P	N			Saint-Sulpice		P	N		
Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue		V	Y			Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue		V	Y		
Sainte-Anne-des-Plaines		V	N			Sainte-Anne-des-Plaines		V	N		
Sainte-Catherine		V	N			Sainte-Catherine		V	N		
Sainte-Genève		V	Y			Sainte-Genève		V	Y		
Sainte-Julie		V	Y			Sainte-Julie		V	Y		
Sainte-Marthe-sur-le-Lac		V	Y			Sainte-Marthe-sur-le-Lac		V	Y		
Sainte-Thérèse		V	Y			Sainte-Thérèse		V	Y		
Senneville		VL	Y			Senneville		VL	Y		
Terrasse-Vaudreuil		M	Y			Terrasse-Vaudreuil		SD	Y		
Terrebonne		V	N			Terrebonne		V	N		
						Varenes		V	Y		
Vaudreuil-Dorion		V	Y			Vaudreuil		V	Y		
Vaudreuil-sur-le-Lac		VL	Y			Vaudreuil-sur-le-Lac		VL	Y		

1996

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Verdun		V	Y		
Westmount		V	Y		
Saint-Jérôme PCA	475	Pt		13	96
Bellefeuille		P	N		
Lafontaine		VL	N		
Saint-Antoine		V	N		
Saint-Jérôme		V	Y		
Varenes PCA	461	Y		2	21
Varenes		V	Y		
Oshawa CMA	532		Y	49	326
Clarington		T	Y		
Oshawa		C	Y		
Whitby		T	Y		
Ottawa - Hull CMA	505		Pt	217	1,398
Buckingham PCA	477	Y		3	27
Buckingham		V	Y		
Masson-Angers		V	Y		
Kanata PCA	506	Y		14	77
Goulbourn		TP	Y		
Kanata		C	Y		
Ottawa - Hull PCMA	505		Pt	200	1,294
Aylmer		V	Y		
Cambridge		TP	N		
Cantley		M	Y		
Casselman		VL	N		
Chelsea		M	Y		
Clarence		TP	Y		
Cumberland		TP	Y		
Gatineau		V	Y		
Gloucester		C	Y		
Hull		V	Y		
La Pêche		M	Y		
Nepean		C	Y		
Osgoode		TP	Y		
Ottawa		C	Y		
Pontiac		M	Y		
Rideau		TP	Y		
Rockcliffe Park		VL	Y		
Rockland		T	Y		
Russell		TP	N		
South Gower		TP	N		
Val-des-Monts		M	Y		
Vanier		C	Y		
West Carleton		TP	Y		
Québec CMA	421		Pt	152	1,025
Beauport		V	Y		
Bernières-Saint-Nicolas		V	Y		
Boischatel		M	N		
Cap-Rouge		V	Y		
Charlesbourg		V	Y		
Charny		V	Y		
Château-Richer		V	N		

1991

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Verdun		V	Y		
Westmount		V	Y		
Oshawa CMA	532		Y	49	286
Oshawa PCMA	532		Y	40	221
Oshawa		C	Y		
Whitby		T	Y		
Newcastle PCA ³	531		Y	9	65
Newcastle		T	Y		
Ottawa - Hull CMA	505		Y	211	1,324
Buckingham PCA	477		Y	3	21
Buckingham		V	Y		
Masson-Angers		V	Y		
Kanata PCA	506		Y	17	77
Goulbourn		TP	Y		
Kanata		C	Y		
West Carleton		TP	Y		
Ottawa - Hull PCMA	505		Y	191	1,226
Aylmer		V	Y		
Cantley		SD	Y		
Chelsea		SD	Y		
Clarence		TP	Y		
Cumberland		TP	Y		
Gatineau		V	Y		
Gloucester		C	Y		
Hull		V	Y		
La Pêche		SD	Y		
Nepean		C	Y		
Osgoode		TP	Y		
Ottawa		C	Y		
Pontiac		SD	Y		
Rideau		TP	Y		
Rockcliffe Park		VL	Y		
Rockland		T	Y		
Val-des-Monts		SD	Y		
Vanier		C	Y		
Québec CMA	421		Pt	152	945
Beauport		V	Y		
Bernières		SD	Y		
Cap-Rouge		V	Y		
Charlesbourg		V	Y		
Charny		V	Y		
Château-Richer		V	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Fossambault-sur-le-Lac		V	N			Fossambault-sur-le-Lac		V	N		
Lac-Beauport		M	N			Lac-Beauport		SD	N		
Lac-Delage		V	N			Lac-Delage		V	N		
Lac-Saint-Charles		M	N			Lac-Saint-Charles		SD	N		
Lac-Saint-Joseph		V	N			Lac-Saint-Joseph		V	N		
L'Ancienne-Lorette		V	Y			L'Ancienne-Lorette		V	Y		
L'Ange-Gardien		P	N			L'Ange-Gardien		P	N		
Lévis		V	N			Lévis-Lauzon		V	N		
Loretteville		V	Y			Loretteville		V	Y		
Notre-Dame-des-Anges		P	Y			Notre-Dame-des-Anges		P	Y		
Pintendre		M	N			Pintendre		SD	Y		
Québec		V	Y			Québec		V	Y		
Saint-Augustin-de-Desmaures		M	N			Saint-Augustin-de-Desmaures		P	N		
Saint-Émile		V	N			Saint-Émile		VL	N		
Saint-Étienne-de-Beaumont		P	N			Saint-Étienne-de-Beaumont		P	N		
Saint-Étienne-de-Lauzon		M	Y			Saint-Étienne-de-Lauzon		SD	Y		
Saint-François		P	N			Saint-François		P	N		
Saint-Gabriel-de-Valcartier		M	N			Saint-Gabriel-de-Valcartier		SD	N		
Saint-Jean		P	N			Saint-Jean		V	N		
Saint-Jean-Chrysostome		V	Y			Saint-Jean-Chrysostome		V	Y		
						Saint-Jean-de-Boischatel		VL	N		
Saint-Joseph-de-la-Pointe-de-Lévy		P	N			Saint-Joseph-de-la-Pointe-de-Lévy		P	N		
Saint-Lambert-de-Lauzon		P	Y			Saint-Lambert-de-Lauzon		P	Y		
Saint-Laurent		P	N			Saint-Laurent		P	N		
						Saint-Nicolas		V	Y		
Saint-Pierre		P	N			Saint-Pierre		P	N		
Saint-Rédempteur		V	Y			Saint-Rédempteur		V	Y		
Saint-Romuald		V	Y			Saint-Romuald		V	Y		
Sainte-Brigitte-de-Laval		M	N			Sainte-Brigitte-de-Laval		SD	N		
Sainte-Catherine-de-la-Jacques- Cartier		M	N			Sainte-Catherine-de-la-Jacques- Cartier		SD	N		
Sainte-Famille		P	N			Sainte-Famille		P	N		
Sainte-Foy		V	Y			Sainte-Foy		V	Y		
Sainte-Hélène-de-Breakeyville		P	Y			Sainte-Hélène-de-Breakeyville		P	Y		
Sainte-Pétronille		VL	N			Sainte-Pétronille		VL	N		
Shannon		M	N			Shannon		SD	N		
Sillery		V	Y			Sillery		V	Y		
Stoneham-et-Tewkesbury		CU	N			Stoneham-et-Tewkesbury		CU	N		
Val-Bélair		V	N			Val-Bélair		V	N		
Vanier		V	Y			Vanier		V	Y		
Wendake		R	Y			Wendake		R	Y		
Regina CMA	705		Pt	49	280	Regina CMA	705		Pt	49	284
Balgonie		T	N			Balgonie		T	N		
Belle Plaine		VL	N			Belle Plaine		VL	N		
Buena Vista		VL	N			Buena Vista		VL	N		
Disley		VL	N			Disley		VL	N		
Edenwold		VL	N			Edenwold		VL	N		
Edenwold No. 158		RM	N			Edenwold No. 158		RM	N		
Grand Coulee		VL	Y			Grand Coulee		VL	Y		
Lumsden		T	Y			Lumsden		T	Y		
Lumsden Beach		RV	N			Lumsden Beach		RV	N		
Lumsden No. 189		RM	N			Lumsden No. 189		RM	N		
Pense		VL	N			Pense		VL	N		
Pense No. 160		RM	N			Pense No. 160		RM	N		
Pilot Butte		T	N			Pilot Butte		T	N		
Regina		C	Y			Regina		C	Y		
Regina Beach		T	N			Regina Beach		T	N		
Sherwood No. 159		RM	Y			Sherwood No. 159		RM	Y		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
White City		VL	N			White City		VL	N		
Saint John CMA	310		Pt	45	198	Saint John CMA	310		Pt	44	187
East Riverside-Kinghurst		VL	N			East Riverside-Kinghurst		VL	N		
Fairvale		VL	N			Fairvale		VL	N		
Gondola Point		VL	N			Gondola Point		VL	N		
Grand Bay		T	N			Grand Bay		T	N		
Greenwich		PAR	N			Greenwich		PAR	N		
Hampton		PAR	N			Hampton		PAR	N		
Hampton		T	N			Hampton		VL	N		
Kingston		PAR	N			Kingston		PAR	N		
Lepreau		PAR	N			Lepreau		PAR	N		
Musquash		PAR	N			Musquash		PAR	N		
Petersville		PAR	N								
Quispamsis		T	N			Quispamsis		T	N		
Renforth		VL	N			Renforth		VL	N		
Rothsay		PAR	N			Rothsay		PAR	N		
Rothsay		T	N			Rothsay		T	N		
Saint John		C	Y			Saint John		C	Y		
Saint Martins		PAR	N			Saint Martins		PAR	N		
Simonds		PAR	N			Simonds		PAR	N		
St. Martins		VL	N			St. Martins		VL	N		
Upham		PAR	N			Upham		PAR	N		
Westfield		PAR	N			Westfield		PAR	N		
Westfield		VL	N			Westfield		VL	N		
Saskatoon CMA	725		Pt	50	331	Saskatoon CMA	725		Pt	49	317
Allan		T	N			Allan		T	N		
Asquith		T	N			Asquith		T	N		
Blucher No. 343		RM	N			Blucher No. 343		RM	N		
Bradwell		VL	N			Bradwell		VL	N		
Clavet		VL	N			Clavet		VL	N		
Colonsay		T	N								
Colonsay No. 342		RM	N								
Corman Park No. 344		RM	N			Corman Park No. 344		RM	N		
Dalmeny		T	N			Dalmeny		T	N		
Delisle		T	N			Delisle		T	N		
Dundurn		T	N			Dundurn		T	N		
Dundurn No. 314		RM	N			Dundurn No. 314		RM	N		
Elstow		VL	N			Elstow		VL	N		
Langham		T	N			Langham		T	N		
Martensville		T	N			Martensville		T	N		
Meacham		VL	N								
Osler		T	N			Osler		T	N		
Saskatoon		C	Y			Saskatoon		C	Y		
Shields		RV	N			Shields		RV	N		
Thode		RV	N			Thode		RV	N		
Vanscoy		VL	N			Vanscoy		VL	N		
Vanscoy No. 345		RM	N			Vanscoy No. 345		RM	N		
Warman		T	N			Warman		T	N		
White Cap 94		R	N			White Cap 94		R	N		
Sherbrooke CMA	433		Pt	32	233	Sherbrooke CMA	433		Pt	31	201
Ascot		M	N			Ascot		SD	N		
Ascot Corner		M	N			Ascot Corner		SD	N		
Brompton		CT	N			Brompton		CT	N		
Bromptonville		V	N			Bromptonville		V	N		
Compton Station		M	N								
Deauville		VL	N			Deauville		VL	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Fleurimont		V	N			Fleurimont		SD	N		
Hatley		CT	N			Hatley		CT	N		
Lennoxville		V	N			Lennoxville		V	N		
North Hatley		VL	N			North Hatley		VL	N		
Rock Forest		V	N			Rock Forest		V	N		
Saint-Denis-de-Brompton		P	N			Saint-Denis-de-Brompton		P	N		
Saint-Élie-d'Orford		M	N			Saint-Élie-d'Orford		P	N		
Sherbrooke		V	Y			Sherbrooke		V	Y		
Stoke		M	N			Stoke		CT	N		
Waterville		V	N								
St. Catharines - Niagara CMA	539		Y	83	501	St. Catharines - Niagara CMA	539		Y	83	498
Fort Erie PCA	540		Y	5	39	Fort Erie PCA	540		Y	5	38
Fort Erie		T	Y			Fort Erie		T	Y		
St. Catharines - Niagara PCMA	539		Y	78	462	St. Catharines - Niagara PCMA	539		Y	78	460
Lincoln		T	Y			Lincoln		T	Y		
Niagara Falls		C	Y			Niagara Falls		C	Y		
Niagara-on-the-Lake		T	Y			Niagara-on-the-Lake		T	Y		
Pelham		T	Y			Pelham		T	Y		
Port Colborne		C	Y			Port Colborne		C	Y		
St. Catharines		C	Y			St. Catharines		C	Y		
Thorold		C	Y			Thorold		C	Y		
Wainfleet		TP	Y			Wainfleet		TP	Y		
Welland		C	Y			Welland		C	Y		
St. John's CMA	001		Pt	41	264	St. John's CMA	001		Pt	40	247
Conception Bay South PCA	002		N	4	26	Conception Bay South PCA	002		N	4	19
Conception Bay South		T	N			Conception Bay South		T	N		
St. John's PCMA	001		Pt	37	238	St. John's PCMA	001		Pt	36	228
Bauline		T	N			Bauline		T	N		
Bay Bulls		T	N			Bay Bulls		T	N		
Flatrock		T	N			Flatrock		T	N		
						Goulds		T	N		
						Hogan's Pond		T	N		
Logy Bay-Middle Cove-Outer Cove		T	N			Logy Bay-Middle Cove-Outer Cove		T	N		
Mount Pearl		C	N			Mount Pearl		C	N		
Paradise		T	N			Paradise		T	N		
Petty Harbour-Maddox Cove		T	Y			Petty Harbour-Maddox Cove		T	N		
Portugal Cove-St. Philip's		T	N			Portugal Cove		T	N		
Pouch Cove		T	N			Pouch Cove		T	N		
St. John's		C	Y			St. John's		C	Y		
						St. John's Metropolitan Area		T	N		
						St. Philips		T	N		
						St. Thomas		T	N		
Torbay		T	N			Torbay		T	N		
						Wedgewood Park		T	Y		
Witless Bay		T	N			Witless Bay		T	N		
Sudbury CMA	580		Pt	38	243	Sudbury CMA	580		Pt	38	205
Sudbury PCMA	580		Pt	34	216	Sudbury PCMA	580		Pt	34	186
Nickel Centre		T	N			Nickel Centre		T	N		
Onaping Falls		T	N			Onaping Falls		T	N		
Rayside-Balfour		T	N			Rayside-Balfour		T	N		
Sudbury		C	Y			Sudbury		C	Y		
Walden		T	N			Walden		T	N		
Whitefish Lake 6		R	N			Whitefish Lake 6		R	N		
Valley East PCA	579		N	4	27	Valley East PCA	579		N	4	19
Valley East		T	N			Valley East		T	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Thunder Bay CMA	595		Pt	31	196	Thunder Bay CMA	595		Pt	30	184
Conmee		TP	N			Conmee		TP	N		
Fort William 52		R	N			Fort William 52		R	N		
Gillies		TP	N								
Neebing		TP	N			Neebing		TP	N		
O'Connor		TP	N			O'Connor		TP	N		
Oliver		TP	N			Oliver		TP	N		
Paipooonge		TP	N			Paipooonge		TP	N		
Shuniah		TP	N			Shuniah		TP	N		
Thunder Bay		C	Y			Thunder Bay		C	Y		
Toronto CMA	535		Pt	813	5,598	Toronto CMA	535		Pt	812	5,370
Bradford West Gwillimbury PCA ¹	552		N	3	28						
Bradford West Gwillimbury		T	N								
Georgina PCA ¹	542		Y	7	48						
Georgina		T	Y								
Georgina Island 33		R	Y								
Halton Hills PCA	549		Y	10	56	Halton Hills PCA	549		Y	10	43
Halton Hills		T	Y			Halton Hills		T	Y		
Milton PCA	548		Y	7	43	Milton PCA	548		Y	7	42
Milton		T	Y			Milton		T	Y		
Orangeville PCA	551		N	4	37	Orangeville PCA	551		N	3	23
Mono		TP	N								
Orangeville		T	N			Orangeville		T	N		
Toronto PCMA	535		Pt	782	5,386	Toronto PCMA	535		Pt	792	5,262
Ajax		T	Y			Ajax		T	Y		
						Alliston, Beeton, Tecumseth and Tottenham		T	N		
Aurora		T	Y			Aurora		T	Y		
Brampton		C	Y			Bradford West Gwillimbury		T	N		
Caledon		T	Y			Brampton		C	Y		
East Gwillimbury		T	Y			Caledon		T	N		
East York		BOR	Y			East Gwillimbury		T	Y		
Etobicoke		C	Y			East York		BOR	Y		
						Etobicoke		C	Y		
King		TP	Y			Georgina		T	Y		
Markham		T	Y			Georgina Island 33		R	Y		
Mississauga		C	Y			King		TP	Y		
New Tecumseth		T	N			Markham		T	Y		
Newmarket		T	Y			Mississauga		C	Y		
North York		C	Y								
Oakville		T	Y			Newmarket		T	Y		
Pickering		T	Y			North York		C	Y		
Richmond Hill		T	Y			Oakville		T	Y		
Scarborough		C	Y			Pickering		T	Y		
Toronto		C	Y			Richmond Hill		T	Y		
Uxbridge		TP	Y			Scarborough		C	Y		
Vaughan		C	Y			Toronto		C	Y		
Whitchurch-Stouffville		T	Y			Uxbridge		TP	Y		
York		C	Y			Vaughan		C	Y		
						Whitchurch-Stouffville		T	Y		
						York		C	Y		
Trois-Rivières CMA	442		Pt	34	215	Trois-Rivières CMA	442		Pt	34	184
Bécancour		V	N			Bécancour		V	N		
Cap-de-la-Madeleine		V	Y			Cap-de-la-Madeleine		V	Y		
Champlain		M	N			Champlain		SD	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Pointe-du-Lac		M	N			Pointe-du-Lac		SD	N		
Saint-Louis-de-France		V	N			Saint-Louis-de-France		P	N		
Saint-Maurice		P	N			Saint-Maurice		P	N		
Sainte-Marthe-du-Cap		M	N			Sainte-Marthe-du-Cap-de-la- Madeleine		SD	N		
Trois-Rivières		V	Y			Trois-Rivières		V	Y		
Trois-Rivières-Ouest		V	Y			Trois-Rivières-Ouest		V	Y		
Wôlinak 11		R	N			Wôlinak 11		R	N		
Vancouver CMA	933		Y	299	2,646	Vancouver CMA	933		Y	299	2,512
Maple Ridge PCA	931		Y	10	96	Maple Ridge PCA	931		Y	10	80
Katzie 1		R	Y			Katzie 1		R	Y		
Langley 5		R	Y			Langley 5		R	Y		
Maple Ridge		DM	Y			Maple Ridge		DM	Y		
Pitt Meadows		DM	Y			Pitt Meadows		DM	Y		
Whonnock 1		R	Y			Whonnock 1		R	Y		
Vancouver PCMA	933		Y	289	2,550	Vancouver PCMA	933		Y	289	2,432
Anmore		VL	Y			Anmore		VL	Y		
Barnston Island 3		R	Y			Barnston Island 3		R	Y		
Belcarra		VL	Y			Belcarra		VL	Y		
Burnaby		C	Y			Burnaby		DM	Y		
Burrard Inlet 3		R	Y			Burrard Inlet 3		R	Y		
Capilano 5		R	Y			Capilano 5		R	Y		
Coquitlam		C	Y			Coquitlam		DM	Y		
Coquitlam 1		R	Y			Coquitlam 1		R	Y		
Coquitlam 2		R	Y			Coquitlam 2		R	Y		
Delta		DM	Y			Delta		DM	Y		
Greater Vancouver, Subd. A		SRD	Y			Greater Vancouver, Subd. A		SRD	Y		
Katzie 2		R	Y			Katzie 2		R	Y		
Langley		DM	Y			Langley		DM	Y		
Langley		C	Y			Langley		C	Y		
Lions Bay		VL	Y			Lions Bay		VL	Y		
Matsqui 4		R	Y			Matsqui 4		R	Y		
McMillan Island 6		R	Y			McMillan Island 6		R	Y		
Mission 1		R	Y			Mission 1		R	Y		
Musqueam 2		R	Y			Musqueam 2		R	Y		
Musqueam 4		R	Y			Musqueam 4		R	Y		
New Westminster		C	Y			New Westminster		C	Y		
North Vancouver		DM	Y			North Vancouver		DM	Y		
North Vancouver		C	Y			North Vancouver		C	Y		
Port Coquitlam		C	Y			Port Coquitlam		C	Y		
Port Moody		C	Y			Port Moody		C	Y		
Richmond		C	Y			Richmond		C	Y		
Semiahmoo		R	Y			Semiahmoo		R	Y		
Seymour Creek 2		R	Y			Seymour Creek 2		R	Y		
Surrey		C	Y			Surrey		DM	Y		
Tsawwassen		R	Y			Tsawwassen		R	Y		
University Endowment Area		SRD	Y			University Endowment Area		SRD	Y		
Vancouver		C	Y			Vancouver		C	Y		
West Vancouver		DM	Y			West Vancouver		DM	Y		
White Rock		C	Y			White Rock		C	Y		
Victoria CMA	935		Y	65	534	Victoria CMA	935		Y	65	493
Becher Bay 1		R	Y			Becher Bay 1		R	Y		
Capital, Subd. B		SRD	Y			Capital, Subd. B		SRD	Y		
Capital, Subd. C		SRD	Y			Capital, Subd. C		SRD	Y		
Central Saanich		DM	Y			Central Saanich		DM	Y		
Cole Bay 3		R	Y			Cole Bay 3		R	Y		
Colwood		C	Y			Colwood		C	Y		

1996

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
East Saanich 2		R	Y		
Esquimalt		DM	Y		
Esquimalt		R	Y		
Highlands		DM	Y		
Langford		DM	Y		
Metchosin		DM	Y		
New Songhees 1A		R	Y		
North Saanich		DM	Y		
Oak Bay		DM	Y		
Saanich		DM	Y		
Sidney		T	Y		
Sooke 1		R	Y		
Sooke 2		R	Y		
South Saanich 1		R	Y		
Union Bay 4		R	Y		
Victoria		C	Y		
View Royal		T	Y		

Windsor CMA	559		Pt	59	375
Anderdon		TP	N		
Belle River		T	N		
Colchester North		TP	Y		
Essex		T	Y		
LaSalle		T	N		
Maidstone		TP	N		
Rochester		TP	N		
Sandwich South		TP	N		
St. Clair Beach		VL	N		
Tecumseh		T	N		
Windsor		C	Y		

Winnipeg CMA	602		Pt	158	938
Brokenhead 4		R	N		
East St. Paul		RM	Y		
Headingley		RM	Y		
Ritchot		RM	Y		
Rosser		RM	Y		
Springfield		RM	Y		
St. Clements		RM	N		
St. François Xavier		RM	Y		
Taché		RM	Y		
West St. Paul		RM	Y		
Winnipeg		C	Y		

2. CAs With Census Tracts

Abbotsford CA²	932		Pt	29	207
Abbotsford		C	Y		
Fraser Valley, Subd. D		SRD	N		
Matsqui Main 2		R	Y		
Mission		DM	N		
Upper Sumas 6		R	Y		
Barrie CA⁴	568		N	24	186
Barrie		C	N		
Innisfil		T	N		
Springwater		TP	N		

1991

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
East Saanich 2		R	Y		
Esquimalt		DM	Y		
Esquimalt		R	Y		
Metchosin		DM	Y		
New Songhees 1A		R	Y		
North Saanich		DM	Y		
Oak Bay		DM	Y		
Saanich		DM	Y		
Sidney		T	Y		
Sooke 1		R	Y		
Sooke 2		R	Y		
South Saanich 1		R	Y		
Union Bay 4		R	Y		
Victoria		C	Y		
View Royal		T	Y		

Windsor CMA	559		Pt	59	359
Anderdon		TP	N		
Belle River		T	N		
Colchester North		TP	Y		
Essex		T	Y		
Maidstone		TP	N		
Rochester		TP	N		
Sandwich South		TP	N		
Sandwich West		TP	N		
St. Clair Beach		VL	N		
Tecumseh		T	N		
Windsor		C	Y		

Winnipeg CMA	602		Y	156	958
East St. Paul		RM	Y		
Ritchot		RM	Y		
Rosser		RM	Y		
Springfield		RM	Y		
St. François Xavier		RM	Y		
Taché		RM	Y		
West St. Paul		RM	Y		
Winnipeg		C	Y		

2. CAs With Census Tracts

Matsqui CA	932		Pt	29	172
Abbotsford		DM	N		
Central Fraser Valley, Subd. A		SRD	N		
Matsqui		DM	Y		
Matsqui Main 2		R	Y		
Mission		DM	N		
Upper Sumas 6		R	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Belleville CA ⁴	522		Pt	35	172						
Ameliasburgh		TP	N								
Belleville		C	Y								
Frankford		VL	N								
Murray		TP	N								
Sidney		TP	N								
Thurlow		TP	N								
Trenton		C	N								
Brantford CA	543		Y	21	134	Brantford CA	543		Y	21	135
Brantford		TP	Y			Brantford		TP	Y		
Brantford		C	Y			Brantford		C	Y		
Paris		T	Y			Paris		T	Y		
Guelph CA	550		Y	21	153	Guelph CA	550		Y	21	148
Eramosa		TP	Y			Eramosa		TP	Y		
Guelph		TP	Y			Guelph		TP	Y		
Guelph		C	Y			Guelph		C	Y		
Kamloops CA	925		Pt	25	144	Kamloops CA	925		Y	22	100
Kamloops		C	Y			Kamloops		C	Y		
Kamloops 1		R	Y			Kamloops 1		R	Y		
Logan Lake		DM	N								
Neskainlith 1		R	N								
Sahhalkum 4		R	N								
Thompson-Nicola, Subd. B		SRD	N								
Kelowna CA	915		Pt	27	217	Kelowna CA	915		Pt	26	183
Central Okanagan, Subd. B		SRD	Y			Central Okanagan, Subd. B PCA	916		Y	5	42
Peachland		DM	Y			Central Okanagan, Subd. B		SRD	Y		
Tsinstikeptum 9		R	Y			Peachland		DM	Y		
Tsinstikeptum 10		R	Y			Tsinstikeptum 9		R	Y		
						Tsinstikeptum 10		R	Y		
Central Okanagan, Subd. A		SRD	N			Kelowna PCA	915		Pt	21	141
Duck Lake 7		R	Y			Central Okanagan, Subd. A		SRD	N		
Kelowna		C	Y			Duck Lake 7		R	Y		
Lake Country		DM	N			Kelowna		C	Y		
Kingston CA	521		Pt	35	250	Kingston CA	521		Pt	35	229
Amherst Island		TP	N			Amherst Island		TP	N		
Bath		VL	N			Bath		VL	N		
Ernestown		TP	N			Ernestown		TP	N		
Howe Island		TP	N			Howe Island		TP	N		
Kingston		TP	Y			Kingston		TP	N		
Kingston		C	Y			Kingston		C	Y		
Loughborough		TP	N			Loughborough		TP	N		
Pittsburgh		TP	N			Pittsburgh		TP	N		
Portland		TP	N			Portland		TP	N		
Storrington		TP	N			Storrington		TP	N		
Wolfe Island		TP	N			Wolfe Island		TP	N		
Lethbridge CA	810		Y	21	90	Lethbridge CA	810		Y	21	81
Lethbridge		C	Y			Lethbridge		C	Y		
Moncton CA	305		Pt	24	157	Moncton CA	305		Y	23	151
Coverdale		PAR	Y			Coverdale		PAR	Y		
Dieppe		T	Y			Dieppe		T	Y		

<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Dorchester		PAR	Y			Dorchester		PAR	Y		
Dorchester		VL	Y			Dorchester		VL	Y		
Elgin		PAR	N								
Fort Folly 1		R	Y			Fort Folly 1		R	Y		
Hillsborough		PAR	Y			Hillsborough		PAR	Y		
Hillsborough		VL	Y			Hillsborough		VL	Y		
Memramcook		VL	Y								
Moncton		PAR	Y			Moncton		PAR	Y		
Moncton		C	Y			Moncton		C	Y		
Riverview		T	Y			Riverview		T	Y		
						Saint-Joseph		VL	Y		
Salisbury		VL	Y			Salisbury		VL	Y		
Nanaimo CA ⁴	938		N	20	194						
Nanaimo		C	N								
Nanaimo River 2		R	N								
Nanaimo River 3		R	N								
Nanaimo River 4		R	N								
Nanaimo Town 1		R	N								
Nanaimo, Subd. A		SRD	N								
Nanoose		R	N								
North Bay CA	575		Pt	21	111	North Bay CA	575		Y	20	84
Bonfield		TP	N								
East Ferris		TP	Y			East Ferris		TP	Y		
Nipissing 10		R	Y			Nipissing 10		R	Y		
North Bay		C	Y			North Bay		C	Y		
North Himsforth		TP	Y			North Himsforth		TP	Y		
Peterborough CA	529		Pt	23	155	Peterborough CA	529		Pt	23	142
Curve Lake First Nation 35		R	N			Curve Lake First Nation 35		R	N		
Douro		TP	N			Douro		TP	N		
Dummer		TP	N			Dummer		TP	N		
Ennismore		TP	N			Ennismore		TP	N		
Hiawatha First Nation 36		R	N			Hiawatha First Nation 36		R	N		
Lakefield		VL	N			Lakefield		VL	N		
North Monaghan		TP	N			North Monaghan		TP	N		
Otonabee		TP	N			Otonabee		TP	N		
Peterborough		C	Y			Peterborough		C	Y		
Smith		TP	N			Smith		TP	N		
Prince George CA	970		Y	23	94	Prince George CA	970		Y	23	83
Prince George		C	Y			Prince George		C	Y		
Red Deer CA	830		Y	16	78	Red Deer CA	830		Y	16	74
Red Deer		C	Y			Red Deer		C	Y		
Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu CA ⁴	459		N	35	155						
Iberville		V	N								
L'Acadie		M	N								
Saint-Athanase		P	N								
Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu		V	N								
Saint-Luc		V	N								
Sarnia CA ²	562		Y	24	128	Sarnia-Clearwater CA	562		Y	24	120
Moore		TP	Y			Moore		TP	Y		
Point Edward		VL	Y			Point Edward		VL	Y		
Sarnia		C	Y								

<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Sarnia 45		R	Y			Sarnia 45 Sarnia-Clearwater		R C	Y Y		
Sault Ste. Marie CA	590		Y	23	114	Sault Ste. Marie CA	590		Y	23	112
Garden River 14		R	Y			Garden River 14		R	Y		
Laird		TP	Y			Laird		TP	Y		
Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional		TP	Y			Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional		TP	Y		
Prince		TP	Y			Prince		TP	Y		
Rankin Location 15D		R	Y			Rankin Location 15D		R	Y		
Sault Ste. Marie		C	Y			Sault Ste. Marie		C	Y		
<u>3. CAs Without Census Tracts</u>						<u>3. CAs Without Census Tracts</u>					
Alma CA	410		N		43	Alma CA	410		N		35
Alma		V	N			Alma		V	N		
Delisle		M	N			Delisle		SD	N		
Baie-Comeau CA	406		N		46	Baie-Comeau CA	406		N		42
Baie-Comeau		V	N			Baie-Comeau		V	N		
Chute-aux-Outardes		VL	N			Chute-aux-Outardes		VL	N		
						Pointe-aux-Outardes		VL	N		
Franquelin		M	N								
Pointe-Lebel		VL	N			Pointe-Lebel		VL	N		
Ragueneau		P	N			Ragueneau		P	N		
						Barrie CA ⁴	568		N		128
						Barrie		C	N		
						Innisfil		T	N		
						Vespra		TP	N		
Bathurst CA	328		N		47	Bathurst CA	328		N		56
Bathurst		PAR	N			Bathurst		PAR	N		
Bathurst		C	N			Bathurst		C	N		
						Belledune		VL	N		
Beresford		T	N			Beresford		PAR	N		
Nigadoo		VL	N			Beresford		T	N		
Pabineau 11		R	N			Nigadoo		VL	N		
						Pabineau 11		R	N		
						Petit Rocher		VL	N		
						Pointe-Verte		VL	N		
						Belleville CA ⁴	522		Pt		134
						Ameliasburgh		TP	N		
						Belleville		C	Y		
						Frankford		VL	N		
						Murray		TP	N		
						Sidney		TP	N		
						Stirling		VL	N		
						Thurlew		TP	N		
						Trenton		C	N		
Brandon CA	610		N		67	Brandon CA	610		N		61
Brandon		C	N			Brandon		C	N		
Elton		RM	N								
Brockville CA	512		N		70	Brockville CA	512		N		57
Athens		VL	N								

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Augusta		TP	N			Augusta		TP	N		
Brockville		C	N			Brockville		C	N		
Elizabethtown		TP	N			Elizabethtown		TP	N		
Front of Yonge		TP	N			Front of Yonge		TP	N		
Rear of Yonge and Escott		TP	N								
Campbell River CA	944		N		64	Campbell River CA	944		N		54
Campbell River		DM	N			Campbell River		DM	N		
Campbell River 11		R	N			Campbell River 11		R	N		
Comox-Strathcona, Subd. B		SRD	N			Comox-Strathcona, Subd. B		SRD	N		
Quinsam 12		R	N			Quinsam 12		R	N		
Sayward		VL	N			Sayward		VL	N		
Campbellton CA	330		N		38	Campbellton CA	330		N		35
Addington		PAR	N			Addington		PAR	N		
Atholville		VL	N			Atholville		VL	N		
Campbellton		C	N			Campbellton		C	N		
Listuguj		R	N								
Pointe-à-la-Croix		M	N			Pointe-à-la-Croix		SD	N		
						Restigouche 1		R	N		
Tide Head		VL	N			Tide Head		VL	N		
Camrose CA	833		N		21	Camrose CA	833		N		20
Camrose		C	N			Camrose		C	N		
Cape Breton CA ²	225		N		175	Sydney CA	225		N		157
						Sydney PCA	225		N		114
Cape Breton		RGM	N			Cape Breton, Subd. B		SCM	N		
						Dominion		T	N		
						Glace Bay		T	N		
Memberiou 28B (Sydney)		R	N			Memberiou 28B (Sydney)		R	N		
						New Waterford		T	N		
						Sydney		C	N		
						Sydney Mines PCA	230		N		43
						Cape Breton, Subd. A		SCM	N		
Eskasoni 3		R	N			Eskasoni 3		R	N		
						North Sydney		T	N		
						Sydney Mines		T	N		
Charlottetown CA	105		N		109	Charlottetown CA	105		N		102
Brackley		COM	N			Brackley		COM	N		
						Bunbury		COM	N		
Charlottetown		C	N			Charlottetown		C	N		
Cornwall		T	N								
Clyde River		COM	N			Clyde River		COM	N		
						Cornwall		COM	N		
						Cross Roads		COM	N		
						East Royalty		COM	N		
						Eliot River		COM	N		
						Hillsborough Park		COM	N		
						Keppoch-Kinloch		COM	N		
						Lot 24		LOT	N		
						Lot 30		LOT	N		
Lot 31		LOT	N			Lot 31		LOT	N		
Lot 33		LOT	N			Lot 33		LOT	N		
Lot 34		LOT	N			Lot 34		LOT	N		
Lot 35		LOT	N			Lot 35		LOT	N		
Lot 36		LOT	N			Lot 36		LOT	N		
Lot 48		LOT	N			Lot 48		LOT	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Lot 49		LOT	N			Lot 49		LOT	N		
Lot 65		LOT	N			Lot 65		LOT	N		
Meadowbank		COM	N			Meadowbank		COM	N		
Miltonvale Park		COM	N			Miltonvale Park		COM	N		
						North River		COM	N		
						North Rustico		COM	N		
						Parkdale		T	N		
						Queen's Royalty		LOT	N		
Rocky Point 3		R	N			Rocky Point 3		R	N		
Scotchfort 4		R	N			Scotchfort 4		R	N		
Stratford		T	N								
						Sherwood		COM	N		
Union Road		COM	N			Southport		COM	N		
Warren Grove		COM	N			Union Road		COM	N		
						Warren Grove		COM	N		
						West Royalty		COM	N		
						Winsloe		COM	N		
Winsloe South		COM	N			Winsloe South		COM	N		
Chatham CA	556		N		118	Chatham CA ⁶	556		N		66
Chatham PCA	556		N		97						
Chatham		TP	N								
Chatham		C	N			Chatham		C	N		
Raleigh		TP	N								
Wallaceburg PCA	561		N		21	Wallaceburg CA ⁶	561		N		18
Wallaceburg		T	N			Wallaceburg		T	N		
Chilliwack CA	930		N		123	Chilliwack CA	930		N		120
Aitchelitch 9		R	N			Aitchelitch 9		R	N		
Cheam 1		R	N			Cheam 1		R	N		
Chilliwack		DM	N			Chilliwack		DM	N		
Fraser-Valley, Subd. B		SRD	N			Fraser-Cheam, Subd. B		SRD	N		
						Harrison Hot Springs		VL	N		
						Kent		DM	N		
Kwawkwawapilt 6		R	N			Kwawkwawapilt 6		R	N		
						Lukseetsissum 9		R	N		
Popkum 1		R	N			Popkum 1		R	N		
Schelawat 1		R	N			Ruby Creek 2		R	N		
						Schelawat 1		R	N		
						Scowlitz 1		R	N		
Skowkale 10		R	N			Seabird Island		R	N		
Skowkale 11		R	N			Skowkale 10		R	N		
Skwah 4		R	N			Skowkale 11		R	N		
Skwahla 2		R	N			Skwah 4		R	N		
Skwali 3		R	N			Skwahla 2		R	N		
Skway 5		R	N			Skwali 3		R	N		
Soowahlie 14		R	N			Skway 5		R	N		
Squiaala 7		R	N			Soowahlie 14		R	N		
Squiaala 8		R	N			Squiaala 7		R	N		
						Squiaala 8		R	N		
Tzeachten 13		R	N			Tseatah 2		R	N		
Yakweakwoose 12		R	N			Tzeachten 13		R	N		
						Yakweakwoose 12		R	N		
Cobourg CA	527		N		28	Cobourg CA	527		N		27
Cobourg		T	N			Cobourg		T	N		
Collingwood CA	567		N		37	Collingwood CA	567		N		30
Collingwood		T	N			Collingwood		T	N		

1996

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Corner Brook CA	015		N		42
Corner Brook		C	N		
Humber Arm South		T	N		
Irishtown-Summerside		T	N		
Massey Drive		T	N		
Meadows		COM	N		
Mount Moriah		T	N		
Steady Brook		T	N		
Cornwall CA	501		N		93
Akwesasne (part)		R	N		
Charlottenburgh		TP	N		
Cornwall		TP	N		
Cornwall		C	N		
Courtenay CA	943		N		103
Comox		T	N		
Comox 1		R	N		
Comox-Strathcona, Subd. C		SRD	N		
Courtenay		C	N		
Cumberland		VL	N		
Pentledge 2		R	N		
Cowansville CA	437		N		24
Cowansville		V	N		
Cranbrook CA	905		N		25
Cranbrook		C	N		
Dawson Creek CA	975		N		14
Dawson Creek		C	N		
Dolbeau CA	411		N		21
Dolbeau		V	N		
Mistassini		V	N		
Drummondville CA	447		N		97
Drummondville		V	N		
Saint-Charles-de-Drummond		M	N		
Saint-Cyrille-de-Wendover		M	N		
Saint-Lucien		P	N		
Saint-Majorique-de-Grantham		P	N		
Saint-Nicéphore		M	N		
Duncan CA	937		N		70
Cowichan 1		R	N		
Cowichan Valley, Subd. D		SRD	N		
Duncan		C	N		
Halalt2		R	N		
North Cowichan		DM	N		

1991

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Corner Brook CA	015		N		49
Corner Brook		C	N		
Division No. 5, Subd. F		SUN	N		
Gillams		COM	N		
Halfway Point and Others		T	N		
Hughes Brook		COM	N		
Irishtown-Summerside		T	N		
Massey Drive		T	N		
McIver's		COM	N		
Meadows		COM	N		
Mount Moriah		T	N		
Pasadena		T	N		
Steady Brook		T	N		
Cornwall CA	501		N		70
Cornwall		TP	N		
Cornwall		C	N		
Courtenay CA	943		N		75
Comox		T	N		
Comox 1		R	N		
Comox-Strathcona, Subd. C		SRD	N		
Courtenay		C	N		
Cumberland		VL	N		
Pentledge 2		R	N		
Cowansville CA	437		N		19
Cowansville		V	N		
East Farnham		VL	N		
Cranbrook CA	905		N		22
Cranbrook		C	N		
Dawson Creek CA	975		N		14
Dawson Creek		C	N		
Dolbeau CA	411		N		17
Dolbeau		V	N		
Mistassini		V	N		
Drummondville CA	447		N		81
Drummondville		V	N		
Grantham-Ouest		SD	N		
Saint-Charles-de-Drummond		SD	N		
Saint-Cyrille-de-Wendover		SD	N		
Saint-Majorique-de-Grantham		P	N		
Saint-Nicéphore		SD	N		
Duncan CA	937		N		51
Cowichan 1		R	N		
Duncan		C	N		
Halalt2		R	N		
North Cowichan		DM	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Squaw-hay-one 11 Tsussie 6		R	N			Squaw-hay-one 11 Tsussie 6		R	N		
Edmundston CA	335		N		40	Edmundston CA	335		N		40
Edmundston		C	N			Edmundston		C	N		
Madawaska		PAR	N			Madawaska		PAR	N		
Saint-Basile		PAR	N			Saint-Basile		PAR	N		
Saint-Basile		T	N			Saint-Basile		VL	N		
Saint-Hilaire		PAR	N			Saint-Hilaire		PAR	N		
Saint-Jacques		PAR	N			Saint-Jacques		PAR	N		
Saint-Jacques		VL	N			Saint-Jacques		VL	N		
Saint-Joseph		PAR	N			Saint-Joseph		PAR	N		
St. Basile 10		R	N			St. Basile 10		R	N		
Verret		VL	N			Verret		VL	N		
Elliot Lake CA	582		N		24	Elliot Lake CA	582		N		28
Elliot Lake		C	N			Elliot Lake		C	N		
						North Shore		TP	N		
						Serpent River 7		R	N		
Estevan CA	750		N		21	Estevan CA	750		N		20
Bienfait		T	N								
Estevan		C	N			Estevan		C	N		
Estevan No. 5		RM	N			Estevan No. 5		RM	N		
Fort St. John CA	977		N		17	Fort St. John CA	977		N		17
Fort St. John		C	N			Fort St. John		C	N		
Fredericton CA	320		Pt		129	Fredericton CA	320		Pt		115
Bright		PAR	N								
Devon 30		R	Y			Devon 30		R	Y		
Douglas		PAR	N			Douglas		PAR	N		
Fredericton		C	Y			Fredericton		C	Y		
Kingsclear		PAR	N			Kingsclear		PAR	N		
Kingsclear 6		R	N			Kingsclear 6		R	N		
Lincoln		PAR	N			Lincoln		PAR	N		
Maugerville		PAR	N			Maugerville		PAR	N		
New Maryland		PAR	N			New Maryland		PAR	N		
New Maryland		VL	N								
Saint Mary's 24		R	Y			Saint Mary's 24		R	Y		
Saint Marys		PAR	N			Saint Marys		PAR	N		
Gander CA	011		N		22	Gander CA	011		N		19
Appleton		T	N			Appleton		T	N		
Division No. 6, Subd. E		SUN	N			Division No. 6, Subd. E		SUN	N		
Gander		T	N			Gander		T	N		
Glenwood		T	N								
Granby CA	450		N		98	Granby CA	450		N		76
Bromont		V	N			Bromont		V	N		
Granby		V	N			Granby		V	N		
Granby		CT	N			Granby		CT	N		
						Saint-Alphonse		P	N		
Grand Centre CA	845		N		89	Grand Centre CA	845		N		49
Beaver Lake, 131		R	N								
Bonnyville		T	N			Bonnyville		T	N		
Bonnyville Beach		SV	N			Bonnyville Beach		SV	N		

1996

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Bonnyville No. 87		MD	N		
Cold Lake		T	N		
Cold Lake 149		R	N		
Cold Lake 149A		R	N		
Cold Lake 149B		R	N		
Glendon		VL	N		
Grand Centre		T	N		
Heart Lake, 167		R	N		
Lac La Biche		T	N		
Pelican Narrows		SV	N		
Plamondon		VL	N		
Grand Falls-Windsor CA	010		N		31
Badger		T	N		
Botwood		T	N		
Division No. 6, Subd. C	SUN	N			
Grand Falls-Windsor		T	N		
Northern Arm		T	N		
Peterview		T	N		
Grande Prairie CA	850		N		37
Grande Prairie		C	N		
Halleybury CA	584		N		21
Cobalt		T	N		
Dymond		TP	N		
Haileybury		T	N		
Harris		TP	N		
Hudson		TP	N		
New Liskeard		T	N		
Hawkesbury CA	502		N		19
Grenville		VL	N		
Hawkesbury		T	N		
Joliette CA	456		N		54
Joliette		V	N		
Notre-Dame-des-Prairies		M	N		
Saint-Charles-Borromée		M	N		
Kenora CA	598		N		29
Jaffray and Melick		T	N		
Keewatin		T	N		
Kenora		T	N		
Kenora 38B		R	N		
Kentville CA	210		N		41
Kentville		T	N		
Kings, Subd. B		SCM	N		
Kings, Subd. C		SCM	N		

1991

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Bonnyville No. 87		MD	N		
Cold Lake		T	N		
Cold Lake 149		R	N		
Cold Lake 149A		R	N		
Cold Lake 149B		R	N		
Glendon		VL	N		
Grand Centre		T	N		
Pelican Narrows		SV	N		
Improvement District No. 18		ID	N		
Kehiwin 123		R	N		
Grand Falls-Windsor CA	010		N		35
Badger		T	N		
Bishop's Falls		T	N		
Botwood		T	N		
Division No. 6, Subd. C	SUN	N			
Grand Falls-Windsor		T	N		
Northern Arm		T	N		
Peterview		T	N		
Grande Prairie CA	850		N		34
Grande Prairie		C	N		
Halleybury CA	584		N		22
Cobalt		T	N		
Coleman		TP	N		
Dymond		TP	N		
Haileybury		T	N		
Harris		TP	N		
Hudson		TP	N		
Latchford		T	N		
New Liskeard		T	N		
Hawkesbury CA	502		N		17
Grenville		VL	N		
Hawkesbury		T	N		
Joliette CA	456		N		47
Joliette		V	N		
Notre-Dame-des-Prairies		P	N		
Saint-Charles-Borromée		SD	N		
Saint-Paul		SD	N		
Saint-Pierre		VL	N		
Kenora CA	598		N		26
Jaffray and Melick		T	N		
Keewatin		T	N		
Kenora		T	N		
Kenora 38B		R	N		
Kentville CA	210		N		39
Kentville		T	N		
Kings, Subd. B		SCM	N		
Kings, Subd. C		SCM	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
						Kirkland Lake CA ³ Kirkland Lake	585		N		21
								T	N		
Kitimat CA	960		N		16	Kitimat CA	960		N		15
Kitimat		DM	N			Kitimat		DM	N		
La Tuque CA	446		N		20	La Tuque CA	446		N		18
La Bostonnais		M	N			Haute-Mauricie		SD	N		
La Tuque		V	N			La Bostonnais		SD	N		
Langelier		CT	N			La Tuque		V	N		
Labrador City CA	025		N		15	Labrador City CA	025		N		15
Labrador City		T	N			Labrador City		T	N		
Wabush		T	N			Wabush		T	N		
Lachute CA	468		N		20	Lachute CA	468		N		15
Lachute		V	N			Lachute		V	N		
Leamington CA	557		N		53	Leamington CA	557		N		49
Gosfield South		TP	N			Gosfield South		TP	N		
Kingsville		T	N			Kingsville		T	N		
Leamington		T	N			Leamington		T	N		
Mersea		TP	N			Mersea		TP	N		
Wheatley		VL	N								
Lindsay CA	530		N		38	Lindsay CA	530		N		31
Lindsay		T	N			Lindsay		T	N		
Ops		TP	N			Ops		TP	N		
Lloydminster CA	840		N		40	Lloydminster CA	840		N		40
Lloydminster (part)		C	N			Lloydminster (part)		C	N		
Lloydminster (part)		C	N			Lloydminster (part)		C	N		
Magog CA	435		N		39	Magog CA	435		N		28
Magog		V	N			Magog		V	N		
Magog		CT	N			Magog		CT	N		
Omerville		VL	N			Omerville		VL	N		
Matane CA	403		N		29	Matane CA	403		N		22
Matane		V	N			Matane		V	N		
Petit-Matane		M	N								
Saint-Jérôme-de-Matane		P	N			Saint-Jérôme-de-Matane		P	N		
Saint-Luc		P	N			Saint-Luc		P	N		
Saint-Félicité		VL	N								
Saint-Félicité		P	N								
Medicine Hat CA	805		N		101	Medicine Hat CA	805		N		90
Cypress No. 1		MD	N			Cypress No. 1		MD	N		
Irvine		T	N			Irvine		T	N		
Medicine Hat		C	N			Medicine Hat		C	N		
Redcliff		T	N			Redcliff		T	N		
Midland CA	571		N		65	Midland CA	571		N		89
						Christian Island 30		R	N		
						Christian Island 30A		R	N		
Midland		T	N			Midland		T	N		
Penetanguishene		T	N			Penetanguishene		T	N		
						Port McNicoll		VL	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Tay		TP	N			Tay Tiny Victoria Harbour		TP TP VL	N N N		
Moose Jaw CA	715		N		60	Moose Jaw CA	715		N		57
Moose Jaw		C	N			Moose Jaw		C	N		
Moose Jaw No. 161		RM	N			Moose Jaw No. 161		RM	N		
						Nanaimo CA ⁴	938		N		126
						Nanaimo		C	N		
						Nanaimo River 2		R	N		
						Nanaimo River 3		R	N		
						Nanaimo River 4		R	N		
						Nanaimo Town 1		R	N		
						Nanaimo, Subd. A		SRD	N		
						Nanoose		R	N		
New Glasgow CA	220		N		56	New Glasgow CA	220		N		55
Fishers Grant 24		R	N			Fishers Grant 24		R	N		
Merigomish Harbour 31		R	N			Merigomish Harbour 31		R	N		
New Glasgow		T	N			New Glasgow		T	N		
Pictou, Subd. B		SCM	N			Pictou, Subd. B		SCM	N		
Pictou, Subd. C		SCM	N			Pictou, Subd. C		SCM	N		
Stellarton		T	N			Stellarton		T	N		
Trenton		T	N			Trenton		T	N		
Westville		T	N			Westville		T	N		
North Battleford CA	735		N		28	North Battleford CA	735		N		29
Battleford		T	N			Battleford		T	N		
North Battleford		C	N			North Battleford		C	N		
Orillia CA	569		N		71	Orillia CA	569		N		50
Orillia		C	N			Orillia		C	N		
Severn		TP	N			Orillia		TP	N		
Owen Sound CA	566		N		52	Owen Sound CA	566		N		46
Derby		TP	N			Derby		TP	N		
Owen Sound		C	N			Owen Sound		C	N		
Sarawak		TP	N			Sarawak		TP	N		
Sydenham		TP	N			Sydenham		TP	N		
Pembroke CA	515		N		41	Pembroke CA	515		N		37
Alice and Fraser		TP	N			Alice and Fraser		TP	N		
L'Isle-aux-Allumettes		CT	N			L'Isle-aux-Allumettes-Partie-Est		CT	N		
Pembroke		TP	N			Pembroke		TP	N		
Pembroke		C	N			Pembroke		C	N		
Stafford		TP	N			Stafford		TP	N		
Penticton CA	913		N		80	Penticton CA	913		N		78
Okanagan-Similkameen, Subd. A		SRD	N			Okanagan-Similkameen, Subd. A		SRD	N		
Penticton		C	N			Penticton		C	N		
Penticton 1		R	N			Penticton 1		R	N		
						Summerland		DM	N		
Port Alberni CA	940		N		49	Port Alberni CA	940		N		44
Ahahswinis 1		R	N			Ahahswinis 1		R	N		
Alberni 2		R	N			Alberni 2		R	N		
Alberni-Clayoquot, Subd. A		SRD	N			Alberni-Clayoquot, Subd. A		SRD	N		
Klekkoot 2		R	N			Klekkoot 2		R	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Port Alberni Tsahahel 1		C R	N N			Port Alberni Tsahahel 1		C R	N N		
Port Hope CA Port Hope	528		N T		18	Port Hope CA Port Hope	528		N T		18
Portage la Prairie CA Dakota Plains 6A Dakota Tipi 1 Long Plain (part) 6 Portage la Prairie Portage la Prairie	607		N R R R RM C		36	Portage la Prairie CA Portage la Prairie	607		N C		16
Powell River CA Harwood Island 2 Powell River Powell River, Subd. A Sechelt (part) Sliammon 1	945		N R DM SRD IGD R		45	Powell River CA Harwood Island 2 Powell River Powell River, Subd. A Sechelt (part) Sliammon 1	945		N R DM SRD IGD R		37
Prince Albert CA Buckland No. 491 Opawakoscikan Prince Albert Prince Albert No. 461 Wahpaton 94A	745		N RM R C RM R		66	Prince Albert CA Buckland No. 491 Opawakoscikan Prince Albert Prince Albert No. 461 Wahpaton 94A	745		N RM R C RM R		65
Prince Rupert CA Port Edward Prince Rupert	955		N DM C		25	Prince Rupert CA Port Edward Port Simpson 1 Prince Rupert Skeena-Queen Charlotte, Subd. A Tsimpsean 2	955		N VL R C SRD R		30
Quesnel CA Alexandria 1 Alexandria 1A Alexandria 3 Alexandria 3A Baezaeko River 25 Baezaeko River 26 Cariboo, Subd. A Coglistiko River 29 Euchinico Creek 17 Kluskus 1 Kushya Creek 7 Nazco 20 Quesnel Quesnel 1 Sundayman's Meadow 3 Tatellus Lake 28 Trout Lake Alec 16	952		N R R R R R SRD R R R R C R R R R		67	Quesnel CA Alexandria 1 Alexandria 3 Alexandria 3A Baezaeko River 25 Baezaeko River 26 Cariboo, Subd. A Coglistiko River 29 Euchinico Creek 17 Kluskus 1 Kushya Creek 7 Nazco 20 Quesnel Quesnel 1 Sundayman's Meadow 3 Tatellus Lake 28 Trout Lake Alec 16	952		N R R R R SRD R R R R C R R R R		61
Rimouski CA Le Bic Pointe-au-Père Rimouski Rimouski-Est	404		N M V V VL		79	Rimouski CA Le Bic Mont-Lebel Pointe-au-Père Rimouski Rimouski-Est	404		N VL SD V V VL		70

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Saint-Anaclet-de-Lessard		P	N			Saint-Anaclet-de-Lessard		P	N		
Saint-Narcisse-de-Rimouski		P	N			Saint-Narcisse-de-Rimouski		P	N		
Sainte-Blandine		P	N			Saint-Valérien		P	N		
Sainte-Odile-sur-Rimouski		P	N			Sainte-Blandine		P	N		
						Sainte-Odile-sur-Rimouski		P	N		
Rivière-du-Loup CA	405		N		41	Rivière-du-Loup CA	405		N		34
Notre-Dame-du-Portage		P	N			Notre-Dame-du-Portage		P	N		
Rivière-du-Loup		V	N			Rivière-du-Loup		V	N		
Saint-Antoine		P	N			Saint-Antoine		P	N		
						Saint-Georges-de-Cacouna		VL	N		
						Saint-Georges-de-Cacouna		P	N		
Saint-Patrice-de-la-Rivière-du-Loup		P	N			Saint-Patrice-de-la-Rivière-du-Loup		P	N		
Rouyn-Noranda CA	485		N		68	Rouyn-Noranda CA	485		N		54
Amfield		M	N								
Beaudry		M	N			Beaudry		SD	N		
Bellecombe		M	N			Bellecombe		SD	N		
Cloutier		M	N								
D'Alembert		M	N			D'Alembert		SD	N		
Évain		M	N			Destor		SD	N		
Lac-Dufault		M	N			Évain		SD	N		
McWatters		M	N			Lac-Dufault		SD	N		
Rouyn-Noranda		V	N			McWatters		SD	N		
Saint-Guillaume-de-Granada		M	N			Rouyn-Noranda		V	N		
						Saint-Guillaume-de-Granada		SD	N		
						Saint-Joseph-de-Cléricky		SD	N		
Saint-Georges CA	428		N		42	Saint-Georges CA	428		N		39
Aubert-Gallion		M	N								
Saint-Georges		V	N			Saint-Georges		V	N		
Saint-Georges-Est		P	N			Saint-Georges-Est		P	N		
Saint-Jean-de-la-Lande		P	N								
						Saint-René		P	N		
Saint-Hyacinthe CA	452		N		78	Saint-Hyacinthe CA	452		N		72
Saint-Hyacinthe		V	N			Notre-Dame-de-Saint-Hyacinthe		P	N		
Saint-Hyacinthe-le-Confesseur		P	N			Saint-Hyacinthe		V	N		
Saint-Thomas-d'Aquin		P	N			Saint-Hyacinthe-le-Confesseur		P	N		
Sainte-Rosalie		VL	N			Saint-Thomas-d'Aquin		P	N		
Sainte-Rosalie		P	N			Sainte-Rosalie		VL	N		
						Sainte-Rosalie		P	N		
						Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu CA ⁴	459		N		88
						Iberville		V	N		
						Saint-Athanase		P	N		
						Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu		V	N		
						Saint-Luc		V	N		
						Saint-Jérôme CA ⁵	475		N		70
						Bellefeuille		P	N		
						Lafontaine		VL	N		
						Saint-Antoine		V	N		
						Saint-Jérôme		V	N		
Salaberry-de-Valleyfield CA	465		N		55	Salaberry-de-Valleyfield CA	465		N		51
Grande-Île		M	N			Grande-Île		SD	N		
Saint-Timothée		V	N			Saint-Timothée		SD	N		

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Salaberry-de-Valleyfield		V	N			Salaberry-de-Valleyfield		V	N		
						Selkirk CA ³	604	T	N		19
						Selkirk					
Sept-Îles CA	412		N		48	Sept-Îles CA	412	UNO	N		45
						Lac-Walker			N		
Maliotenam 27A		R	N			Maliotenam 27A		R	N		
Moisie		V	N			Moisie		V	N		
Sept-Îles		V	N			Sept-Îles		V	N		
						Sept-Îles 27		R	N		
Uashat		R	N								
Shawinigan CA	444		N		93	Shawinigan CA	444		N		80
Baie-de-Shawinigan		VL	N			Baie-de-Shawinigan		VL	N		
Grand-Mère		V	N			Grand-Mère		V	N		
						Hérouxville		P	N		
Lac-à-la-Tortue		M	N			Lac-à-la-Tortue		SD	N		
Saint-Boniface-de-Shawinigan		VL	N			Saint-Boniface-de-Shawinigan		VL	N		
Saint-Georges		VL	N			Saint-Georges		VL	N		
Saint-Gérard-des-Laurentides		P	N			Saint-Gérard-des-Laurentides		P	N		
Saint-Jean-des-Piles		P	N			Saint-Jean-des-Piles		P	N		
Saint-Mathieu		P	N			Saint-Mathieu		P	N		
Shawinigan		V	N			Shawinigan		V	N		
Shawinigan-Sud		V	N			Shawinigan-Sud		V	N		
Simcoe CA	547		N		31	Simcoe CA	547		N		30
Simcoe		T	N			Simcoe		T	N		
Smiths Falls CA ¹	508		N		34						
Montague		TP	N								
Smiths Falls		T	N								
South Elmsley		TP	N								
Sorel CA	454		N		67	Sorel CA	454		N		65
Saint-Joseph-de-Sorel		V	N			Saint-Joseph-de-Sorel		V	N		
						Saint-Pierre-de-Sorel		P	N		
						Saint-Robert		P	N		
Sainte-Anne-de-Sorel		P	N			Sainte-Anne-de-Sorel		P	N		
Sainte-Victoire-de-Sorel		P	N			Sainte-Victoire-de-Sorel		P	N		
Sorel		V	N			Sorel		V	N		
Tracy		V	N			Tracy		V	N		
Stratford CA	553		Y		37	Stratford CA	553		Y		40
Stratford		C	Y			Stratford		C	Y		
Strathroy CA ¹	558		N		16						
Strathroy		T	N								
Summerside CA	110		N		23	Summerside CA	110		N		21
Linkletter		COM	N			Linkletter		COM	N		
Lot 17		LOT	N			Lot 17		LOT	N		
Miscouche		COM	N			Miscouche		COM	N		
						Sherbrooke		COM	N		
						St. Eleanors		COM	N		
Summerside		C	N			Summerside		T	N		
						Wilmot		COM	N		
Swift Current CA	720		N		30	Swift Current CA	720		N		23

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Swift Current		C	N			Swift Current		C	N		
Swift Current No. 137		RM	N								
Terrace CA	965				34	Terrace CA	965				28
Kitimat-Stikine, Subd. C		SRD	N			Kitimat-Stikine, Subd. C		SRD	N		
Kitsumkaylum 1		R	N			Kitsumkaylum 1		R	N		
Kshish 4 and 4A		R	N			Kshish 4 and 4A		R	N		
Kulspai 6		R	N			Kulspai 6		R	N		
Terrace		C	N			Terrace		C	N		
Thetford Mines CA	430				46	Thetford Mines CA	430				48
Black Lake		V	N			Black Lake		V	N		
Pontbriand		M	N			Pontbriand		SD	N		
						Rivière-Blanche		SD	N		
Robertsonville		VL	N			Robertsonville		VL	N		
						Saint-Joseph-de-Coleraine		SD	N		
Thetford Mines		V	N			Thetford Mines		V	N		
Thetford-Partie-Sud		CT	N			Thetford-Partie-Sud		CT	N		
Thompson CA	640				18	Thompson CA	640				19
						Mystery Lake		LDG	N		
Thompson		C	N			Thompson		C	N		
Tillsonburg CA	546				21	Tillsonburg CA	546				15
Tillsonburg		T	N			Tillsonburg		T	N		
Timmins CA	586				67	Timmins CA	586				61
Timmins		C	N			Timmins		C	N		
Truro CA	215				83	Truro CA	215				82
Colchester, Subd. B		SCM	N			Colchester, Subd. B		SCM	N		
Colchester, Subd. C		SCM	N			Colchester, Subd. C		SCM	N		
Millbrook 27		R	N			Millbrook 27		R	N		
						Stewiacke		T	N		
Truro		T	N			Truro		T	N		
Val-d'Or CA	480				55	Val-d'Or CA	480				44
Dubuisson		M	N								
Sullivan		M	N			Sullivan		SD	N		
Val-d'Or		V	N			Val-d'Or		V	N		
Val-Senneville		M	N			Val-Senneville		SD	N		
Vassan		M	N			Vassan		SD	N		
Vernon CA	918				123	Vernon CA	918				99
Coldstream		DM	N			Coldstream		DM	N		
Lumby		VL	N			Lumby		VL	N		
North Okanagan, Subd. B		SRD	N			North Okanagan, Subd. B		SRD	N		
Okanagan (part) 1		R	N			Okanagan (part) 1		R	N		
Priest's Valley 6		R	N			Priest's Valley 6		R	N		
Vernon		C	N			Vernon		C	N		
Victoriaville CA	440				58	Victoriaville CA	440				50
						Arthabaska		V	N		
Saint-Christophe-d'Arthabaska		P	N			Saint-Albert-de-Warwick		P	N		
						Saint-Christophe-d'Arthabaska		P	N		
Victoriaville		V	N			Sainte-Victoire-d'Arthabaska		P	N		
						Victoriaville		V	N		
Wetaskiwin CA	865				16	Wetaskiwin CA	865				15

1996						1991					
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Wetaskiwin		C	N			Wetaskiwin		C	N		
						Weyburn CA ³ Weyburn	730	C	N		17
Whitehorse CA	990		N		44	Whitehorse CA	990		N		31
Ibex Valley		HAM	N								
Lake Laberge 1		R	N								
Mt. Lorne		HAM	N								
Whitehorse		C	N			Whitehorse		C	N		
Whitehorse, Unorganized		UNO	N								
Williams Lake CA	950		N		96	Williams Lake CA	950		N		86
Alkali Lake 1		R	N			Alkali Lake 1		R	N		
Canim Lake 1		R	N			Canim Lake 1		R	N		
Canim Lake 2		R	N			Canim Lake 2		R	N		
Canim Lake 4		R	N			Canim Lake 4		R	N		
Cariboo, Subd. B		SRD	N			Cariboo, Subd. B		SRD	N		
Deep Creek 2		R	N			Deep Creek 2		R	N		
Dog Creek 1		R	N			Dog Creek 1		R	N		
Dog Creek 2		R	N			Dog Creek 2		R	N		
Johnny Sticks 2		R	N			Johnny Sticks 2		R	N		
One Hundred Mile House		DM	N			One Hundred Mile House		VL	N		
Sandy Harry 4		R	N			Sandy Harry 4		R	N		
Soda Creek 1		R	N			Soda Creek 1		R	N		
Williams Lake		C	N			Williams Lake		C	N		
Williams Lake 1		R	N			Williams Lake 1		R	N		
Windy Mouth 7		R	N			Windy Mouth 7		R	N		
Wood Buffalo CA ²	860		N		83	Fort McMurray CA Beaver Lake 131	860	R	N		126
Allison Bay 219		R	N								
Charles Lake 225		R	N								
Chipewyan 201		R	N								
Chipewyan 201A		R	N								
Chipewyan 201B		R	N								
Chipewyan 201C		R	N								
Chipewyan 201D		R	N								
Chipewyan 201E		R	N								
Chipewyan 201F		R	N								
Chipewyan 201G		R	N								
Clearwater 175		R	N			Clearwater 175		R	N		
Collin Lake 223		R	N								
Cornwall Lake 224		R	N								
Devil's Gate 220		R	N								
Dog Head 218		R	N								
Fort Mackay		S-E	N								
Fort Mackay 174		R	N								
Grégoire Lake 176		R	N			Fort McMurray		C	N		
Grégoire Lake 176A		R	N			Grégoire Lake 176		R	N		
Janvier 194		R	N			Grégoire Lake 176A		R	N		
Namur Lake 174B		R	N			Janvier 194		R	N		
Namur River 174A		R	N								
Old Fort 217		R	N								
Sandy Point 221		R	N								
Wood Buffalo		SM	N			Heart Lake 167		R	N		

1996

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Woodstock CA Woodstock	544	C	Y	Y	45
Yellowknife CA Yellowknife	995	C	N	N	37
Yorkton CA Ebenezer Orkney No. 244 Springside Willowbrook Yorkton	710	VL RM T VL C	N N N N N	N N N N N	31

1991

CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Improvement District No. 18 (part) Lac la Biche Plamondon		ID T VL	N N N		
Woodstock CA Woodstock	544	C	Y	Y	38
Yellowknife CA Yellowknife	995	C	N	N	36
Yorkton CA Ebenezer Orkney No. 244 Springside Willowbrook Yorkton	710	VL RM T VL C	N N N N N	N N N N N	32

Endnotes¹ New area for the 1996 Census.² Name change for the 1996 Census.³ Retired for the 1996 Census.⁴ New census tract area for the 1996 Census.⁵ Part of Montréal CMA (462) for the 1996 Census.⁶ Part of Chatham CA (536) for the 1996 Census.

Appendix O. Data Quality, Sampling and Weighting, Confidentiality and Random Rounding

Data Quality

All statistical surveys are subject to error whether they are sample surveys based on a fraction, or sample, of the population or censuses that elicit information from the whole population.

Survey errors are classified as sampling and non-sampling errors. These may result in greater variability and bias in the data and estimates produced. Greater variability translates to a loss of precision while bias results in systematic deviation from the true value.

***Sampling errors** - Occur whenever survey results are based on a sample of units from the population.*

Sampling errors reflect the fact that the distribution of characteristics within the sample will not usually be identical to the distribution of the whole population from which the sample was selected. Sampling errors occur in the census because supplementary questions found on the long form are asked of a one-fifth sample of households.

***Non-sampling errors** - Encompass all other potential sources of error encountered during the administration of the census: sample design, questionnaire, field operations, data capture, processing, analysis and tabulation.*

Although considerable control and effort were made to ensure the highest possible standards throughout all collection and processing activities, the large scale and complexity of the 1996 Census result in estimates that are subject to some non-sampling errors.

As with all data interpretation, users should understand that greater risk is involved for estimates of small proportions or for small estimates of qualitative data, and generally these risks diminish as population size increases. Users should also be aware that some errors might occur more systematically and bias the estimates. Some errors may occur randomly and have nominal impact particularly for interpretation or estimates at higher aggregates.

Some principal types of non-sampling errors are:

***Coverage errors:** occur when dwellings and/or individuals are missed, incorrectly included or double-counted.*

Coverage errors affect the accuracy of census counts and, to a lesser degree, the distribution of characteristics. Missed dwellings or persons result in **undercoverage**. Dwellings can be missed because enumeration area (EA) boundaries have been misinterpreted, or because dwellings are hidden or appear uninhabitable. Persons can be missed when their dwelling is missed or is classified as vacant, or can be omitted because the respondent misinterprets the instructions on whom to include. Some individuals may be missed because they have no usual residence or did not spend census night in any dwelling. In addition, some undercoverage may be caused by processing errors.

Dwellings or persons that are incorrectly included or double-counted result in **overcoverage**. Overcoverage of dwellings can occur when structures unfit for habitation are listed as dwellings, or when units that do not meet the census definition of a dwelling are listed separately instead of being treated as part of a larger dwelling. Double counting of dwellings can occur, for example, because of ambiguity over EA boundaries. Persons can be double-counted because their dwelling is counted twice or because the guidelines on whom to include on the questionnaire have been misunderstood. Occasionally, someone who is not in the census population universe, such as a foreign resident, may be incorrectly enumerated. Some overcoverage may be caused by processing errors. Overcoverage is less likely to occur than undercoverage.

Three studies are used to measure coverage error. In the **vacancy check**, a sample of dwellings listed as vacant was revisited to verify that these dwellings were vacant on Census Day. Adjustments have been made to the final census counts for households and persons missed because their dwelling was incorrectly classified as vacant. Despite these adjustments, the final counts are still subject to some undercoverage. Undercoverage tends to be higher for certain segments of the population such as young adult males and recent immigrants. The **reverse record check** study is used to measure the residual undercoverage for Canada, and each province and territory. The **overcoverage study** is designed to investigate overcoverage errors. The results of the reverse record check and the overcoverage study, when taken together, furnish an estimate of net undercoverage.

***Non-response errors:** occur when some or all information from individuals, households or dwellings is not provided.*

Sometimes it is not possible to obtain a complete response from a household, even though the dwelling was identified as occupied and a questionnaire dropped off. The household members may have been away throughout the census period or, in rare instances, the householder may have refused to complete the form. Often the questionnaire is returned but information is missing for some questions or individuals. Considerable effort is devoted to ensure as complete a response as possible. Census representatives edit the questionnaires and follow up on missing information. Their work is then reviewed by both a supervisor and a quality control technician. Despite this, a small number of responses are still missing and are identified and corrected during subsequent processing. But if non-respondents differ from respondents, this processing step may introduce a bias in the results.

***Response errors:** occur whenever a characteristic is misreported in the census.*

Response errors may result from a misunderstanding of concepts or questions, accidental or deliberate error, proxy responses answered on behalf of another person or simply a lack of knowledge on the part of respondents or interviewers. These errors will affect the quality of census results to the extent that they introduce additional variability and bias into the final results.

***Processing errors:** occur whenever there is a departure from the planned procedures.*

Such errors may arise at any stage of processing, and range from keying errors made at data capture or during coding operations (where each written response is transformed into a more easily tabulated code) through to imputation errors (i.e. errors occurring at the stage where missing or otherwise problematic data are rectified).

Coding errors can occur when the written response is ambiguous, incomplete or difficult to read, or the code list is extensive (e.g., Major Field of Study, Place of Work). A formal quality control (QC) operation is used to detect, rectify and reduce coding errors by verifying a sample of the codes and taking corrective actions, including recoding when necessary. Except for the Industry and Occupation variables, much of the census coding is now automated, partly in an effort to reduce the extent of coding errors.

The information on the questionnaires is key-entered to a computer file. Two procedures are used to control the number of data capture errors. First, certain edits (such as range checks) are performed as the data are keyed. Second, a sample from each batch (or work unit) of documents is rekeyed and compared with the original entries. Unsatisfactory work is identified and corrected, and the remainder of the batch is rekeyed as needed.

Once captured, the data are edited where they undergo a series of computer checks to identify missing or inconsistent responses. These are replaced during the imputation stage of processing where either a response consistent with the other respondent data is inferred or a response from a similar donor is substituted. Imputation ensures a complete database where the data correspond to the census counts and facilitate multivariate analyses. Although imputation may introduce errors, the methods used have been rigorously tested to minimize systematic errors.

Quantifying Sampling Error

Population inferences made from a sample are subject to sampling error. One measure that may be used to indicate the magnitude of this is the **standard error**. *The standard error reflects potential error attributed to sample size, design, and variability or dissimilarity among the population.* The following table provides approximate measures of the standard error based on data table cell size. These measures are intended as a general guide only.

Approximate Standard Error Due to Sampling for 1996 Census Sample Data

Cell Value	Approximate Standard Error
50 or less	15
100	20
200	30
500	45
1,000	65
2,000	90
5,000	140
10,000	200
20,000	280
50,000	450
100,000	630
500,000	1,400

Users wishing to determine the approximate error due to sampling for any given cell of data, based upon the 20% sample, should choose the standard error value corresponding to this cell from the table above. (It is suggested that the cell value that is closest to the data value be selected.) The user can be reasonably certain that, for the enumerated population, the true value lies within plus or minus three times the standard error (e.g., for a cell value of 1,000, the range would be 1,000 +/- (3 * 65) or 1,000 +/- 195) (discounting all forms of non-sampling error).

The standard errors given in the table above will not apply to population or universe (persons, households, dwellings or families) totals or subtotals for the geographic area under consideration (see Sampling and Weighting). The effect of sampling for these cells can be determined by comparison with a corresponding 100% publication.

The effect of the particular sample design and weighting procedure used in the 1996 Census will vary, however, from one characteristic to another and from one geographic area to another. The standard error values in the table may, therefore, understate or overstate the error due to sampling.

For further information on the quality of census data, contact the Social Survey Methods Division at Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Canada K1A 0T6, (613) 951-6934.

Sampling and Weighting

The 1996 Census data were collected either from 100% of the population or on a sample basis (i.e. from a random sample of one in five households) with the data weighted up to provide estimates for the entire population. The information that will be shown in the publications was collected on a 20% sample basis and weighted up to compensate for sampling. All table headings are noted accordingly. Note that on Indian reserves and in remote areas, all data were collected on a 100% basis.

For any given geographic area, the weighted population, household, dwelling or family total or subtotal may differ from that shown in reports containing data collected on a 100% basis. Such variation (in addition to the effect of random rounding) will be due to sampling.

Confidentiality and Random Rounding

The figures shown in the tables have been subjected to a confidentiality procedure known as "**random rounding**" to prevent the possibility of associating statistical data with any identifiable individual. Under this method, all figures, including totals and margins, are randomly rounded either up or down to a multiple of "5", and in some cases "10". While providing strong protection against disclosure, this technique does not add significant error to the census data. The user should be aware that totals and margins are rounded independently of the cell data so that some difference between these and the sum of rounded cell data may exist. Also, minor differences can be expected in corresponding totals and cell values among various census tabulations. Similarly, percentages, which are calculated on rounded figures, do not necessarily add up to 100%. Percentage distributions and rates for the most part are based on rounded data, while percentage changes and averages are based on unrounded data. It should also be noted that small cell counts may suffer a significant distortion as a result of random rounding. Individual data cells containing small numbers may lose their precision as a result.

Users should be aware of possible data distortions when they are aggregating these rounded data. Imprecisions as a result of rounding tend to cancel each other out when data cells are reaggregated. However, users can minimize these distortions by using, whenever possible, the appropriate subtotals when aggregating.

For those requiring maximum precision, the option exists to use custom tabulations. With custom products, aggregation is done using individual census database records. Random rounding occurs only after the data cells have been aggregated, thus minimizing any distortion.

In addition to random rounding, area suppression has been adopted to further protect the confidentiality of individual responses.

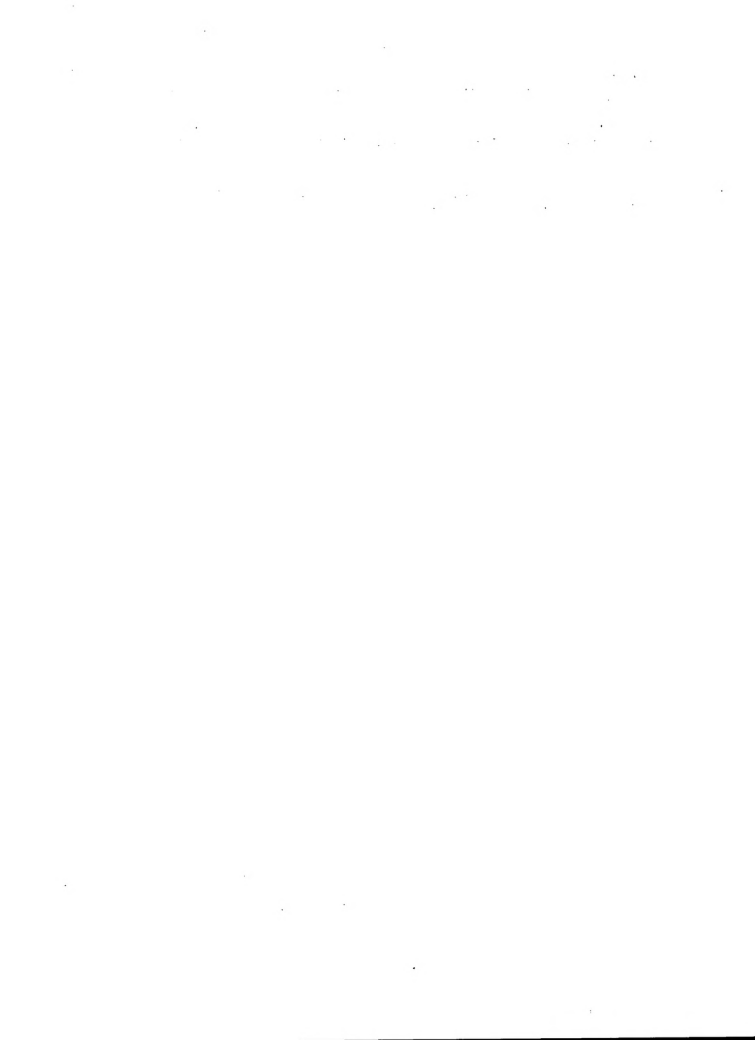
Area suppression is the deletion of all characteristic data for geographic areas with populations below a specified size. The extent to which data are suppressed depends upon the following factors:

- (a) If the data are tabulated from the 100% database, suppression is based upon the total area population.
- (b) If the data are tabulated from the 20% sample database, suppression is based upon the non-institutional area population; furthermore:
 - income distributions and related statistics are suppressed if the non-institutional population of an area is below 250 persons;
 - all data are suppressed if the population in an area is less than 40 persons.
- (c) If the data contain six-digit postal codes, then areas with less than 100 persons are suppressed.
- (d) If the data contain the first three digits of the postal code, then areas with less than 40 persons are suppressed.

In all cases, suppressed data are included in the appropriate higher aggregate subtotals and totals.

The suppression technique is being implemented for all products involving subprovincial data (i.e. Profile series, basic summary tabulations, semi-custom and custom products) collected on a 100% or 20% sample basis.

With cell suppression, the minimum acceptable value for a cell is specified. All cell values below the designated cut-off are deleted and replaced by zeros. However, the suppressed data are included in the appropriate higher aggregate subtotals and totals. For publications in the Nation and Dimensions series involving income, detailed occupation or detailed industry, the distribution is being suppressed where less than 250 persons or units are involved.



Appendix P. 1996 Form 2B, Population Questionnaire

Ce questionnaire est disponible en français ☎ 1 800 670-3388

OFFICE USE ONLY	Prov.	FED No.	EA No.	VN	CCD	2B	1.
	UD	FR	Forms 3				
	Hhid No.	Form type 3	No. of persons	Questionnaire No.	TD	M	2.
				of	1	DC	
					3	TR	
					5	Coll.	

Count Yourself In! May 14, 1996




A message about the census

For over 300 years, the census has painted a picture of our people and the places in which we live. The information collected on May 14, 1996, will help all of us prepare for the future. The census provides information needed by community groups, businesses, and governments to develop plans for education and training, new products and services, housing for seniors, health care services, and many other programs that are important to all of us.

By law, Statistics Canada must take a census every five years, and every household must fill in a census form. And by law, no one, except employees of Statistics Canada, is allowed to see the personal information you provide.


Please fill in your census form and mail it back on May 14, 1996.

Thank you for your co-operation.


Ivan P. Follegi
Chief Statistician of Canada

This information is collected under the authority of the Statistics Act.
R.S.C. 1985, c. S-19, and must be provided by law.

CONFIDENTIAL WHEN COMPLETED



Begin here by printing your address

STEP 1

No. and street or lot and concession Apt. No.

City, town, village, Indian reserve Province / territory

Postal code Area code Telephone number

Need Help?

Please see the Guide

or call us free of charge.

1 800 670-3388

100 TTY users call 1 800 303-9633


 Statistics Canada
 Statistique Canada

Canada



List below all persons who usually live here as of May 14, 1996, even if they are temporarily away on business, at school or on vacation.

STEP 2

Don't forget to include yourself!






- **Begin the list with an adult** followed, if applicable, by that person's spouse or common-law partner and by their children.
- Continue with all other persons who usually live here. Children should be listed immediately after their parent(s).

	Family name	Given name	Initial
Person 1			
Person 2			
Person 3			
Person 4			
Person 5			
Person 6			
Person 7			
Person 8			
Person 9			
Person 10			

If you need more space, use the "Comments" section on page 32.

BE SURE TO INCLUDE

- **everyone who usually lives here**, including newborn babies, room-mates, boarders and live-in employees;
- **sons or daughters who live somewhere else while attending school** but return to live here for part of the year;
- **children in joint custody** who live here most of the time (if they spend equal time with each parent, include them if they are staying here on May 14, 1996);
- persons from another country who live in Canada and have **work, student or Minister's permits, or persons claiming refugee status**, and family members living with them;
- persons who usually live here but are now in an **institution** (such as a home for the aged, a hospital or a prison), if they have been there **less than six months**;
- persons staying here on May 14, 1996, who have **no usual home elsewhere**.

 STEP 3	<p>Did you leave anyone out of Step 2 because you were not sure the person should be listed?</p> <p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • other relatives living here; • a student away at school; • a lodger who has another home; • a person who has moved recently; or • a member of this household who is away in an institution. 	<p>00.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> No</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes → Print the name of each person left out and the reason.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Name</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Reason</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Name</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Reason</td></tr> </table> <p style="font-size: small;">If you need more space, use the "Comments" section on page 32.</p>	Name	Reason	Name	Reason
Name						
Reason						
Name						
Reason						
 STEP 4	<p>Are ALL PERSONS in this household:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • government representatives of another country and their families; <p>OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • members of the Armed Forces of another country and their families; <p>OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • residents of another country visiting Canada, for example, on a business trip or on vacation? 	<p><input type="radio"/> No → Continue with Step 5</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes → Do not complete this questionnaire. Mail it in the enclosed postage-paid envelope.</p>				
 STEP 5	<p>If ALL PERSONS in this household are staying here temporarily and have a usual home somewhere else in Canada, enter the total number of persons in this box</p>	<p>03 <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> → Do not complete this questionnaire. Mail it in the enclosed postage-paid envelope.</p>				
 STEP 6	<p>Does anyone in this household OPERATE an agricultural operation?</p> <p><i>Agricultural operations include: ranches, farms, feedlots, hobby farms, greenhouses, mushroom houses, nurseries, Christmas tree farms, fur farms, horse farms, game farms; beekeeping, sod, fruit and maple syrup operations, etc.</i></p>	<p>04 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>				
 STEP 7	<p>In Question 1 on the next page, copy the names from Step 2.</p>	<p>HOUSEHOLDS WITH MORE THAN SIX PERSONS</p> <p>If there are more than six persons in this household, enter the first six on this questionnaire and continue on a second questionnaire. If you do not have a second questionnaire, note this in the "Comments" section on page 32. A Statistics Canada representative will contact you.</p>				

1. NAME	PERSON 1	PERSON 2
<p>In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in Step 2.</p> <p>Then answer the following questions for each person.</p>	<p>Family name _____</p> <p>Given name _____ Initial _____</p>	<p>Family name _____</p> <p>Given name _____ Initial _____</p>
<p>2. RELATIONSHIP TO PERSON 1</p> <p>For each person usually living here, describe his/her relationship to Person 1.</p> <p>Mark or specify one response only.</p> <p>Stepchildren, adopted children and children of a common-law partner should be considered sons and daughters.</p> <p>If none of the choices apply, use the "Other" box to indicate this person's relationship to Person 1.</p> <p>Examples of "Other" relationships to Person 1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> cousin niece or nephew son's common-law partner (common-law daughter-in-law) lodger's husband, wife or common-law partner lodger's son or daughter room-mate's daughter or son employee 	<p>01.</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> PERSON 1</p>	<p>02.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Husband or wife of Person 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Common-law partner of Person 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of Person 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Father or mother of Person 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Grandparent of Person 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Brother or sister of Person 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law or sister-in-law of Person 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Lodger or boarder</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Room-mate</p> <p>Other — Specify _____</p> <p>14 _____</p>
<p>3. DATE OF BIRTH</p> <p>Enter day, month and year.</p> <p>Example: If this person was born on the 23rd of February 1954, enter</p> <p>Day Month Year 23 02 1954</p> <p>If exact date is not known, enter best estimate.</p>	<p>Date of birth</p> <p>Day Month Year</p> <p>15 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	<p>Date of birth</p> <p>Day Month Year</p> <p>15 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>
<p>4. SEX</p>	<p>16 <input type="radio"/> Male 17 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>	<p>16 <input type="radio"/> Male 17 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>
<p>5. MARITAL STATUS</p> <p>Mark one circle only.</p>	<p>18 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated)</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Separated, but still legally married</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Divorced</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Widowed</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p>	<p>18 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated)</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Separated, but still legally married</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Divorced</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Widowed</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p>
<p>6. Is this person living with a common-law partner?</p> <p>Common-law refers to two people who live together as husband and wife but who are not legally married to each other.</p>	<p>23 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>24 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>23 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>24 <input type="radio"/> No</p>

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial

03. 04 <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of Person 1 05 <input type="radio"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1 06 <input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1 07 <input type="radio"/> Father or mother of Person 1 08 <input type="radio"/> Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1 09 <input type="radio"/> Grandparent of Person 1 10 <input type="radio"/> Brother or sister of Person 1 11 <input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law or sister-in-law of Person 1 12 <input type="radio"/> Lodger or boarder 13 <input type="radio"/> Room-mate Other — Specify 14 <input type="text"/>	04. 04 <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of Person 1 05 <input type="radio"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1 06 <input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1 07 <input type="radio"/> Father or mother of Person 1 08 <input type="radio"/> Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1 09 <input type="radio"/> Grandparent of Person 1 10 <input type="radio"/> Brother or sister of Person 1 11 <input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law or sister-in-law of Person 1 12 <input type="radio"/> Lodger or boarder 13 <input type="radio"/> Room-mate Other — Specify 14 <input type="text"/>	05. 04 <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of Person 1 05 <input type="radio"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1 06 <input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1 07 <input type="radio"/> Father or mother of Person 1 08 <input type="radio"/> Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1 09 <input type="radio"/> Grandparent of Person 1 10 <input type="radio"/> Brother or sister of Person 1 11 <input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law or sister-in-law of Person 1 12 <input type="radio"/> Lodger or boarder 13 <input type="radio"/> Room-mate Other — Specify 14 <input type="text"/>	06. 04 <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of Person 1 05 <input type="radio"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1 06 <input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1 07 <input type="radio"/> Father or mother of Person 1 08 <input type="radio"/> Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1 09 <input type="radio"/> Grandparent of Person 1 10 <input type="radio"/> Brother or sister of Person 1 11 <input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law or sister-in-law of Person 1 12 <input type="radio"/> Lodger or boarder 13 <input type="radio"/> Room-mate Other — Specify 14 <input type="text"/>
Date of birth Day Month Year 15 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Date of birth Day Month Year 15 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Date of birth Day Month Year 15 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Date of birth Day Month Year 15 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
16 <input type="radio"/> Male 17 <input type="radio"/> Female	16 <input type="radio"/> Male 17 <input type="radio"/> Female	16 <input type="radio"/> Male 17 <input type="radio"/> Female	16 <input type="radio"/> Male 17 <input type="radio"/> Female
18 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated) 19 <input type="radio"/> Separated, but still legally married 20 <input type="radio"/> Divorced 21 <input type="radio"/> Widowed 22 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)	18 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated) 19 <input type="radio"/> Separated, but still legally married 20 <input type="radio"/> Divorced 21 <input type="radio"/> Widowed 22 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)	18 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated) 19 <input type="radio"/> Separated, but still legally married 20 <input type="radio"/> Divorced 21 <input type="radio"/> Widowed 22 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)	18 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated) 19 <input type="radio"/> Separated, but still legally married 20 <input type="radio"/> Divorced 21 <input type="radio"/> Widowed 22 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)
23 <input type="radio"/> Yes 24 <input type="radio"/> No	23 <input type="radio"/> Yes 24 <input type="radio"/> No	23 <input type="radio"/> Yes 24 <input type="radio"/> No	23 <input type="radio"/> Yes 24 <input type="radio"/> No

1. NAME In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in Step 2. Then answer the following questions for each person.	PERSON 1		PERSON 2	
	Family name		Family name	
	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

ACTIVITY LIMITATIONS		07.	08.
7. Is this person limited in the kind or amount of activity that he/she can do because of a long-term physical condition, mental condition or health problem: (a) at home? _____ (b) at school or at work? _____ (c) in other activities, for example, in transportation to or from work, or in leisure time activities? _____		01 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 05 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable 06 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited	01 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 05 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable 06 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited
8. Does this person have any long-term disabilities or handicaps? _____		08 <input type="radio"/> No 09 <input type="radio"/> Yes	08 <input type="radio"/> No 09 <input type="radio"/> Yes
LANGUAGE			
9. Can this person speak English or French well enough to conduct a conversation? <i>Mark one circle only.</i>		10 <input type="radio"/> English only 11 <input type="radio"/> French only 12 <input type="radio"/> Both English and French 13 <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French	10 <input type="radio"/> English only 11 <input type="radio"/> French only 12 <input type="radio"/> Both English and French 13 <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French
10. What language(s), other than English or French, can this person speak well enough to conduct a conversation?		14 <input type="radio"/> None OR Specify other language(s) 15 _____ 16 _____ 17 _____	14 <input type="radio"/> None OR Specify other language(s) 15 _____ 16 _____ 17 _____
11. What language does this person speak most often at home?		18 <input type="radio"/> English 19 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 20 _____	18 <input type="radio"/> English 19 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 20 _____
12. What is the language that this person first learned at home in childhood and still understands? <i>If this person no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned.</i>		21 <input type="radio"/> English 22 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 23 _____	21 <input type="radio"/> English 22 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 23 _____

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name Initial		Given name Initial		Given name Initial		Given name Initial	

09. 01 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 05 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable 06 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 08 <input type="radio"/> No 09 <input type="radio"/> Yes	10. 01 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 05 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable 06 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 08 <input type="radio"/> No 09 <input type="radio"/> Yes	11. 01 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 05 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable 06 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 08 <input type="radio"/> No 09 <input type="radio"/> Yes	12. 01 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 05 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable 06 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited 07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited 08 <input type="radio"/> No 09 <input type="radio"/> Yes
10 <input type="radio"/> English only 11 <input type="radio"/> French only 12 <input type="radio"/> Both English and French 13 <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French	10 <input type="radio"/> English only 11 <input type="radio"/> French only 12 <input type="radio"/> Both English and French 13 <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French	10 <input type="radio"/> English only 11 <input type="radio"/> French only 12 <input type="radio"/> Both English and French 13 <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French	10 <input type="radio"/> English only 11 <input type="radio"/> French only 12 <input type="radio"/> Both English and French 13 <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French
14 <input type="radio"/> None OR Specify other language(s) 15 <input type="text"/> 16 <input type="text"/> 17 <input type="text"/>	14 <input type="radio"/> None OR Specify other language(s) 15 <input type="text"/> 16 <input type="text"/> 17 <input type="text"/>	14 <input type="radio"/> None OR Specify other language(s) 15 <input type="text"/> 16 <input type="text"/> 17 <input type="text"/>	14 <input type="radio"/> None OR Specify other language(s) 15 <input type="text"/> 16 <input type="text"/> 17 <input type="text"/>
18 <input type="radio"/> English 19 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 20 <input type="text"/>	18 <input type="radio"/> English 19 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 20 <input type="text"/>	18 <input type="radio"/> English 19 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 20 <input type="text"/>	18 <input type="radio"/> English 19 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 20 <input type="text"/>
21 <input type="radio"/> English 22 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 23 <input type="text"/>	21 <input type="radio"/> English 22 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 23 <input type="text"/>	21 <input type="radio"/> English 22 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 23 <input type="text"/>	21 <input type="radio"/> English 22 <input type="radio"/> French Other — Specify 23 <input type="text"/>

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in Step 2.

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1

Family name	
Given name	Initial

PERSON 2

Family name	
Given name	Initial

SOCIO-CULTURAL INFORMATION**13. Where was this person born?**

- *Mark or specify one response only, according to present boundaries.*

13.**Born in Canada**

- 01 ☐ Nfld. 07 ☐ Man.
 02 ☐ P.E.I. 08 ☐ Sask.
 03 ☐ N.S. 09 ☐ Alta.
 04 ☐ N.B. 10 ☐ B.C.
 05 ☐ Que. 11 ☐ Yukon
 06 ☐ Ont. 12 ☐ N.W.T.

Born outside Canada

Country — Specify

13 **14. Of what country is this person a citizen?**

- *Indicate more than one citizenship, if applicable.*

14.**Born in Canada**

- 01 ☐ Nfld. 07 ☐ Man.
 02 ☐ P.E.I. 08 ☐ Sask.
 03 ☐ N.S. 09 ☐ Alta.
 04 ☐ N.B. 10 ☐ B.C.
 05 ☐ Que. 11 ☐ Yukon
 06 ☐ Ont. 12 ☐ N.W.T.

Born outside Canada

Country — Specify

13 **15. Is this person now, or has this person ever been, a landed immigrant?**

A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

17 ☐ No → Go to Question 1718 ☐ Yes**16. In what year did this person first become a landed immigrant?**

If exact year is not known, enter best estimate.

Year
 20

17. To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?

For example, French, English, German, Scottish, Canadian, Italian, Irish, Chinese, Cree, Micmac, Métis, Inuit (Eskimo), Ukrainian, Dutch, East Indian, Polish, Portuguese, Jewish, Haitian, Jamaican, Vietnamese, Lebanese, Chilean, Somali, etc.

Specify as many groups as applicable

- 21
 22
 23
 24

14.**Born in Canada**

- 01 ☐ Nfld. 07 ☐ Man.
 02 ☐ P.E.I. 08 ☐ Sask.
 03 ☐ N.S. 09 ☐ Alta.
 04 ☐ N.B. 10 ☐ B.C.
 05 ☐ Que. 11 ☐ Yukon
 06 ☐ Ont. 12 ☐ N.W.T.

Born outside Canada

Country — Specify

13 **Born in Canada**

- 01 ☐ Nfld. 07 ☐ Man.
 02 ☐ P.E.I. 08 ☐ Sask.
 03 ☐ N.S. 09 ☐ Alta.
 04 ☐ N.B. 10 ☐ B.C.
 05 ☐ Que. 11 ☐ Yukon
 06 ☐ Ont. 12 ☐ N.W.T.

Born outside Canada

Country — Specify

13 17 ☐ No → Go to Question 1718 ☐ Yes

Year
 20

Specify as many groups as applicable

- 21
 22
 23
 24

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

<p>15.</p> <p>Born in Canada</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Nfld. 07 <input type="radio"/> Man. 02 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I. 08 <input type="radio"/> Sask. 03 <input type="radio"/> N.S. 09 <input type="radio"/> Alta. 04 <input type="radio"/> N.B. 10 <input type="radio"/> B.C. 05 <input type="radio"/> Que. 11 <input type="radio"/> Yukon 06 <input type="radio"/> Ont. 12 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p> <p>Born outside Canada Country — Specify 13 <input type="text"/></p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth 15 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization Other country — Specify 16 <input type="text"/></p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Question 17 18 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>Year 20 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Specify as many groups as applicable 21 <input type="text"/> 22 <input type="text"/> 23 <input type="text"/> 24 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>16.</p> <p>Born in Canada</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Nfld. 07 <input type="radio"/> Man. 02 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I. 08 <input type="radio"/> Sask. 03 <input type="radio"/> N.S. 09 <input type="radio"/> Alta. 04 <input type="radio"/> N.B. 10 <input type="radio"/> B.C. 05 <input type="radio"/> Que. 11 <input type="radio"/> Yukon 06 <input type="radio"/> Ont. 12 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p> <p>Born outside Canada Country — Specify 13 <input type="text"/></p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth 15 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization Other country — Specify 16 <input type="text"/></p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Question 17 18 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>Year 20 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Specify as many groups as applicable 21 <input type="text"/> 22 <input type="text"/> 23 <input type="text"/> 24 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>17.</p> <p>Born in Canada</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Nfld. 07 <input type="radio"/> Man. 02 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I. 08 <input type="radio"/> Sask. 03 <input type="radio"/> N.S. 09 <input type="radio"/> Alta. 04 <input type="radio"/> N.B. 10 <input type="radio"/> B.C. 05 <input type="radio"/> Que. 11 <input type="radio"/> Yukon 06 <input type="radio"/> Ont. 12 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p> <p>Born outside Canada Country — Specify 13 <input type="text"/></p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth 15 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization Other country — Specify 16 <input type="text"/></p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Question 17 18 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>Year 20 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Specify as many groups as applicable 21 <input type="text"/> 22 <input type="text"/> 23 <input type="text"/> 24 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>18.</p> <p>Born in Canada</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Nfld. 07 <input type="radio"/> Man. 02 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I. 08 <input type="radio"/> Sask. 03 <input type="radio"/> N.S. 09 <input type="radio"/> Alta. 04 <input type="radio"/> N.B. 10 <input type="radio"/> B.C. 05 <input type="radio"/> Que. 11 <input type="radio"/> Yukon 06 <input type="radio"/> Ont. 12 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p> <p>Born outside Canada Country — Specify 13 <input type="text"/></p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth 15 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization Other country — Specify 16 <input type="text"/></p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Question 17 18 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>Year 20 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Specify as many groups as applicable 21 <input type="text"/> 22 <input type="text"/> 23 <input type="text"/> 24 <input type="text"/></p>
---	---	---	---

Then answer the following questions for each person.

Given name

Given name

20 ☐ Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

<p>21.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, North American Indian</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Métis</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)</p> <p>Go to Question 20</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> White</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Arab/West Asian (e.g., Armenian, Egyptian, Iranian, Lebanese, Moroccan)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Filipino</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Latin American</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Japanese</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Korean</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>15 <input type="text"/></p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation</p> <p>Specify Indian Band/First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>18 <input type="text"/></p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian</p>	<p>22.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, North American Indian</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Métis</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)</p> <p>Go to Question 20</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> White</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Arab/West Asian (e.g., Armenian, Egyptian, Iranian, Lebanese, Moroccan)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Filipino</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Latin American</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Japanese</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Korean</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>15 <input type="text"/></p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation</p> <p>Specify Indian Band/First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>18 <input type="text"/></p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian</p>	<p>23.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, North American Indian</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Métis</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)</p> <p>Go to Question 20</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> White</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Arab/West Asian (e.g., Armenian, Egyptian, Iranian, Lebanese, Moroccan)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Filipino</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Latin American</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Japanese</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Korean</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>15 <input type="text"/></p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation</p> <p>Specify Indian Band/First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>18 <input type="text"/></p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian</p>	<p>24.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, North American Indian</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Métis</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)</p> <p>Go to Question 20</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> White</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Arab/West Asian (e.g., Armenian, Egyptian, Iranian, Lebanese, Moroccan)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Filipino</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Latin American</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Japanese</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Korean</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>15 <input type="text"/></p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation</p> <p>Specify Indian Band/First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>18 <input type="text"/></p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian</p>
---	---	---	---

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in **Step 2**.

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1

Family name

Given name

PERSON 2

Family name

Given name

Initial

Answer Questions 22 to 47 for each person aged 15 and over.**MOBILITY**

- 22.** Where did this person live **1 year ago**, that is, on May 14, 1995?

Mark one circle only.

Note:

Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, identify the municipality rather than the larger city, for example, Dorval rather than Montréal, Scarborough rather than Toronto, St. Albert rather than Edmonton, Saanich rather than Victoria.

- 23.** Where did this person live **5 years ago**, that is, on May 14, 1991?

Mark one circle only.

Note:

Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, identify the municipality rather than the larger city, for example, Dorval rather than Montréal, Scarborough rather than Toronto, St. Albert rather than Edmonton, Saanich rather than Victoria.

25.

- 01 ☐ Lived at the same address as now

- 02 ☐ Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township municipality or Indian reserve

- 03 ☐ Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada

Specify below

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

04

Province/territory

- 05 ☐ Lived outside Canada

Specify name of country

06

- 07 ☐ Lived at the same address as now

- 08 ☐ Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township municipality or Indian reserve

- 09 ☐ Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada

Specify below

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

10

Province/territory

- 11 ☐ Lived outside Canada

Specify name of country

12

26.

- 01 ☐ Lived at the same address as now

- 02 ☐ Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township municipality or Indian reserve

- 03 ☐ Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada

Specify below

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

04

Province/territory

- 05 ☐ Lived outside Canada

Specify name of country

06

- 07 ☐ Lived at the same address as now

- 08 ☐ Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township municipality or Indian reserve

- 09 ☐ Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada

Specify below

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

10

Province/territory

- 11 ☐ Lived outside Canada

Specify name of country

12

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

Answer Questions 22 to 47 for each person aged 15 and over.

<p>27.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada</p> <p>Specify below</p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>04 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada</p> <p>Specify name of country</p> <p>06 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>28.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada</p> <p>Specify below</p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>04 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada</p> <p>Specify name of country</p> <p>06 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>29.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada</p> <p>Specify below</p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>04 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada</p> <p>Specify name of country</p> <p>06 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>30.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada</p> <p>Specify below</p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>04 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada</p> <p>Specify name of country</p> <p>06 <input type="text"/></p>
<p>07 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada</p> <p>Specify below</p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>10 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada</p> <p>Specify name of country</p> <p>12 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada</p> <p>Specify below</p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>10 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada</p> <p>Specify name of country</p> <p>12 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada</p> <p>Specify below</p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>10 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada</p> <p>Specify name of country</p> <p>12 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Lived at a different address in the same city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada</p> <p>Specify below</p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>10 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada</p> <p>Specify name of country</p> <p>12 <input type="text"/></p>

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in **Step 2**.

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1

Family name

Given name

Initial

PERSON 2

Family name

Given name

Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

EDUCATION

- 24. What is the highest grade (or year) of secondary**
 ■ (high school) or elementary school this person ever attended?

Enter highest number (1 to 13) of grades or years, excluding kindergarten.

- 25. How many years of education has this person**
 ■ completed at university?

- 26. How many years of schooling has this person**
 ■ ever completed at an institution **other than** a university, a secondary (high) school or an elementary school?

Include years of schooling at community colleges, technical institutes, CEGEPs (general and professional), private trade schools or private business colleges, diploma schools of nursing, etc.

- 27. In the past eight months** (that is, since last September), was this person attending a school, college or university?

Include attendance at elementary or secondary schools, business or trade schools, community colleges, technical institutes, CEGEPs, etc. for courses which can be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.

Mark one circle only.

31.

- 01 ◀ Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school

OR

- 02 ☐ Never attended school or attended kindergarten only

- 03 ☐ None

- 04 ☐ Less than 1 year (of completed courses)

- 05 ◀ Number of completed years at university

- 06 ☐ None

- 07 ☐ Less than 1 year (of completed courses)

- 08 ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.

- 09 ☐ No, did not attend in past eight months

- 10 ☐ Yes, full time

- 11 ☐ Yes, part time, day or evening

32.

- 01 ◀ Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school

OR

- 02 ☐ Never attended school or attended kindergarten only

- 03 ☐ None

- 04 ☐ Less than 1 year (of completed courses)

- 05 ◀ Number of completed years at university

- 06 ☐ None

- 07 ☐ Less than 1 year (of completed courses)

- 08 ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.

- 09 ☐ No, did not attend in past eight months

- 10 ☐ Yes, full time

- 11 ☐ Yes, part time, day or evening

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name Initial		Given name Initial		Given name Initial		Given name Initial	

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

<p>33.</p> <p>01 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p>OR</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>	<p>34.</p> <p>01 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p>OR</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>	<p>35.</p> <p>01 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p>OR</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>	<p>36.</p> <p>01 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p>OR</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>
<p>03 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>05 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>	<p>03 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>05 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>	<p>03 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>05 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>	<p>03 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>05 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>
<p>06 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>	<p>06 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>	<p>06 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>	<p>06 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>
<p>09 <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past eight months</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past eight months</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past eight months</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past eight months</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in **Step 2**.

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1

Family name
Given name Initial

PERSON 2

Family name
Given name Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

28. What certificates, diplomas or degrees has this person ever obtained?

*Include all qualifications obtained from **secondary** (high) schools, or trade schools and other postsecondary educational institutions.*

Mark as many circles as applicable.

37.

01 ☐ None → Go to Question 30

02 ☐ Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent

03 ☐ Trades certificate or diploma

04 ☐ Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)

05 ☐ University certificate or diploma below bachelor level

06 ☐ Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)

07 ☐ University certificate or diploma above bachelor level

08 ☐ Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)

09 ☐ Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)

10 ☐ Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)

38.

01 ☐ None → Go to Question 30

02 ☐ Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent

03 ☐ Trades certificate or diploma

04 ☐ Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)

05 ☐ University certificate or diploma below bachelor level

06 ☐ Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)

07 ☐ University certificate or diploma above bachelor level

08 ☐ Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)

09 ☐ Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)

10 ☐ Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)

29. What was the major field of study or training of this person's highest degree, certificate or diploma (excluding secondary or high school graduation certificates)?

For example, accounting, carpentry, civil engineering, history, legal secretary, welding.

Major field of study or training

11

OR

12 ☐ This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate

Major field of study or training

11

OR

12 ☐ This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.			
<p>39.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> None → Go to Question 30</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Trades certificate or diploma</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma below bachelor level</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma above bachelor level</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)</p> <p>Major field of study or training</p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p> <p>OR</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate</p>	<p>40.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> None → Go to Question 30</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Trades certificate or diploma</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma below bachelor level</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma above bachelor level</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)</p> <p>Major field of study or training</p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p> <p>OR</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate</p>	<p>41.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> None → Go to Question 30</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Trades certificate or diploma</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma below bachelor level</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma above bachelor level</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)</p> <p>Major field of study or training</p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p> <p>OR</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate</p>	<p>42.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> None → Go to Question 30</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Trades certificate or diploma</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma below bachelor level</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma above bachelor level</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)</p> <p>Major field of study or training</p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p> <p>OR</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate</p>

1. NAME In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in Step 2. Then answer the following questions for each person.	PERSON 1		PERSON 2	
	Family name		Family name	
	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.			
HOUSEHOLD ACTIVITIES		43.	44.
<p>Note: <i>Last week refers to Sunday, May 5 to Saturday, May 11, 1996.</i> <i>In Question 30, where activities overlap, report the same hours in more than one part.</i></p> <p>30. Last week, how many hours did this person ■ spend doing the following activities?</p> <p>(a) Doing unpaid housework, yard work or home maintenance for members of this household, or others.</p> <p><i>Some examples include: preparing meals, doing laundry, household planning, shopping and cutting the grass.</i></p> <p>(b) Looking after one or more of this person's own children, or the children of others, without pay.</p> <p><i>Some examples include: bathing or playing with young children, driving children to sports activities or helping them with homework, and talking with teens about their problems.</i></p> <p>(c) Providing unpaid care or assistance to one or more seniors.</p> <p><i>Some examples include: providing personal care to a senior family member, visiting seniors, talking with them on the telephone, and helping them with shopping, banking or with taking medication.</i></p>		<p>01 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 14 hours</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> 30 to 59 hours</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more</p>	<p>01 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 14 hours</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> 30 to 59 hours</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more</p>
LABOUR MARKET ACTIVITIES		17. None → Continue with the next question	17. None → Continue with the next question
<p>31. Last week, how many hours did this person spend working for pay or in self-employment?</p> <p><i>Include:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> working directly towards the operation of a family farm or business without formal pay arrangements (e.g., assisting in seeding, doing accounts); working in his/her own business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership; working for wages, salary, tips or commission. 		<p>17 <input type="radio"/> None → Continue with the next question</p> <p>OR</p> <p>18 <input type="text"/> ← Number of hours (to the nearest hour)</p> <p>Go to Question 37</p>	<p>17 <input type="radio"/> None → Continue with the next question</p> <p>OR</p> <p>18 <input type="text"/> ← Number of hours (to the nearest hour)</p> <p>Go to Question 37</p>

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.			
45.	46.	47.	48.
01 <input type="radio"/> None	01 <input type="radio"/> None	01 <input type="radio"/> None	01 <input type="radio"/> None
02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours	02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours	02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours	02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours
03 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 14 hours	03 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 14 hours	03 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 14 hours	03 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 14 hours
04 <input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours	04 <input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours	04 <input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours	04 <input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours
05 <input type="radio"/> 30 to 59 hours	05 <input type="radio"/> 30 to 59 hours	05 <input type="radio"/> 30 to 59 hours	05 <input type="radio"/> 30 to 59 hours
06 <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more	06 <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more	06 <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more	06 <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more
07 <input type="radio"/> None	07 <input type="radio"/> None	07 <input type="radio"/> None	07 <input type="radio"/> None
08 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours	08 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours	08 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours	08 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours
09 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 14 hours	09 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 14 hours	09 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 14 hours	09 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 14 hours
10 <input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours	10 <input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours	10 <input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours	10 <input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours
11 <input type="radio"/> 30 to 59 hours	11 <input type="radio"/> 30 to 59 hours	11 <input type="radio"/> 30 to 59 hours	11 <input type="radio"/> 30 to 59 hours
12 <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more	12 <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more	12 <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more	12 <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more
13 <input type="radio"/> None	13 <input type="radio"/> None	13 <input type="radio"/> None	13 <input type="radio"/> None
14 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours	14 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours	14 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours	14 <input type="radio"/> Less than 5 hours
15 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 9 hours	15 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 9 hours	15 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 9 hours	15 <input type="radio"/> 5 to 9 hours
16 <input type="radio"/> 10 hours or more	16 <input type="radio"/> 10 hours or more	16 <input type="radio"/> 10 hours or more	16 <input type="radio"/> 10 hours or more
17 <input type="radio"/> None → Continue with the next question	17 <input type="radio"/> None → Continue with the next question	17 <input type="radio"/> None → Continue with the next question	17 <input type="radio"/> None → Continue with the next question
OR	OR	OR	OR
18 <input type="text"/> ← Number of hours (to the nearest hour)	18 <input type="text"/> ← Number of hours (to the nearest hour)	18 <input type="text"/> ← Number of hours (to the nearest hour)	18 <input type="text"/> ← Number of hours (to the nearest hour)
Go to Question 37	Go to Question 37	Go to Question 37	Go to Question 37

1. NAME In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in Step 2. Then answer the following questions for each person.	PERSON 1		PERSON 2	
	Family name		Family name	
	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.				
32. Last week, was this person on temporary lay-off ■ or absent from his/her job or business? <i>Mark one circle only.</i>	49. 01 <input type="radio"/> No 02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return 03 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons		50. 01 <input type="radio"/> No 02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return 03 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons	
	33. Last week, did this person have definite arrangements ■ to start a new job within the next four weeks?		04 <input type="radio"/> No 05 <input type="radio"/> Yes	
	34. Did this person look for paid work during the past ■ four weeks? <i>For example, did this person contact a Canada Employment Centre, check with employers, place or answer newspaper ads?</i> <i>Mark one circle only.</i>		06 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Question 36 07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work 08 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)	
35. Could this person have started a job last week ■ had one been available? <i>Mark one circle only.</i>	09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started a job 10 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job 11 <input type="radio"/> No, because of temporary illness or disability 12 <input type="radio"/> No, because of personal or family responsibilities 13 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school 14 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons		09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started a job 10 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job 11 <input type="radio"/> No, because of temporary illness or disability 12 <input type="radio"/> No, because of personal or family responsibilities 13 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school 14 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons	
	36. When did this person last work for pay or in ■ self-employment, even for a few days? <i>Mark one circle only.</i>		15 <input type="radio"/> In 1996 → Continue with the next question 16 <input type="radio"/> In 1995 → Continue with the next question 17 <input type="radio"/> Before 1995 → Go to Question 47 18 <input type="radio"/> Never → Go to Question 47	

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name Initial		Given name Initial		Given name Initial		Given name Initial	

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

<p>51.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Question 36</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started a job</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> No, because of temporary illness or disability</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> No, because of personal or family responsibilities</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> In 1996 → Continue with the next question</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> In 1995 → Continue with the next question</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Before 1995 → Go to Question 47</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Never</p>	<p>52.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Question 36</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started a job</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> No, because of temporary illness or disability</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> No, because of personal or family responsibilities</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> In 1996 → Continue with the next question</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> In 1995 → Continue with the next question</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Before 1995 → Go to Question 47</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Never</p>	<p>53.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Question 36</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started a job</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> No, because of temporary illness or disability</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> No, because of personal or family responsibilities</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> In 1996 → Continue with the next question</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> In 1995 → Continue with the next question</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Before 1995 → Go to Question 47</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Never</p>	<p>54.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Question 36</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started a job</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> No, because of temporary illness or disability</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> No, because of personal or family responsibilities</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> In 1996 → Continue with the next question</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> In 1995 → Continue with the next question</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Before 1995 → Go to Question 47</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Never</p>
--	--	--	--

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in **Step 2**.

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1

Family name

Given name

Initial

PERSON 2

Family name

Given name

Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.**Note:**

Questions 37 to 44 refer to this person's job or business last week. If this person held no job last week, answer for the job of longest duration since January 1, 1995. If this person held more than one job last week, answer for the job at which he/she worked the most hours.

37. For whom did this person work?**55.**

Name of firm, government agency, etc.

01

Section, plant, department, branch or division

02

38. What kind of business, industry or service was this?

Give full description. For example, wheat farm, trapping, road maintenance, retail shoe store, secondary school, temporary help agency, municipal police.

Kind of business, industry or service

03

04

39. What kind of work was this person doing?

For example, janitor, medical lab technician, accounting clerk, manager of civil engineering department, secondary school teacher, supervisor of data entry unit, fishing guide. (If in the Armed Forces, give rank.)

Kind of work

05

40. In this work, what were this person's most important duties or activities?

For example, cleaning buildings, analysing blood samples, verifying invoices, coordinating civil engineering projects, teaching mathematics, organizing work schedules and monitoring data entry systems, guiding fishing parties.

Most important duties or activities

06

56.

Name of firm, government agency, etc.

01

Section, plant, department, branch or division

02

Kind of business, industry or service

03

04

Kind of work

05

Most important duties or activities

06

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name		Given name		Given name		Given name	
Initial		Initial		Initial		Initial	

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.			
57.	58.	59.	60.
Name of firm, government agency, etc.	Name of firm, government agency, etc.	Name of firm, government agency, etc.	Name of firm, government agency, etc.
01	01	01	01
Section, plant, department, branch or division	Section, plant, department, branch or division	Section, plant, department, branch or division	Section, plant, department, branch or division
02	02	02	02
Kind of business, industry or service	Kind of business, industry or service	Kind of business, industry or service	Kind of business, industry or service
03	03	03	03
04	04	04	04
Kind of work	Kind of work	Kind of work	Kind of work
05	05	05	05
Most important duties or activities	Most important duties or activities	Most important duties or activities	Most important duties or activities
06	06	06	06

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in **Step 2**.

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1

Family name

Given name

Initial

PERSON 2

Family name

Given name

Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

41. In this job or business, was this person mainly:

Mark one circle only.

61.

- 01 ☐ working for wages, salary, tips or commission?
Go to Question 43
- 02 ☐ working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business?
Go to Question 43
- 03 ☐ self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?
- 04 ☐ self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?

62.

- 01 ☐ working for wages, salary, tips or commission?
Go to Question 43
- 02 ☐ working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business?
Go to Question 43
- 03 ☐ self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?
- 04 ☐ self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?

42. If self-employed, was this person's farm or business incorporated?

- 05 ☐ No
06 ☐ Yes

- 05 ☐ No
06 ☐ Yes

43. At what address did this person usually work?

Example:

365 Laurier Ave. West
Number ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑
Name ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑
Type ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑
Direction ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑

If direction (e.g., North, South, East or West) is a part of the street address, please include it.

If street address is unknown, specify the building or nearest street intersection.

Note:

Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, identify the municipality rather than the larger city, for example, Dorval rather than Montréal, Scarborough rather than Toronto, St. Albert rather than Edmonton, Saanich rather than Victoria.

07 ☐ Worked at home (including farms)
Go to Question 45

08 ☐ Worked outside Canada
Go to Question 45

09 ☐ No fixed workplace address
Go to Question 44

10 ☐ Worked at the address specified below:

Specify complete address
Street address (see example)

11

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

12

Province/territory

13

Postal code

07 ☐ Worked at home (including farms)
Go to Question 45

08 ☐ Worked outside Canada
Go to Question 45

09 ☐ No fixed workplace address
Go to Question 44

10 ☐ Worked at the address specified below:

Specify complete address
Street address (see example)

11

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

12

Province/territory

13

Postal code

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

<p>63.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? → Go to Question 43</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? → Go to Question 43</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Worked at home (including farms) → Go to Question 45</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Worked outside Canada → Go to Question 45</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> No fixed workplace address → Go to Question 44</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Worked at the address specified below: Specify complete address Street address (see example)</p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>12 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>Postal code</p> <p>13 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>64.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? → Go to Question 43</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? → Go to Question 43</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Worked at home (including farms) → Go to Question 45</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Worked outside Canada → Go to Question 45</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> No fixed workplace address → Go to Question 44</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Worked at the address specified below: Specify complete address Street address (see example)</p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>12 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>Postal code</p> <p>13 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>65.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? → Go to Question 43</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? → Go to Question 43</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Worked at home (including farms) → Go to Question 45</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Worked outside Canada → Go to Question 45</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> No fixed workplace address → Go to Question 44</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Worked at the address specified below: Specify complete address Street address (see example)</p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>12 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>Postal code</p> <p>13 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>66.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? → Go to Question 43</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? → Go to Question 43</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Worked at home (including farms) → Go to Question 45</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Worked outside Canada → Go to Question 45</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> No fixed workplace address → Go to Question 44</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Worked at the address specified below: Specify complete address Street address (see example)</p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>12 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p>Postal code</p> <p>13 <input type="text"/></p>
---	---	---	---

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in **Step 2**.

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1

Family name

Given name

PERSON 2

Family name

Given name

Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

44. How did this person usually get to work?

If this person used more than one method of transportation, mark the one used for most of the travel distance.

67.01 ☐ Car, truck or van — as driver02 ☐ Car, truck or van — as passenger03 ☐ Public transit (e.g., bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)04 ☐ Walked to work05 ☐ Bicycle06 ☐ Motorcycle07 ☐ Taxicab08 ☐ Other method**68.**01 ☐ Car, truck or van — as driver02 ☐ Car, truck or van — as passenger03 ☐ Public transit (e.g., bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)04 ☐ Walked to work05 ☐ Bicycle06 ☐ Motorcycle07 ☐ Taxicab08 ☐ Other method**45. In how many weeks did this person work in 1995?**

Include those weeks in which this person:

- was on vacation or sick leave with pay;
- worked full time or part time;
- worked for wages, salary, tips or commission;
- was self-employed;
- worked directly towards the operation of a family farm or business without formal pay arrangements.

09 ☐ None → Go to Question 47**OR**10 ← Number of weeks09 ☐ None → Go to Question 47**OR**10 ← Number of weeks**46. During most of those weeks, did this person work full time or part time?**

Mark one circle only.

11 ☐ Full time (30 hours or more per week)12 ☐ Part time (less than 30 hours per week)11 ☐ Full time (30 hours or more per week)12 ☐ Part time (less than 30 hours per week)

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

<p>69.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Car, truck or van — as driver</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Car, truck or van — as passenger</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Public transit (e.g., bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Walked to work</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Bicycle</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Motorcycle</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Taxicab</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Other method</p>	<p>70.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Car, truck or van — as driver</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Car, truck or van — as passenger</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Public transit (e.g., bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Walked to work</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Bicycle</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Motorcycle</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Taxicab</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Other method</p>	<p>71.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Car, truck or van — as driver</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Car, truck or van — as passenger</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Public transit (e.g., bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Walked to work</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Bicycle</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Motorcycle</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Taxicab</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Other method</p>	<p>72.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Car, truck or van — as driver</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Car, truck or van — as passenger</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Public transit (e.g., bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Walked to work</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Bicycle</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Motorcycle</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Taxicab</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Other method</p>
<p>09 <input type="radio"/> None → Go to Question 47</p> <p>OR</p> <p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of weeks</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> None → Go to Question 47</p> <p>OR</p> <p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of weeks</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> None → Go to Question 47</p> <p>OR</p> <p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of weeks</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> None → Go to Question 47</p> <p>OR</p> <p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of weeks</p>
<p>11 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>11 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>11 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>11 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in **Step 2**.

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1

Family name

Given name

PERSON 2

Family name

Given name

Initial

INCOME IN 1995

- 47.** During the year ending December 31, 1995, did this person receive any income from the sources listed below?

- Answer "Yes" or "No" for all sources.
- If "Yes", also enter the amount; in case of a loss, also mark "Loss".
- Do not include Child Tax Benefit.

PAID EMPLOYMENT:

- (a) Total wages and salaries, including commissions, bonuses, tips, etc., before any deductions

SELF-EMPLOYMENT:

- (b) Net farm income (gross receipts minus expenses), including grants and subsidies under farm-support programs, marketing board payments, gross insurance proceeds
- (c) Net non-farm income from unincorporated business, professional practice, etc. (gross receipts minus expenses)

INCOME FROM GOVERNMENT:

- (d) Old Age Security Pension, Guaranteed Income Supplement and Spouse's Allowance from federal government only (provincial income supplements should be reported in (g))
- (e) Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan
- (f) Benefits from Unemployment Insurance (total benefits before tax deductions)
- (g) Other income from government sources, such as provincial income supplements and grants, refunds of GST, provincial tax credits, workers' compensation, veterans' pensions, welfare payments (Do not include Child Tax Benefit.)

OTHER INCOME:

- (h) Dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income, such as net rents from real estate, interest from mortgages
- (i) Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs
- (j) Other money income, such as alimony, child support, scholarships

TOTAL INCOME FROM ALL OF THE ABOVE SOURCES**Remember,****73.**

Dollars Cents

01 ☐ Yes ▶02 ☐ No03 ☐ Yes ▶04 ☐ No05 ☐ Yes ▶06 ☐ No07 ☐ Yes ▶08 ☐ No09 ☐ Yes ▶10 ☐ No11 ☐ Yes ▶12 ☐ No13 ☐ Yes ▶14 ☐ No15 ☐ Yes ▶16 ☐ No17 ☐ Yes ▶18 ☐ No19 ☐ Yes ▶20 ☐ No21 ☐ Yes ▶22 ☐ No23 ☐ Yes ▶24 ☐ No25 ☐ Yes ▶26 ☐ No

Dollars Cents

01 ☐ Yes ▶02 ☐ No03 ☐ Yes ▶04 ☐ No05 ☐ Yes ▶06 ☐ No07 ☐ Yes ▶08 ☐ No09 ☐ Yes ▶10 ☐ No11 ☐ Yes ▶12 ☐ No13 ☐ Yes ▶14 ☐ No15 ☐ Yes ▶16 ☐ No17 ☐ Yes ▶18 ☐ No19 ☐ Yes ▶20 ☐ No21 ☐ Yes ▶22 ☐ No23 ☐ Yes ▶24 ☐ No25 ☐ Yes ▶26 ☐ No

Turn the page and answer the questions about this dwelling.

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

this question is only for persons aged 15 and over.

75.		76.		77.		78.	
Dollars Cents		Dollars Cents		Dollars Cents		Dollars Cents	
01 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	01 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	01 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	01 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
02 <input type="radio"/> No		02 <input type="radio"/> No		02 <input type="radio"/> No		02 <input type="radio"/> No	
03 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	03 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	03 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	03 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
04 <input type="radio"/> Loss		04 <input type="radio"/> Loss		04 <input type="radio"/> Loss		04 <input type="radio"/> Loss	
05 <input type="radio"/> No		05 <input type="radio"/> No		05 <input type="radio"/> No		05 <input type="radio"/> No	
06 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	06 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	06 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	06 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
07 <input type="radio"/> Loss		07 <input type="radio"/> Loss		07 <input type="radio"/> Loss		07 <input type="radio"/> Loss	
08 <input type="radio"/> No		08 <input type="radio"/> No		08 <input type="radio"/> No		08 <input type="radio"/> No	
09 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	09 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	09 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	09 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
10 <input type="radio"/> No		10 <input type="radio"/> No		10 <input type="radio"/> No		10 <input type="radio"/> No	
11 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	11 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	11 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	11 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
12 <input type="radio"/> No		12 <input type="radio"/> No		12 <input type="radio"/> No		12 <input type="radio"/> No	
13 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	13 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	13 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	13 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
14 <input type="radio"/> No		14 <input type="radio"/> No		14 <input type="radio"/> No		14 <input type="radio"/> No	
15 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	15 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	15 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	15 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
16 <input type="radio"/> No		16 <input type="radio"/> No		16 <input type="radio"/> No		16 <input type="radio"/> No	
17 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	17 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	17 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	17 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
18 <input type="radio"/> Loss		18 <input type="radio"/> Loss		18 <input type="radio"/> Loss		18 <input type="radio"/> Loss	
19 <input type="radio"/> No		19 <input type="radio"/> No		19 <input type="radio"/> No		19 <input type="radio"/> No	
20 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	20 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	20 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	20 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
21 <input type="radio"/> No		21 <input type="radio"/> No		21 <input type="radio"/> No		21 <input type="radio"/> No	
22 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	22 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	22 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	22 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
23 <input type="radio"/> No		23 <input type="radio"/> No		23 <input type="radio"/> No		23 <input type="radio"/> No	
24 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	24 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	24 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>	24 <input type="radio"/> Yes ▶	<input type="text"/>
25 <input type="radio"/> Loss		25 <input type="radio"/> Loss		25 <input type="radio"/> Loss		25 <input type="radio"/> Loss	
26 <input type="radio"/> No		26 <input type="radio"/> No		26 <input type="radio"/> No		26 <input type="radio"/> No	

Turn the page and answer the questions about this dwelling.



Answer Questions H1 to H8 about this dwelling.

STEP 8

A **dwelling** is a separate set of living quarters with a **private entrance** from the outside or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building. This entrance should not be through someone else's living quarters.

H1. Who pays the rent or mortgage taxes, electricity, etc., for this dwelling?

If more than one person contributes to such payments, mark as many circles as apply.

79.

- 01 ☐ Person 1
 02 ☐ Person 2
 03 ☐ Person 3
 04 ☐ Person 4
 05 ☐ Person 5
 06 ☐ Person 6
 07 ☐ A person who is listed on another questionnaire for this dwelling
 08 ☐ A person who does not live here

H2. Is this dwelling:

Mark one circle only.

- 10 ☐ owned by you or a member of this household (even if it is still being paid for?)
 11 ☐ rented (even if no cash rent is paid)?

H3. (a) How many rooms are there in this dwelling?

Include kitchen, bedrooms, finished rooms in attic or basement, etc.

Do not count bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.

12 ◀ Number of rooms

(b) How many of these rooms are bedrooms?

13 ◀ Number of bedrooms

H4. When was this dwelling originally built?

Mark the period in which the building was completed, not the time of any later remodelling, additions or conversions. If year is not known, give best estimate.

- 14 ☐ 1920 or before 19 ☐ 1981-1985
 15 ☐ 1921-1945 20 ☐ 1986-1990
 16 ☐ 1946-1960 21 ☐ 1991-1995
 17 ☐ 1961-1970 22 ☐ 1996
 18 ☐ 1971-1980

H5. Is this dwelling in need of any repairs?

Do not include desirable remodelling or additions.

- 23 ☐ No, only **regular maintenance** is needed (painting, furnace cleaning, etc.)
 24 ☐ Yes, **minor repairs** are needed (missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc.)
 25 ☐ Yes, **major repairs** are needed (defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.)

Answer Questions H6 to H8 for only the dwelling that you **now occupy**, even if you own or rent more than one dwelling. If the exact amount is not known, please give best estimate.

Note: If you are a farm operator living on the farm you operate, mark here 01 ☐ and go to Step 9.

80.

H6. For this dwelling, what are the YEARLY payments (last 12 months) for:

(a) electricity?

02 ☐ None

03 ☐ Included in rent or other payments

OR 04 Dollars Cents per year

(b) oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels?

05 ☐ None

06 ☐ Included in rent or other payments

OR 07 Dollars Cents per year

(c) water and other municipal services?

08 ☐ None

09 ☐ Included in rent or other payments

OR 10 Dollars Cents per year

H7. For RENTERS only:

What is the **monthly rent** paid for this dwelling?

11 ☐ Rented without payment of cash rent

OR 12 Dollars Cents per month

H8. For OWNERS only, answer parts (a) through (f):

(a) What are the total regular **monthly** mortgage or loan payments for this dwelling?

13 ☐ None

Go to part (c)

OR 14 Dollars Cents per month

(b) Are the property taxes (municipal and school) included in the amount shown in part (a)?

15 ☐ Yes → Go to part (d)

16 ☐ No

(c) What are the estimated **yearly** property taxes (municipal and school) for this dwelling?

17 ☐ None

OR 18 Dollars Cents per year

(d) If you were to sell this dwelling now, for how much would you expect to sell it?

Dollars
19

(e) Is this dwelling part of a registered condominium?

20 ☐ Yes → Continue with part (f)

21 ☐ No → Go to Step 9

(f) What are the **monthly** condominium fees?

22 ☐ None

OR 23 Dollars Cents per month



STEP 9

You have now completed your questionnaire. Please mail it today.

Thank you for your co-operation.

If you have any comments, please enter them on the back cover.

This information is collected under the authority of the Statistics Act (U.S.C. (1953), c. 4-101), and must be provided by law.

Un questionnaire en français peut être obtenu en contactant notre bureau de 1 800 716 1226.



Who should complete this questionnaire?

Any of the persons operating an agricultural operation which produces at least one of the following products intended for sale:

Crops

- field crops
- tree fruits or nuts
- berries or grapes
- vegetables
- seed

Livestock

- cattle
- pigs
- sheep
- horses
- game animals
- other livestock

Poultry

- hens
- chickens
- turkeys
- chicks
- game birds
- other poultry

Animal Products

- milk or cream
- eggs
- wool
- fur
- meat

Other Agricultural Products

- greenhouse or nursery products
- Christmas trees
- mushrooms
- and

- honey
- maple syrup
- products

A How to complete this questionnaire

Mark ☐

OR Enter
a number

in a box	100
Off Price in a box	garlic

R Any questions?

Please call us toll-free at

1-800-216-2299

(This service is available between 9 a.m. and 9 p.m. from Thursday, May 9 to Friday, May 17.)

Once completed

Please mail it in the postage-paid envelope provided.

Thank you for your
help in making the
1986 Census of
Agriculture a success.

Important: Please complete one questionnaire for each agricultural operation operated by a member or members of this household. If additional questionnaires are needed, please call us toll-free at 1-800-216-2299.

**Please start at
STEP 1, page 2**

Office Use

10-000 (Rev. 1-78) FD-302 (Rev. 10-6-76) (Instructions for Use on Page 2)

**Census representative use
from Identity Residence**

000 Pgs.	000 FED No.	004 EA No.	006 VN	008 QCD
007 IPRI No.	008 Form # No.	008	1	

Is the last headquarters for file operations located in the US or out US?

010 ☐ No ☒ Yes


011 ☐ No ☒ Yes

00 ☐ No ☒ Yes



Statistics Canada / Statistique Canada

Canada¹⁰⁰



STEP 1

Please answer the following questions about the operating arrangements of this operation in 1996.

1. Print the farm name (if applicable).
2. Is this operation legally incorporated?

☐ No
☐ Yes

▶ If Yes, indicate:

(a) In what year did the operation become legally incorporated? 1991

(b) Is this a family-held corporation? ☐ No ☐ Yes

(c) Print the corporation name (if different from the farm name)
3. Is this operation a partnership?

☐ No
☐ Yes

▶ If Yes, does this partnership have a written agreement? ☐ No ☐ Yes
4. Is this operation a sole proprietorship?

☐ No
☐ Yes
5. Indicate if this operation is one of the following other types:

— An institution (e.g. research station, university farm, prison farm, etc.) ☐

— A community pasture, co-operative grazing association or grazing reserve ☐

— Other (e.g. Hutterite colony, trust or estate, etc.) ☐

Specify: _____

If STEP 1 does not completely describe the operating arrangements of this operation, please explain in the COMMENTS space below. One questionnaire should be completed for each agricultural operation. If additional questionnaires are required or for help completing this form, please call toll-free 1-800-216-2299

COMMENTS

SUR



Please answer the following questions about each of the operators of this agricultural operation as of May 14, 1995.

- The operators are those persons responsible for the day-to-day management decisions made in the operation of this agricultural operation.
- If there are more than 3 operators, please provide names and addresses in the COMMENTS section on page 2 or attach a separate sheet.

Operator 1

6. Surname or Family Name (Print)
 Given Name and Initial(s) (Print)
 Date of Birth: Day Month Year Sex: ☐ Male ☐ Female
 R.R. No. P.O. Box No. Number and Name of Road or Street
 Village, Town or City Province
 Postal Code Area Code Telephone No.

7. Did this person live on this agricultural operation at any time during the last 12 months?

☐ No ☐ Yes

8. In 1995, what was this person's time contribution to the operation of this agricultural operation? (Mark one circle only.)

- ☐ On average, more than 40 hours per week
☐ On average, 20 to 40 hours per week
☐ On average, less than 20 hours per week

9. In 1995, did this person do any custom work (e.g. planting, harvesting, trucking, snowplowing, etc.)?

☐ No ☐ Yes

10. In 1995, did this person receive any wage or salary from other employment not involved with this agricultural operation? (Do not include custom work.)

- ☐ No ☐ Yes ☐ If Yes, indicate the amount of work done. (Mark one circle only.)
☐ On average, more than 40 hours per week
☐ On average, 20 to 40 hours per week
☐ On average, less than 20 hours per week

11. In 1995, did this person operate another business (other than farming)?

- ☐ No ☐ Yes ☐ If Yes, indicate the type(s) of business: (Mark all applicable circles.)
☐ Sales (e.g. real estate, consumer products, etc.)
☐ Services (e.g. machinery repair, accounting, bed and breakfast, etc.)
☐ Construction
☐ Manufacturing
☐ Other (Specify) _____

12. In 1995, did this person suffer any injuries that required medical attention from a health professional (e.g. broken limbs, cuts requiring stitches, concussions, etc.) caused by activities related to the operation of this agricultural operation?

☐ No ☐ Yes ☐ If Yes, specify the injury or injuries:

Operator 2

13. Surname or Family Name (Print)
 Given Name and Initial(s) (Print)
 Date of Birth: Day Month Year Sex: ☐ Male ☐ Female
 Print address and telephone number if different from Operator 1.
 R.R. No. P.O. Box No. Number and Name of Road or Street
 Village, Town or City Province
 Postal Code Area Code Telephone No.

14. Did this person live on this agricultural operation at any time during the last 12 months?

☐ No ☐ Yes

15. In 1995, what was this person's time contribution to the operation of this agricultural operation? (Mark one circle only.)

- ☐ On average, more than 40 hours per week
☐ On average, 20 to 40 hours per week
☐ On average, less than 20 hours per week

16. In 1995, did this person do any custom work (e.g. planting, harvesting, trucking, snowplowing, etc.)?

☐ No ☐ Yes

17. In 1995, did this person receive any wage or salary from other employment not involved with this agricultural operation? (Do not include custom work.)

- ☐ No ☐ Yes ☐ If Yes, indicate the amount of work done. (Mark one circle only.)
☐ On average, more than 40 hours per week
☐ On average, 20 to 40 hours per week
☐ On average, less than 20 hours per week

18. In 1995, did this person operate another business (other than farming)?

- ☐ No ☐ Yes ☐ If Yes, indicate the type(s) of business: (Mark all applicable circles.)
☐ Sales (e.g. real estate, consumer products, etc.)
☐ Services (e.g. machinery repair, accounting, bed and breakfast, etc.)
☐ Construction
☐ Manufacturing
☐ Other (Specify) _____

19. In 1995, did this person suffer any injuries that required medical attention from a health professional (e.g. broken limbs, cuts requiring stitches, concussions, etc.) caused by activities related to the operation of this agricultural operation?

☐ No ☐ Yes ☐ If Yes, specify the injury or injuries:

Page 5

STEPS

Please answer the following questions about field crops grown on this operation

- Report the total area of the various field crops to be harvested or used as green manure in 1996, even if they were sown or planted in an earlier year.
- Report the area only once, even if more than one crop will be harvested in 1996.
- Include all field crops on this operation whether the land area is owned, sharecropped, rented or leased from others.

	Area		Area
32. Wheat	180	46. Dry field peas (Report green peas in STEP 6.)	198
33. Oats	181	47. Lentils	199
34. Barley	182	48. Beans (Report green or wet beans in STEP 6.)	200
35. Mixed grains	183	49. Soybeans (include all standard and dwarf varieties)	201
36. Corn for grain (Report sweet corn in STEP 6.)	184	50. Buckwheat	202
37. Rye	185	51. Canary seed	203
38. Canola (rapeseed)	186	52. Tobacco	204
39. Flaxseed	187	53. Sugar beets for sugar	205
40. Soybeans	188	54. Trifolium	206
41. Peas	189	55. Safflower	207
42. Mustard seed	190	56. Forage seed to be harvested in 1996 for seed (include turf grass seed.)	208
43. Alfalfa and other mixtures cut for hay or silage	191	57. Other field crops (e.g. millet, canary seed, perilla, etc.)	209
44. All other tame hay cut for hay or silage (including clover)	192	Specify:	210
45. Other fodder crops (e.g. sorghum, etc.) not for hay or silage (Report pasture in STEP 11.)	193		211
46. TOTAL area of field crops (Total of questions 32 to 57)	194		212
58. Progress of Spring Seeding			213
Of the total area to be seeded to field crops on this operation this spring (1996), what percentage was seeded or planted at the time of completing this questionnaire?			214

STEPS

Are any tree fruits or nuts being grown on this operation for sale?

- No - Skip to STEP 7
- Yes - Do not include trees that are abandoned. Report the area to the nearest tenth, e.g. 3.5, 5.10

	Bearing	Non-bearing	Total area in 1996
60. Apples	222	223	224
61. Pears	225	226	227
62. Plums and prunes	228	229	230
63. Cherries (sweet)	231	232	233
64. Cherries (sour)	234	235	236
65. Peaches	237	238	239
66. Apricots	240	241	242
67. Other tree fruits and nuts (e.g. nectarines, filbert nuts, etc.)	243	244	245
Specify:	246	247	248
68. TOTAL area of tree fruits and nuts			249

STEPS

Are any berries or grapes being grown on this operation for sale?

- No - Skip to STEP 8
- Yes - Report the area to the nearest tenth, e.g. 5.1, 1.10

	Area to be harvested in 1996	Total area under cultivation in 1996
69. Strawberries	252	253
70. Raspberries	254	255
71. Blueberries (cultivated highbush and lowbush and lowbush grown on managed land)	256	257
72. Cranberries	258	259
73. Grapes	260	261
74. Other cultivated berries (e.g. Saskatoon, loganberries, currants, etc.)	262	263
Specify:	264	265
75. TOTAL area of berries and grapes under cultivation		266

STEPS

Are any vegetables being grown on this operation for sale?

- No - Skip to STEP 8
- Yes - Report the total area planted or to be planted in 1996. Report potatoes, dry field peas and field beans in STEP 5. Report greenhouse products in STEP 12. Report the area to the nearest tenth, e.g. 1.5, 1.10


	Area
76. Sweet corn	267
77. Tomatoes	268
78. Cucumbers and gherkins	269
79. Green peas (Report dry field peas in question 46, on page 7.)	270
80. Green or wet beans	271
81. Cabbage (Report Chinese cabbage below.)	272
82. Chinese cabbage	273
83. Cauliflower	274
84. Broccoli	275
85. Brussels sprouts	276
86. Carrots (including baby carrots)	277
87. Rutabagas (turnips)	278
88. Beets	279
89. Radishes	280
90. Dry onions	281
91. Green or bunching onions, shallots	282
92. Celery	283
93. Lettuce (include all head and leaf varieties.)	284
94. Spinach	285
95. Peppers	286
96. Squash, pumpkins and cucurbit	287
97. Rhubarb	288
98. Asparagus, producing	289
99. Asparagus, non-producing	290
100. Other vegetables (e.g. herbs, spices, bok choy, tatsoi, etc.)	291
Specify:	292
101. TOTAL area of vegetables (Total of questions 76 to 100)	293
102. Progress of Spring Planting	
Of the total area of vegetables to be planted on this operation this spring (1996), what percentage was planted at the time of completing this questionnaire?	

STEPS

Are any nursery products or sod being grown on this operation for sale?

- No - Skip to STEP 10
- Yes - Report total area under cultivation in 1996. Report greenhouse products in STEP 12. Report the area of Christmas trees in STEP 10

	Area
103. TOTAL area of nursery products (including area of cut flowers, bulbs, shrubs, trees, vines, ornamentals, etc. grown out-of-doors)	294
104. TOTAL area of sod grown for sale	295



Are any Christmas trees being grown on this operation for sale?

1 ☐ No - Skip to STEP 11

2 ☐ Yes - Include all grown areas, naturally established or planted, regardless of stage of growth.

105. TOTAL area of Christmas trees grown for sale


Area

330

106. Number of Christmas trees harvested in 1995

Number

333



Please answer the following questions about the use of land on this operation in 1995.

107. Sum of all areas reported for field crops, tree fruits and nuts, berries and grapes, vegetables, nursery products, sod and Christmas trees (Total of questions 58, 68, 78, 101, 103, 104 and 105)

Area

340

108. Summerfallow (Report idle land in question 111.)

Area

341

109. Tame or seeded pasture (Land that has been cultivated and seeded, or drained, irrigated, fertilized or controlled for weeds or brush. Do not include areas to be harvested for hay, alfalfa or seed)

Area

342

110. Natural land for pasture (Include native pasture, native hay, range/land, grassland, bush, etc.)

Area

343

111. All other land (Include land on which farm buildings, barnyards, areas, home gardens, greenhouse and mushroom houses are located; idle land; woodlots; sugarbush; tree windbreaks; bogs; marshes; sloughs; etc.)


Area

344

112. TOTAL land area (Total of questions 107 to 111) (This total should equal the total area of this operation reported in question 31 on page 6.)

Area

345



Are any greenhouse products being grown on this operation for sale?

1 ☐ No - Skip to STEP 13

2 ☐ Yes

113. Will the area be reported in square feet or square metres? ☐ square feet OR ☐ square metres

114. TOTAL area under glass, plastic or other protection

Area

354

Of this total, report the area on May 14, 1996 for each of the following:

115. Flowers (e.g. cut flowers, bedding and potted plants, etc.)

Area

355

116. Greenhouse vegetables

Area


356

117. Other greenhouse products (e.g. seedlings, etc.)

Area

357

Specify:



Are any mushrooms being grown on this operation for sale?

1 ☐ No - Skip to STEP 14


2 ☐ Yes

118. Will the area be reported in square feet or square metres? ☐ square feet OR ☐ square metres

119. TOTAL growing area (standing footage) for mushrooms on May 14, 1996

Area

364



Does this operation own any colonies of bees for the production of honey?


1 ☐ No - Skip to STEP 15

2 ☐ Yes - Include all colonies of bees owned, regardless of location.

120. In 1996, how many colonies will be harvested for honey?

Number of colonies

372



Please answer the following questions about land management practices used on this operation.

121. In 1995, what was the area of land on which each of the following inputs was used?

Area in 1995	Area in 1995
Irrigation (application of water)	380
Insecticides	381
Commercial fertilizer	382
Fungicides	383
Herbicides	384

122. Was manure applied to any land on this operation in 1995?

1 ☐ No 2 ☐ Yes. If Yes, report the area of land on which manure was applied using each of the following methods:

Area in 1995	
Solid spreader	387
Irrigation (use of irrigation system to apply manure)	388
Liquid spreader - on surface	389
Liquid spreader - injected	390

123. In 1996, which of the following practices were used? (Mark all applicable circles.)

1 <input type="radio"/> Crop rotation	4 <input type="radio"/> Contour cultivation
2 <input type="radio"/> Permanent grass cover	5 <input type="radio"/> Strip cropping
3 <input type="radio"/> Winter cover crops for spring plough-down	6 <input type="radio"/> Gressed walkways
	7 <input type="radio"/> Windbreaks or shelterbelts

124. What is the area of land prepared or to be prepared for seeding in 1996 using the following practices:

- Include the area that was prepared last fall or this spring.

Area in 1996	
Tillage that incorporates most of the crop residue into the soil	398
Tillage prior to seeding that retains most of the crop residue on the surface (include minimum tillage)	399
No tillage prior to seeding (include direct seeding into stubble or soil, and ridge tillage)	400

125. If summerfallow land was reported in question 108, on page 8, what is the area on which each of the following forms of weed control will be used in 1996:

Area in 1996	
Chemical only	401
Tillage only	402
Tillage and chemical combination on the same land (Do not include area already reported as "Chemical only" or "Tillage only")	403

Are there any poultry on this operation on May 14, 1995?

☐ No - Skip to STEP 17
☐ Yes ► Report all poultry on this operation, regardless of ownership, including those grown under contract.
 Do not include poultry owned but kept on an agricultural operation operated by someone else.

Hens and chickens

	Number of birds
125. Broilers, roasters and Cornish	412
127. Pullets and pullet chicks, under 19 weeks, intended for laying	413
128. Laying hens, 19 weeks and over	414
129. TOTAL hens and chickens (Total of questions 125 to 128)	415

130. Of the laying hens reported in question 128 above, how many are being kept to produce fertilized eggs for a hatchery (that is, hatchery supply flock)?

416

Other poultry

	Number of birds
131. Turkeys (all ages)	417
132. Other poultry (e.g. geese, ducks, ostriches, game birds, exotic birds, etc.)	418
Specify:	419
Specify:	420

Were any chickens or turkeys produced on this operation in 1995?

☐ No - Skip to STEP 18
☐ Yes

133. Will production be reported in kilograms or pounds? ☐ kilograms OR ☐ pounds

134. In 1995, what was the total production of:

	Production in 1995 (kilograms)
Broilers, roasters and Cornish	424
Turkeys	425

Was there a commercial poultry hatchery located on this operation in 1995?

☐ No - Skip to STEP 18
☐ Yes

135. In 1995, how many chicks or other poultry were hatched?

	Number of birds hatched in 1995
	426

Are there any livestock on this operation on May 14, 1995?

☐ No - Skip to STEP 20
☐ Yes ► Report all animals on this operation, regardless of ownership, including those that are boarded, custom fed or fed under contract.
 Include all animals kept by this operation, regardless of ownership, that are pastured on a community pasture, grazing co-op or public land.
 Do not include animals owned but kept on a farm, ranch or feedlot operated by someone else.

136. CATTLE OR CALVES

☐ No - Skip to question 143
☐ Yes

	Quantity
137. Bulls, 1 year and over	434
138. Cows (including heifers which have calved):	435
- mainly for dairy purposes	436
- mainly for beef purposes	437
139. Heifers, 1 year and over	438
140. Steers, 1 year and over	439
141. Calves, under 1 year	440
142. TOTAL cattle and calves (Total of questions 137 to 141)	441

143. PIGS

☐ No - Skip to question 146
☐ Yes

	Quantity
144. Boars, 6 months and over	442
145. Sows for breeding and bred gilts	443
146. All other pigs:	444
- under 45 lbs (20 kg) (including suckling pigs)	445
- 45 lbs (20 kg) and over	446
147. TOTAL pigs (Total of questions 144 to 146)	447

148. SHEEP OR LAMBS

☐ No - Skip to question 153
☐ Yes

	Quantity
149. Rams, 1 year and over	450
150. Ewes and wethers, 1 year and over	451
151. Lambs, under 1 year	452
152. TOTAL sheep and lambs (Total of questions 149 to 151)	453

153. OTHER LIVESTOCK

☐ No - Skip to STEP 20
☐ Yes

	Quantity
154. Horses and ponies (all ages)	454
155. Goats	455
156. Rabbits	456
157. Mink	457
158. Fox	458
159. Beavers (beaver)	459
160. Deer	460
161. Llamas	461
162. Other livestock (e.g. beehives, chinchillas, etc.)	462
Specify:	463
163. TOTAL pigs (Total of questions 144 to 146)	464

Please answer the following questions about the market value of land and buildings on this operation.

Include the value of all houses which are part of this operation.
 Include the value of land equipment/structures found in farm buildings on this operation.
 Do not include the value of any land and buildings rented or leased to others.

163. What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:

	Present market value (dollars and ¢)
- owned	465 .00
- rented or leased from others or governments	466 .00



Please answer the following questions about farm machinery and equipment which is owned or leased by this operation as of May 14, 1996.

- Include all farm machinery and equipment which is jointly owned with a different agricultural operation; however, report only the share owned by this operation. Example: A weather, valued at \$10,000, is owned equally with another agricultural operation. This operation's share of the weather should be reported in question 166 as ½, along with a present market value of \$5,000.
- Do not include machinery that is rented on a short-term basis (e.g. hourly or daily rentals)

164. Tractors:

	Number of 2-wheel drive	Number of 4-wheel drive	Present market value (dollar value)
- under 20 p.s.h. (15 kW)	600	601	602
(including garden tractors)			.00
- 20-39 p.s.h. (15-28 kW)	603	604	605
			.00
- 40-69 p.s.h. (29-74 kW)	606	607	608
			.00
- 100-149 p.s.h. (75-111 kW)	609	610	611
			.00
- over 149 p.s.h. (111 kW)	612	613	614
			.00

165. Farm trucks:

	Number	Present market value (dollar value)
- pick-up and cargo vans	615	616
		.00
- all other farm trucks	617	618
		.00

166. Cars and other passenger vehicles used in the farm business

619	620
	.00

167. Grain combines:

- self-propelled	621	622
		.00
- pull type	623	624
		.00

168. Seeders (include self-propelled and pull type.)

625	626
	.00

169. Mower conditioners

627	628
	.00

170. Balers:

- making bales less than 200 lbs (90 kg)	629	630
		.00
- making bales 200 lbs (90 kg) or more	631	632
		.00
	633	634
		.00

171. Forage harvesters

635	636
	.00

172. Cultivation, tillage and seeding equipment

173. All other farm machinery and equipment

such as materials handling and processing equipment (elevators, wagons, manure spreaders, dryers, portable grinder-mixers, etc.); harvesting equipment (picks, pickers, etc.); spraying, irrigation, workshop and office equipment, etc.

637	638
	.00

174. TOTAL present market value of all farm machinery and equipment (Total of values reported in questions 164 to 173)

639	640
	.00



Please answer the following questions about the operating expenses of this operation in 1995 (calendar year) or for the last complete accounting (fiscal) year.

- Account books or completed income tax forms, if available, are useful in completing this step.
- Include only the farm business share of accounts paid.
- Do not include costs of any goods purchased only for retail sales.
- Report gross expenses (without deducting the GST and/or any other rebates received).

175. Rent or leasing expenses for land and buildings:

	Amount (dollar value)
- cash basis (including community pasture and grazing fees)	641
	.00
- share crop basis (estimated dollar value)	642
	.00

176. Wages and salaries: (include all contributions made for employee benefits such as C.P.P., Q.P.P., Unemployment Insurance, Worker's Compensation, etc. Report custom work and contract work in question 182.)

- paid to family members	643
	.00
- paid to all other persons	644
	.00

177. Insurance premiums:

- crop and hail insurance, stabilization premiums	645
	.00
- other farm business insurance premiums (e.g. vehicles, machinery, livestock, buildings and liability insurance, etc.)	646
	.00

178. Farm machinery expenses:

- diesel fuel, gasoline, oil and lubricants (Report fuel for heating and crop drying in question 186)	647
	.00
- repairs, maintenance and registration	648
	.00

179. Crop expenses: (include custom application costs if included in the purchase price.)

- fertilizer and lime purchases	649
	.00
- herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, etc.	650
	.00
- seed, plants, cuttings, nursery stock, bulbs, etc. (Do not include materials purchased for resale.)	651
	.00

180. Packaging material expenses:

- containers, bins, wire, plastic wrap, etc.	652
	.00

181. Livestock expenses:

- feed and equipment purchases (include hay or straw purchased for feed)	653
	.00
- livestock and poultry purchases	654
	.00
- veterinary services, drugs, artificial insemination, etc.	655
	.00

182. Custom work, contract work and machinery rental expense

182. Total farm interest expense (Do not include payment of principal or amount of debt outstanding)	656
	.00

184. Telephone and all other telecommunication services (e.g. fax line, etc.)

657	658
	.00

185. Electricity

659	660
	.00

186. Fuel expenses for heating and crop drying

661	662
	.00

187. Repairs and maintenance to farm buildings and fences

663	664
	.00

188. All other farm business operating expenses

such as property taxes, irrigation levies, legal and accounting fees, etc. (Do not include depreciation or capital cost allowance)	665
	.00

189. TOTAL farm business operating expenses in 1995 or for the last complete accounting (fiscal) year (Total of questions 175 to 188)


666	667
	.00

190. What percentage of seed, plants, cuttings, bulbs, etc. purchases reported in question 179 was purchased from elevators, seed dealers or other wholesalers and retailers?

668	%

191. What percentage of feed and supplement purchases reported in question 181 was purchased from feed mills, feed dealers or other wholesalers and retailers of feed?

669	%



STEP 21

Please answer the following question about the gross receipts of this operation in 1995 (calendar year) or for the last complete accounting (fiscal) year.

- Do not report net income.
- Include:
 - receipts from all agricultural products sold
 - Marketing Board payments received
 - program and rebate payments received
 - GST refunds received
 - dividends received from co-operatives
 - receipts from the sales of maple syrup products and Christmas trees
 - custom work and all other farm receipts
- Do not include:
 - receipts from the sale of capital items (e.g. quota, land, buildings, machinery)
 - receipts from the sale of any goods bought only for retail sales
 - Report sales of forest products (e.g. firewood, pulpwood, logs, fence posts, pilings, standing timber, etc.) in STEP 26.

182. What were the TOTAL gross farm receipts of this operation in 1995 or for the last complete accounting (fiscal) year?

Amount (dollars \$/€)	
182	.00

STEP 22

During 1995, or for the last complete accounting (fiscal) year, did this operation build or make major renovations to farm buildings, purchase new or used vehicles, machinery or equipment, undertake major land improvements or purchase other capital assets such as land or quota?

☐ No - Skip to STEP 25

☐ Yes - Report the total purchase price (without deducting any grants or subsidies).

- Include all purchases which were partly made with a different agricultural operation, however, report only this operation's share of the expenditures.
- Do not include:
 - expenditures made on the home
 - regular and maintenance expenditures
 - GST

193. In 1995, what were the total expenditures for:


Amount (\$/€)	
193	.00
194	.00
195	.00
196	.00
197	.00
198	.00
199	.00

STEP 23

194. Is a personal computer used in the management of the farm business?

☐ No - Skip to STEP 26

☐ Yes - Skip to STEP 28



STEP 25

Were any forest products from this operation sold in 1995 or any maple trees tapped in 1996?

☐ No - Skip to STEP 27

☐ Yes

195. Sales of forest products from this operation in 1995 (include firewood, pulpwood, logs, fence posts, pilings, standing timber, etc. Report sales of maple syrup products and Christmas trees in question 182 on page 15.)

Amount (dollars \$/€)	
195	.00
196	

196. Number of taps made on maple trees in the spring of 1996

Number	
196	

STEP 27

Were any wages or salaries reported for family members or other persons aged 15 years and over in question 176, on page 147?

☐ No

☐ Yes - Calculate and record the total number of weeks of paid labour during 1995. For example, 5 people working for one week are reported as 5 weeks of labour.

197. During 1995, what was the total number of weeks of paid labour:

Total weeks	
197	
198	

Reasons why questions are asked

Step 1 asks about your farm as a business. This information tells us how Canadian farms are organized and owned.

Step 2 asks about the farm's operators. Names and addresses are used to make sure all farms are included in the census and none are counted twice.

Step 3 asks which standard measure of reporting land size you will use for the rest of the steps.

Steps 4-18 and 26 ask about the land you farm. This information shows which crops are grown and in which areas. The questions on land management practices identify what methods are being used and the extent to which farmers are implementing various practices.

Steps 15-18 ask you about the numbers of livestock and poultry on your farm. This information provides estimates on inventories and production available for domestic consumption and export.

Steps 20 and 21 ask about the market value of your farm and the machinery you use.

This information shows where certain types of farm machinery and equipment are used. This information helps businesses market their products and services.

Steps 22 and 23 ask about your farm's expenses and revenues and help us study farms of different financial sizes. Farm programs are developed and evaluated based on this information. Farm associations use this information to find out how farms are doing financially and to make representation to legislators and the public.

Step 24 asks about recent additions or purchases made for your farm. This information is used to monitor investment in farms.

Step 25 asks about your use of computers. This information will help decide how farmers get government services and information in the future.


Step 27 asks about your hired labour. This information is used to plan and develop training programs for farm workers.

The law protects what you tell us

The confidentiality of your Census of Agriculture form is protected by law. This means that only Statistics Canada employees who work with census data and have taken an oath of secrecy may see your form. Your personal census information cannot be given to anyone outside Statistics Canada - not the police, not another government department, not another person. This is your right.

If you have any questions on the Census of Agriculture, call us toll-free, 1-800-216-2299.

Please mail your questionnaire today.
Thank you for your cooperation.

 Recycled paper

INDEX

- AMF**
FPR
 See
 Area Master Files (AMF)
- APS**
EAPA
 See
 Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS)
- Aboriginal identity, 5, 7**
Identité autochtone
- Aboriginal languages**
Langues autochtones
 See
 Languages
- Aboriginal population, 5**
Population autochtone
 population, excluding institutional residents, 4
 total (Figure 2), 6
- Aboriginal peoples, 12**
Autochtones
 See also
 Indian reserves
 Indians of North America
 Inuit
 Métis
 Registered Indians
 Treaty Indians
 Aboriginal group, 5
 Band membership, 6-7
 census subdivisions, 194-95
 languages, 69, 72-73
 member of a First Nation, 7
 member of an Indian Band, 7
 multiple origins, 5-6
 population, excluding institutional residents, 4
 registered Indian, 7-8
 settlements, 195
 single origins, 6, 13, 17
 Treaty Indian, 7-8
- Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS), 7**
Enquête auprès des peuples autochtones
- Aboriginal self-reporting, 5, 7**
Autodéclaration de l'ascendance autochtone
- Absenteeism, 53**
Absentéisme
 on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 47-48, 60
 paid absence, 48
 population and labour force activity (Figure 9), 55
- Academic achievement**
Succès scolaire
 highest degree, certificate or diploma, 102
- Additional persons**
Autres personnes
 See also
 Census family composition
 definition, 119
- Address**
Adresse
 block-face representative point, 212
 no fixed workplace, 42-43
 postal code, 219
 street network files (SNFs), 225-26
 usual place of work, 42
- Adjusted counts, 173**
Chiffres ajustés
- Administrative geographic areas**
Régions géographiques administratives
 census divisions, 178-80
 census subdivisions, 193-95
 designated places, 200-01
 federal electoral districts, 211
 postal codes, 218-19
 provinces and territories, 22-21
- Adoption, 62, 123**
Adoption
 benefits for, 28
 relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99-100
- Age, 8**
Âge
 See also
 Date of birth
 Population
 at immigration, 21
 groups of children at home, 61
 institutional residents, 41
 total population, 4

Age at immigration, 21*Âge à l'immigration*

population, excluding institutional residents, 4

Agricultural ecumene, 206-07*Écoumène agricole*

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204

Agricultural holding, 181*Exploitation agricole*

See also

Census farm

Agricultural lands, 207, 224*Terres agricoles***Agricultural operations, 180***Opérations agricoles*

See also

Census farm

Agricultural products*Produits agricoles*

income from, 34

income in-kind, 38

sales of, 18, 180-81

Agricultural regions, 169*Régions agricoles*

See

Census agricultural region (CAR)

Agriculture, 250*Agriculture*

agricultural ecumene, 206-07

census consolidated subdivisions, 177

census agricultural areas, 175-76

digital boundary files (DBFs), 203

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 205

programs, 32

Airports, 228, 253*Aéroports***Algorithms, 107, 224***Algorithmes***Allimony***Pension alimentaire*

other money income, 36

Allowances*Allocations*

See also

Benefits

Family allowances

Veterans

Wages and salaries

spouses, 35

Analysis*Analyse*

geographic, 170

longitudinal, 177, 179

regional economic, 205

spatial, 218

Ancestors*Ancêtres*

origins, 12

Animal products, 18, 180*Produits animaux***Annual payment for electricity, 137***Paiement annuel au titre de l'électricité***Annual payment for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, 137***Paiement annuel au titre de l'huile (mazout), du gaz, du charbon, du bois ou de tout autre combustible***Annual payment for water and other municipal services, 138***Paiement annuel au titre de l'eau et des autres services municipaux***Annual property taxes, 138***Montant annuel de l'impôt foncier***Annuities***Rentes*

Canadian Government Annuities Fund, 36

retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities,

including those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 36-37

Annulment*Annulation*

never married (single), 74-75

Apartments*Appartements*

buildings forming an EA, 174, 208
in a building that has fewer than five storeys, 164
in a building that has five or more storeys, 164
or flat in a detached duplex, 164

Apprenticeship, 105*Apprentissage d'un métier*

See also

Education

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 102
trades and other non-university certificates, 108

Area Master Files (AMF)*Fichiers principaux de région (FPR)*

See

Street network files (SNFs)

Area measurement*Superficie*

boundaries, 202
excluding bodies of water, 215
including bodies of water, 224
land area, 176, 203, 215-16, 218, 226, 228
unofficial land area measurements, 216

Area suppression, 250-51, 361*Suppression des données sur des régions***Armed Forces, 47***Forces armées*

absent from job or business in reference week, 53, 55
military camps, 157
naval vessels, 158
size criteria for single EAs, 209
pensions, 36
worked in reference week, 53, 55
worked outside Canada, 43

Automobile insurance plans payments*Paieement d'assurance-automobile*

See

Other income from government sources

Availability for work, 58*Prêt à travailler*

labour force survey, 62
unemployed, 63-64

Average*Moyenne*

monthly payment for electricity, 137
population average (CTs), 197
standard error of average income, 37
total average monthly payments (household), 146

Average income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, 126-27*Revenu moyen des familles de recensement et des personnes hors famille de recensement de 15 ans et plus***Average income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 127-28***Revenu moyen des familles économiques et des personnes hors famille économique de 15 ans et plus***Average income of households, 142-43***Revenu moyen des ménages***Average income of individuals, 27***Revenu moyen des particuliers***Baby-sitters, 47***Gardiens d'enfants*

net income, 34
wage and salary earners, 45

Bachelor's degrees*Baccalauréat*

See also

*Degrees**Education*

university certificate above, 109

Band housing, 146, 149-50*Logement de bande***Band membership, 6-7***Membre d'une bande***Banks***Banques*

interest from deposits, 30

Basic human needs*Besoins humains fondamentaux*

- basic necessities, 130
- owner's major payments, 146
- rent, gross, 148-49

Bedrooms, 154*Chambres à coucher***Benefits***Prestations*

See also

- Income
- Pensions
- Retirement benefits
- federal child tax, 31
- from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, 27-28
- from Unemployment Insurance, 28
- for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, work sharing, retraining, 28
- taxable allowances and benefits, 39
- to self-employed fishermen, 28

Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, 27-28*Prestations du Régime de rentes du Québec ou du Régime de pensions du Canada*

- components of income (Figure 7), 29
- government transfer payments, 31
- income content and coverage in censuses in Canada (Figure 8), 40
- total income, 38

Benefits from Unemployment Insurance, 28*Prestations d'assurance-chômage*

- components of income (Figure 7), 29
- government transfer payments, 31
- income content and coverage in censuses in Canada (Figure 8), 40
- total income, 38

Blind*Aveugles*

- transfer payments, 35

Block-face, 173-75*Côté d'ilot*

See also

- Coordinates
- by province and territory, 172
- data file, 226

examples of (Figure 21), 174

geocoding, 213-14

hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171

population and dwelling counts, 175

representative point, 42, 44, 174-75, 212, 220-24, 226

calculation method, 223

definition method, 223

street network files (SNFs), 226

workplace location, 41

Boarders, 44-48*Pensionnaires*

other money income, 36

Bonds*Bonds*

interest on, 30

Borough*Borough*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Boundaries, 202*Limites*

See also

Area measurement

- census agglomerations, 182-92
- census divisions, 175, 179-80
- census geographic area boundaries, 173, 202, 204
- census metropolitan areas, 182-92
- census subdivisions, 228
- census tracts, 197
- changes, 173, 178, 210, 216
 - population and dwelling counts affected, 173
- current geographic boundaries of reported country, 82, 91-92
- current place of residence, 82, 92
- custom, 212-13
- data retrieval using custom boundaries (Figure 30), 213
- digital boundary files (DBFs), 202-03
- digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204-05
- designated places, 200, 228
- ecumene, 207
- Electoral Boundaries Commission, 211
- enumeration areas, 173, 202, 204, 210, 228
- federal electoral districts, 211
- property lines (CT boundaries), 197
- intercensal CSD changes (summaries), 195
- modifications, 210, 215
- municipal, 173
- primary census metropolitan areas and primary census agglomerations, 197
- place of birth, 97
- provincial boundary, 219, 229
- reference maps, 221-22
- revision, 250
 - of CT boundaries, 197
- urban area boundaries, 228

- Brothers**
Frères
economic family, 124
- Building blocks**
Unité de base
See also
Enumeration area (EA)
census consolidated subdivisions, 177
census subdivisions, 182
- Bursaries**
Bourses
See
Scholarships
- Businesses**
Commerces
Entreprises
employed, 47
general nature of, 51
hours worked, 50
incorporation status, 50-51
kind of business, industry or service, 51
net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or
professional practice, 34
on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in
reference week), 60
self-employed, 45, 47
worked without pay in, 46
- CA**
AR
See
Census agglomeration (CA)
- CCS**
SRU
See
Census consolidated subdivision (CCS)
- CD**
DR
See
Census division (CD)
- CMA**
RMR
See
Census metropolitan area (CMA)
- CPCGN**
CPCNG
See
Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names
(CPCGN)
- CPP**
RPC
See
Canada Pension Plan (CPP)
- CR**
Recenseur
See
Census representatives (CRs)
- CSD**
SDR
See
Census subdivision (CSD)
- CT**
SR
See
Census tract (CT)
- Cadastral applications**, 203, 205, 226
Cadastre
- Caisses populaires**
Caisses populaires
interest from deposits, 30
- Campgrounds**
Terrains de camping
collective dwellings, 156
size criteria for single EAs, 209
- Canada Pension Plan (CPP)**, 27-28
Régime de pensions du Canada (RPC)
See also
Benefits
components of income (Figure 7), 29
government transfer payments, 31
income content and coverage in censuses in Canada
(Figure 8), 40
total income, 38

- Canadian Census Tract Manual (1996), 197**
Manuel canadien des secteurs de recensement (1996)
- Canadian citizens, 3**
Citoyens canadiens
- Canadian Government Annuities Fund**
Fonds des rentes du gouvernement canadien
 retirement pensions, 36
- Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN), 218**
Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques (CPCNG)
- Canton (municipalité de)**
Canton (municipalité de)
 CSD type by province and territory, 196
- Cantons unis (municipalité de)**
Cantons unis (municipalité de)
 CSD type by province and territory, 196
- Canvassing**
Cadre d'interviews
 See
 Census representatives (CRs)
- Capital gains or losses, 38**
Gains ou pertes en capital
- Carnival and circus camps, 157**
Campements de cirque et de fête foraine
- CARTLIB (Cartographic Library)**
CARTLIB (Bibliothèque cartographique)
 See
 Digital cartographic files (DCFs)
- Cartography**
Cartographie
 See also
 Maps
 digital files, 202-05, 225-26
 ecumene, 207
 generalization, 207
 software mapping systems, 217
 thematic mapping, 207
- Cash advances, 34**
Avances en espèces
- Cash bonuses**
Gratifications
 See
 Wages and salaries
- Cash income**
Revenu en espèces
 other money income, 36
- Casual earnings**
Revenu temporaire
 See
 Wages and salaries
- CEGEP, 102, 106, 108, 110**
Cégep
 See also
 Community colleges
- Cemeteries, 228**
Cimetières
- Census agglomeration (CA), 181-93**
Agglomération de recensement (AR)
 See also
 Migration status
 additions and deletions, 191-92
 boundaries, 182-92
 census tracts, 197
 by CSD components, showing CMA/CA code, CSD type, SNF coverage, number of CTs and EAs (Appendix N), 323-50
 by province and territory, 172
 census tract program, 195, 198
 census-traced CAs, historical comparability, 198
 changes to
 municipal limits, 188
 names, 191
 coding structure, 190-91
 commuting interchange, 182
 consolidated census agglomeration, 182
 data quality, 192
 definition, 181-82
 delineation rules, 181-88
 modifications, 189-90
 economic and social integration, 181
 geographic code, 190-91
 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
 inter-CMA/CA migrants, 78-88
 intra-CMA/CA migrants, 78-88
 land area measurements, 216
 merge, 192

metropolitan hierarchy, 248
 migration streams, 82, 92
 municipalities, 226
 names (determination of), 190-91
 new, 191-92
 of residence 1 year ago, 78
 of residence 5 years ago, 87-88
 of work, 188
 population density, 218
 primary, 182, 188
 reference maps, 222
 retired, 192
 rural fringe, 224
 showing SNF coverage (Appendix M), 321-22
 street network files (SNF) coverage, 226
 statistical comparison, 188
 urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 229-31
 workplace location geographic code, 44

Census agricultural region (CAR), 175-76
Région agricole du recensement (RAR)

by province and territory, 172
 census farm, 180-81
 geographic code, 176
 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
 national hierarchy of geography, 247
 population density, 218

Census cartography, 170
Cartographie du recensement

coordinate system, 199-200
 reference maps, 221-22
 map projection, 216-17

Census collection
Collecte du recensement
 See
 Data collection

Census consolidated subdivision (CCS), 176-78
Subdivision de recensement unifiée (SRU)

by province and territory, 172
 census agricultural regions, 175
 digital boundary files (DBFs), 202
 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204
 examples of (Figure 22), 177
 geographic code, 177
 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
 land area measurements, 176, 216
 name of, 176
 national hierarchy of geography, 247
 population density, 218

Census data
Données du recensement
 See
 Data collection

Census division (CD), 178-80
Division de recensement (DR)

See also

Migration status

additions, 180
 boundaries, 178-80
 by province and territory, 172
 census agricultural regions, 175, 177
 digital boundary files (DBFs), 202
 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204
 economic region, 205-06
 ecumene pocket, 207
 geographic code, 178, 214
 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
 land area measurements, 216
 municipalités régionales de comté, 180
 national hierarchy of geography, 247
 of residence 1 year ago, 76
 of residence 5 years ago, 87
 population density, 218
 reference maps, 222
 standard geographical classification (SGC), 225
 type, 178-80
 types by province/territory, 179
 workplace location geographic code, 44

Census division of residence 1 year ago, 76
Division de recensement de résidence 1 an auparavant

Census division of residence 5 years ago, 87
Division de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant

Census enumerators
Recenseurs
 See
 Census representatives (CRs)

Census family, 117, 139
Famille de recensement

average income of census families and non-family persons
 15 years of age and over, 126-27
 composition, 117-18
 by age groups of never-married sons and/or
 daughters at home, 118
 by number of never-married sons and/or
 daughters at home, 117
 historical comparability, 119
 number and/or age groups of children at home,
 119
 definition, 117
 economic and census family membership and family status
 (Figure 15), 116
 family household, 141
 household composition (additional persons), 119
 husband-wife families, 117, 126-27
 incidence of low income, 129
 lone-parent, 117
 living arrangements, 120

- median income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, **131-32**
- multiple family household, 141
- one-family household, 141
- presence of children, 62
- status, **121-22**
- structure, **122**
- total income, **128**
- type
- household payments, family member responsible for, **122**
 - family of the head of the household, **123**
 - non-maintaining family, **122**
 - other maintaining family, **122**
 - primary families, **123**
 - primary maintaining family, **122**
 - secondary families, **123**
- universes and subuniverses (Figure 14), **115**
- variables (overview) (Figure 16), **118**
- Census family composition, 117-18**
Composition de la famille de recensement
- Census family household composition, 119-20**
Composition du ménage avec famille de recensement
- Census family living arrangements, 120**
Situation des particuliers dans le ménage
- Census family status, 121-22**
Situation des particuliers dans la famille de recensement
- Census family structure, 122**
Structure de la famille de recensement
- Census family total income, 128**
Revenu total de la famille de recensement
- Census family type, 122-23**
Genre de famille de recensement
- Census farm, 180-81**
Ferme de recensement
- See also
 - Farms
 - definition, **18**
 - ratio of agricultural land, **207**
 - rural farm population, **100**
- Census metropolitan area (CMA), 181-93**
Région métropolitaine de recensement (RMR)
- See also
 - Migration status
 - boundaries, **182-92**
 - census tract, **197**
 - by CSD components, showing CMA/CA code, CSD type, SNF coverage, number of CTs and EAs (Appendix N), **323-50**
 - by province and territory, **172**
 - census-traced CMAs, historical comparability, **198**
 - changes to municipal limits, **188**
 - coding structure, **190-91**
 - component CSDs, **323-49**
 - consolidated CMA, **182, 231**
 - census tract program, **195, 198**
 - data quality, **192**
 - definition, **181**
 - delineation rules, **181-88**
 - modifications, **189-90**
 - economic and social integration, **181**
 - geographic code, **190-91**
 - hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), **171**
 - inter-CMA/CA migrants, **78, 88**
 - intra-CMA/CA migrants, **78, 88**
 - land area measurements, **216**
 - metropolitan hierarchy of geography, **248**
 - migration streams, **82, 92**
 - municipalities, **226**
 - names of, **190-91**
 - of residence 1 year ago, **78**
 - of residence 5 years ago, **87-88**
 - population, **181, 230**
 - population density, **218**
 - primary, **182, 188**
 - reference maps, **222**
 - rural fringe, **224**
 - showing SNF coverage (Appendix M), **321-22**
 - socially and economically integrated, **181**
 - statistical comparison, **188**
 - street network files (SNFs) coverage, **226**
 - traced CMA, **197**
 - urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, **229-31**
 - workplace location geographic code, **44**
- Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 1 year ago, 78**
Région métropolitaine de recensement ou agglomération de recensement de résidence 1 an auparavant
- Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 5 years ago, 87-88**
Région métropolitaine de recensement ou agglomération de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant
- Census of Agriculture**
Recensement de l'agriculture
- See
 - Agriculture

Census of Population*Recensement de la population*

See

Population

Census questions since Confederation (Appendix A), 237-43*Questions du recensement depuis la Confédération (annexe A)***Census representatives (CRs), 208***Recenseurs*

census collection requirements (EAs), 208

list of unincorporated places (UPs), 227

Census subdivision (CSD), 193-95*Subdivision de recensement (SDR)*

See also

Indian reserves

Indians of North America

Mobility

Municipalities

Territory

boundaries, 195, 197, 201, 228

by province and territory, 172

census consolidated subdivisions, 176

census division boundaries, 179

census tract program, 198

components and SNF coverage, 323

delineation rules for CMAs and CAs, 182-88

digital boundary files (DBFs), 202

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204

equivalents, 194

external migration, 82, 92

geographic code, 194, 214

hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171

hole, 185-86

inclusion or exclusion from CAs, 185

inclusion or exclusion from CMAs, 185

incorporations, 173, 195

intercensal changes (summaries), 195

internal migration, 82, 92

land area measurements, 176, 216

limits, 228

metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 248

municipal status, 80, 89

municipalités régionales de comté, 178, 180

names, 195, 218, 228

national hierarchy of geography, 247

of residence 1 year ago, 78-79

of residence 5 years ago, 88-89

outlier, 185

population density, 218

population size of CSD 1 year ago, 78-79

population size of CSD 5 years ago, 88-89

population size of current CSD of residence, 85, 95

reference maps, 222

representative point, 42, 44

rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago, 86

rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, 96-97

standard geographical classification (SGC), 225

street network files (SNFs), 226

type of residence 1 year ago, 79-80

type of residence 5 years ago, 89-90

types by province and territory, 196

urban area delineation rules, 228

urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 230-32

workplace location, 41

geographic code, 44

Census subdivision of residence 1 year ago, 78-79*Subdivision de recensement de résidence 1 an auparavant***Census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, 88-89***Subdivision de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant***Census subdivision type, 194***Genre de subdivision de recensement*

See also

Census subdivision (CSD)

by province and territory, 196

new, 194

sans désignation, 194

Census subdivision type of residence 1 year ago, 79-80*Genre de subdivision de recensement de résidence 1 an auparavant***Census subdivision type of residence 5 years ago, 89-90***Genre de subdivision de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant***Census tract (CT), 181, 195, 197-99***Secteur de recensement (SR)*

additions, changes, deletions, 198

applications, 198

boundaries, 197

revisions, 197

by province and territory, 172

Canadian Census Tract Manual (1996), 197

caution in use for non-statistical purposes, 199

CMAs/CAs subdivided into CTs, 197

conversion table, 198

delineation rules, 197

digital boundary files (DBFs), 202

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204

ecumene, 207

geographic code, 198

hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171

land area measurements, 216

metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 248

name code, 198

naming convention, 198

- population density, 218
provincial, 221
reference maps, 222
street network files (SNFs), 226
workplace location geographic code, 44
- Central business district**
Secteur du centre des affaires
CTs, 197
- Centroid**
Centroïde
See
Representative point
- Certificates**
Certificats
highest degree, certificate or diploma, **101-02**
major field of study (MFS), **105-06**
secondary school graduation certificate, **106-07**
trades and other non-university certificates, **108-09**
university certificate above Bachelor level, **109**
years of university, **110-11**
- Chartered community, 194**
Chartered community
CSD type by province and territory, **196**
- Child support**
Soutien d'un enfant
other money income, 36
- Child tax benefits**
Prestations d'impôt pour enfants
See
Tax credits
- Children**
Enfants
See also
Daughters
Sons
born in Canada to immigrant parents, 22
census family status, 121
federal child tax benefits, 31
home language, 69
knowledge of non-official languages, 69
knowledge of official languages, 70
looking after children, without pay, 19-20
number and/or age groups of children at home, 119
presence of children, **61-62**
- Children's group homes (orphanages)**
Foyers collectifs pour enfants (orphelinats)
collective dwellings, 156
institutional resident, 41
size criteria for single EAs, 209
- Christmas trees, 18, 180**
Arbres de Noël
- Chronic care hospitals**
Hôpitaux pour personnes souffrant de maladies chroniques
collective dwellings, 156
institutional resident, 41
size criteria for single EAs, 209
- Circus camps, 157**
Campements de cirque
- Cities, 217**
Villes
See also
Urban area (UA)
- Citizenship, 9**
Citoyenneté
Canadian
by birth, 9, 21-22
by naturalization, 9, 22
classification of countries (Appendix K), **299-301**
country of citizenship, 9
dual, 9
ethnic origin, 12, 14
immigration, 21-26
multiple citizenship, 9
permanent and non-permanent residents (Figure 6B), **26**
population
excluding institutional residents, 4
group, 97-99
- City**
Cité
CSD type by province and territory, **196**
- Civil servants**
Fonctionnaires
retirement pensions, 35-36
- Civilian**
Civil
absent from job or business in reference week, **53**
worked in reference week, **53**

Class IV Area, 201*Class IV Area***Class of worker, 44-46***Catégorie de travailleurs*

census products, 46
 experienced labour force, 49
 incorporation status, 50-51
 inexperienced labour force, 53
 when last worked, 66

Cleaners, 45*Personnel domestique***Clothing***Vêtements*

See

Basic human needs

CMA/CA parts, 169, 231*Parties de RMR/AR*

See also

Urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe

Coal, oil, gas, wood or other fuels*Charbon, huile (mazout), gaz, bois ou autres combustibles*

See

Utilities

Coastlines*Littoraux*

reference maps, 221

Codes*Codes*

census agricultural region, 176
 census consolidated subdivision, 177
 census division, 178
 census metropolitan area and census agglomeration, 190-91
 census subdivision, 194
 census tract, 198
 coding errors, 359
 collective dwellings, 209
 designated place, 201
 economic region, 206
 enumeration area, 202, 210
 federal electoral district, 211
 geocoding, 212
 geographic codes on
 digital boundary files (DBFs), 202
 digital cartographic files (DCF), 205
 workplace location, 44

industry, 51
 intercensal census subdivision changes (summaries), 195
 list of establishments, 52
 numbering and naming, 249
 occupation, 58-59
 place of work, 41
 postal code, 218-19
 primary CMA and CA, 190-91
 province/territory, 220-21
 reference code, 178
 reference maps, 221
 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) codes, 225
 Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) 1980, 52
 type of dwelling, 208-09
 urban areas, 229

Collection*Collecte*

See

Data collection

Collective dwellings*Logements collectifs*

See

Dwelling

Dwelling, collective

Collective households*Ménages collectifs*

See

Household

Household, collective

Collectives*Logements collectifs*

See also

Cooperatives

"institutional" collective dwellings, 41

non-family members residing in a collective dwelling, 82, 91

Colleges*Collèges*

See

Community colleges

Commercial zones*Zones commerciales*

See

Land use

Commissions*Commissions*

See

Wages and salaries

Common-law partners*Partenaires en union libre*

- census family, 117
- common-law unions, 74-75
- definition, 121
- economic families, 123
- families of common-law couples, 122, 125
- household type, 141-42
- relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99-100
- usual place of residence, 233

Common-law status, 9-10*Union libre*

- marital status, 74
- total population, 4

Communal quarters*Casernes*

- collective dwellings, 155

Communautés urbaines*Communautés urbaines*

- by province and territory, 172
- CD type, 179

Community*Community*

- CSD type by province and territory, 196
- designated place, 200
- place name, 217

Community colleges*Collèges communautaires*

- educational and research studies, 199
- highest degree, certificate or diploma, 102
- highest level of schooling, 103-05
- major field of study (MFS), 105-06
- school attendance, 106
- total years of schooling, 107
- trades and other non-university certificates, 108
- years of other non-university education, 109-10
- years of university, 110-11

Commuters*Navetteurs*

- number of, 182

Commuting*Navettage*

- forward commuting flow rule, 183-84
- historical comparability, 187
- interchange, 182, 188
- mode of transportation, 42
- reverse commuting flow rule, 184-85

Commuting distance, 41-42*Distance de navettage*

See also

Journey to work

- calculation of, 41, 268

Comparison of data*Comparaison des données*

See

Historical comparability

Components of income (Figure 7), 29*Composantes du revenu (figure 13)***Composition of income, 28***Composition du revenu***Computer files***Fichiers informatiques*

- digital boundary files (DBFs), 202
- digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204
- reference maps, 222

Condition of dwelling, 154*État du logement***Condominium fees, 138-39, 146***Frais de condominium***Condominiums***Condominiums*

- fees, 138-39, 146
- tenure, 150

Confidentiality*Confidentialité*

- block-face data releases, 175
- citizenship, 9
- Indian Band or First Nation, 7
- mobility, 83, 93
- random rounding, 360-61

Consolidated census agglomeration*Agglomération de recensement unifiée*

- definition, 182
- delineation rules, 181, 188-89
- economic and social integration, 181
- hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
- historical comparability, 189
- metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 248
- population density, 218
- primary CMAs, 181-82
- urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 230-32

Consolidated census metropolitan area*Région métropolitaine de recensement unifiée*

- definition, 182
- delineation rules, 181, 188-89
- economic and social integration, 181
- hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
- historical comparability, 189
- metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 248
- population density, 218
- primary CMAs, 181-82
- showing urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe (Figure 31), 231

Constant dollars income, 30*Revenu en dollars constants***Cooperatives***Coopératives*

See also

Collectives

- dividends from, 34
- interest from deposits, 30
- tenant-occupied private, non-farm dwelling, 161
- tenure, 150

Coordinate system, 199-200*Système de coordination*

- map projection, 217

Coordinates*Coordonnées*

- block-face representative points, 224
- EA representative points, 224
- geographic, 199
- system, 199-200

Core hole, 183*Enclave-noyau***Corporate stocks***Actions d'entreprises*

- dividends from, 30

Correctional institutions*Établissements de correction*

See

Prisons**Cottage and tourist areas, 251***Zones de villégiature et régions à vocation touristique***Counties***Comtés*

See also

Census division (CD)

- by province and territory, 172
- census division, 178
 - type, 179
- economic region, 206
- municipality, 179
- national hierarchy of geography, 146-47

Country of birth, 9, 97*Pays de naissance*

- comparison of places of birth available in 1996, 1991 and 1986 (Appendix J), 291-98

Country of citizenship, 9*Pays de citoyenneté*

- 1996 classification (Appendix K), 299-302

Country of residence 1 year ago, 80*Pays de résidence 1 an auparavant***Country of residence 5 years ago, 90***Pays de résidence 5 ans auparavant***County (Municipality)***County (Municipality)*

- CSD type by province and territory, 196

Couples*Couples*

See

- Common-law partners
- Legal marital status

Coverage errors, 357-58*Erreurs de couverture***Credit unions***Caisses de crédit mutuel*
interest from deposits, 30**Crops***Cultures*

See also

Census agricultural region (CAR)

districts, 175

sales of, 18, 180

Cultural groups*Groupes culturels*

See

Ethnic groups

Ethnic origin

Cultural identity*Identité culturelle*

See

Ethnic origin

Data analysis*Analyse des données*

longitudinal, 177, 179

Data collection, 174*Collecte des données*

basic unit of measurement, 233

census collection requirements (EAs), 208-09

census field collection operation, 245-46

enumeration area, 208

geographic reference date, 215

maps, 173, 226

methodology, 227

non-sampling errors, 357

Data comparability*Comparabilité des données*

See

Historical comparability

Data linkage, 203, 205*Appariement des données***Data quality, 357-60***Qualité des données*

census metropolitan area and census agglomeration, 192

Indian Bands, 7

digital boundary files (DBFs), 203

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 205

sampling and weighting, confidentiality and random
rounding (Appendix O), 357-61**Data retrieval***Extraction des données*

See

Information retrieval

Date of birth, 8, 10*Date de naissance*

census families, 117

economic families, 124

total population, 4

Datum*Système de référence géodésique*

definition, 200

Daughters*Filles*families by age groups of never-married sons and/or
daughters at home, 118families by number of never-married sons and/or daughters
at home, 117

never-married sons and/or daughters (definition), 62, 121

usual place of residence, 233

Day-time versus night-time demographics, 251*Démographie de jour et démographie de nuit***Deafness, 69-70***Surdit ***Death***Mort*

lump-sum death benefits, 27, 37

Debt payments, 145, 148*Remboursements de dettes***Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, 101***Dipl me en m decine, en art dentaire, en m decine v t rinaire ou
en optom trie*

Degrees*Diplômes**Grades universitaires*

See also

Bachelor's degrees
 Doctorate degree
 Education
 Masters' degrees

first professional, 109

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 101-02

in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, 101

major field of study (MFS), 105-06

years of university, 110-11

Delineation criteria*Critères de délimitation*

ecumene, 207

enumeration area process, 210

Delineation rules*Règles de délimitation*

census metropolitan area and census agglomeration, 182-88

consolidated census metropolitan area/census

agglomeration, 188-89

enumeration area, 208, 211

Demographic and ethnocultural characteristics, 3*Caractéristiques démographiques et ethnoculturelles***Deposit certificates, 30***Certificats de dépôts***Designated place (DPL), 200-01***Localité désignée*

boundary, 228

by province and territory, 172

digital boundary files (DBFs), 202

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204

geographic code, 201

hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171

land area measurements, 216

national hierarchy of geography, 247

population density, 218

urban area delineation rules, 228

Digital boundary files (DBFs), 202-03*Fichiers numériques des limites (FNL)*

available formats, 202

differences with DCFs, 203

longitude and latitude coordinates, 199

map projection, 217

SNF support, 226

Digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204-05*Fichiers numériques cartographiques (FNC)*

available formats, 205

CARTLIB, 205

creation of, 204

differences with DBFs, 203

map projection, 217

SNF support, 226

Digital files*Fichiers numériques*

digital boundary files (DBFs), 202-03

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204-05

street network files (SNFs), 225-26

Diplomas*Diplômes*

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 101-02

major field of study (MFS), 105-06

trades and other non-university certificates, 108-09

university certificate above Bachelor level, 109

years of university, 110-11

Diplomats*Diplomates*

households abroad, 140

households outside Canada, 140

worked outside Canada, 43

Direct distributorship, 34, 45, 47*Distribution directe***Disability, 10-11***Incapacité*

absent from job or business because of, 48

HALS, 11

limited at home, at school, at work or in other activities, 11

no long-term disabilities or handicaps, 11

not in labour force, 57

pensions, 27

population, excluding institutional residents, 4

reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 62-63

unemployed, 64

Disabled*Handicapé**Personne ayant une incapacité*

institutional resident (physically handicapped), 41

transfer payments, 35

treatment centres and institutions for, 157

Index

District*District*

- by province and territory, 172
- CD type, 179

District municipality*District municipality*

- by province and territory, 172
- CD type, 179
- CSD type by province and territory, 196

Dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income, 30*Dividendes et intérêts d'obligations, de dépôts et de certificats d'épargne et autre revenu de placements*

- components of income (Figure 7), 29
- income content and coverage in the censuses of Canada (Figure 8), 40
- total income, 38

Divorce, 74-75*Divorce***Doctorate degree, 101***Doctorat***Dormitories***Résidences scolaires*

- school residences and residences for training centres, 156

Duplex*Duplex*

- See
- Dwelling

Duties*Fonctions*

- See
- Work

Dwelling, 155*Logement*

- apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys, 164
- apartment in a building that has five or more storeys, 164
- apartment or flat in a detached duplex, 164
- apartment or multiple dwelling, 165
- bedrooms, 154
- collective, 155-58
- concentration, 222

condition of dwelling, 154

condominium, 138

counts, 173

coverage errors, 357-58

definition, 155

double house, 165

duplex, 164-65

enumeration areas, 208-10

garden home, 163

growth, 210

house attached to a non-residential building, 165

"institutional" collective dwellings, 233

linked home, 164

marginal, 158

mobile home, 164

more than one residence, 233

movable dwelling, 164-65

non-reserve dwellings, 165

number of, per EA, 202, 204, 208, 221-22

occupied private, 158-59

other, 164

movable dwelling, 164

single-attached house, 164

owned, 149

owner-occupied

non-farm, 146-47

private, non-farm, 159

period of construction, 162-63

postal codes, 219

private, 159-60

occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents, 160

property taxes included in mortgage payments, 148

regular, 160-61

rented, 150

reserve dwellings, 149-50

rooms, 163

row house, 163

rural farm population, pre-1981 Census, 101

seasonal/marginal, 158, 162

semi-detached

house, 163

or double house, 163

single-detached house, 163

single house, 164

attached to multi-unit or multi-purpose buildings, 165

structural type of dwelling, 163-65

tenant-occupied

non-farm, 146-47

private, non-farm, 161

tenure - condominium, 150

town house, 163

type, 163-65

under construction, renovation or conversion, 161-62

unincorporated place, 227

unoccupied private, 162

universe, 151-65

Figure 19, 153

usual place of residence, 233-34

vacant, 162

value of dwelling, 165

Dwelling, collective, 155-58*Logement collectif*

collective household, 139
forming an EA, 174, 208
institutional resident, 41
size criteria, 209
type code, 208

Dwelling, marginal, 158*Logement marginal***Dwelling, occupied private, 141, 158-59***Logement privé occupé***Dwelling, owner-occupied private, non-farm, 146-47, 159***Logement privé non agricole occupé par le propriétaire***Dwelling, private, 159-60***Logement privé***Dwelling, private, occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents, 160***Logement privé occupé par des résidents étrangers et/ou temporaires***Dwelling, regular, 160-61***Logement ordinaire***Dwelling, tenant-occupied private, non-farm, 161***Logement privé non agricole occupé par un locataire***Dwelling under construction, renovation or conversion, 161-62***Logement en construction, en cours de rénovation ou de transformation***Dwelling, unoccupied private, 162***Logement privé inoccupé***E & I***C & I*

See

Edit and imputation (E&I)

EA*SD*

See

Enumeration area (EA)

Economic family, 123-24*Famille économique*

average income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 127
economic and census family membership and family status (Figure 15), 116
incidence of low income, 128
income status, 129
low income cut-offs (LICOs), 130
median income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 132
persons, 124
status, 124
structure, 124-25
 common-law couples, 125
 now-married couples, 125
 other economic families, 125
total income, 128
type
 economic family of the head of the household, 126
 non-maintaining economic family, 125
 other maintaining economic family, 125
 primary maintaining economic family, 125
 secondary economic family, 126
universes and subuniverses (Figure 14), 115

Economic family persons*Personnes faisant partie d'une famille économique*

definition, 24

Economic family status, 124*Situation des particuliers dans la famille économique***Economic family structure, 124-25***Structure de la famille économique***Economic family total income, 128***Revenu total de la famille économique***Economic family type, 125-26***Genre de famille économique***Economic region (ER), 205-06***Région économique (RE)*

by province and territory, 172
geographic code, 206
hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
land area measurements, 216
national hierarchy of geography, 247
population density, 218
reference maps, 222

Ecumene, 205, 206-07*Écoumène*

agricultural, 204, 206-07
 determination, 218
 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 205
 industrial, 206
 national ecumene, 206-07
 pockets, 207
 population, 206-07, 218
 urban, 206-07

Edit and imputation (E & I)*Contrôle et imputation (C & I)*

journey to work, 268

Education*Éducation*

See also
 Schooling
 educational studies, 199
 highest grade attended, 103-05
 level of schooling, 103
 qualifications, 102

Educational attainment, 104*Niveau de scolarité***Elderly***Personnes âgées*

See also
 Senior citizens
 income supplement payments, 35-36
 nursing homes (collective dwellings), 156
 old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement, 35
 usual place of residence, 233

Electoral districts*Circonscriptions électorales*

federal, 211
 municipal, 212
 provincial, 212

Electric utilities*Électricité, services publics d'*

See also
 Utilities
 annual payments for electricity, 137
 average monthly payment for electricity, 137
 household maintainers, 140

payments, 122, 125
 owner's major payments, 146
 rent, gross, 148

Elementary education*Études primaires*

See also

Education

highest grade of elementary or secondary, 102-03
 highest level of, 103-05
 school attendance, 106
 total years of schooling, 107-08

Emigrants*Émigrants*

definition, 82, 92

Employed, 47-48*Personnes occupées*

See also
 Employment
 commuting interchange between CAs, 182-84, 188
 comparability with previous censuses and with the LFS (Appendix E), 269-72
 employment/population ratio, 48
 industry data, 52
 labour market activity, 53

Employers, 45, 51*Employeurs***Employment***Emploi*

See also
 Work
 authorization, 21-23
 employed labour force, 47-48
 full-time or part-time weeks worked in 1995, 49
 hours worked in reference week, 50
 income, 30-31
 labour force activity, 53
 not in labour force, 57
 place of work, 42
 population and labour force activity components (Figure 9), 55
 reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 62-63
 total labour force (in reference week), 63
 two or more jobs, 44, 51, 58
 unavailable for, 58, 62-64
 weeks worked in 1995, 65
 when last worked, 66
 work activity in 1995, 66-67

Employment centres*Centres d'emploi*

trades and other non-university certificates, 108

Employment equity*Équité en matière d'emploi*

Act, 97-98

population groups, 97-99

Employment income, 30*Revenu d'emploi*

components of income (Figure 7), 29

Employment-population ratio, 48*Rapport emploi-population***Engineering***Ingénierie*

digital boundary files (DBFs), 203

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 205

street network files (SNFs), 226

Enumeration area (EA), 208-10*Secteur de dénombrement (SD)*

See also

Coordinates

Representative point

boundaries, 173-74, 202, 204, 228

by province and territory, 172

collection maps, 173, 226

collective, 208-09

criteria

 dwellings, 209

 limits, 210

digital boundary files (DBFs), 202-03

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204

delineation, 208, 211, 220

 automated, 210, 226

ecumene

 agricultural, 207

 population, 207

geocoding, 213

geographic code, 210

hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171

land area measurements, 216

national hierarchy of geography, 246

number of dwellings in an EA, 202, 204, 208

population density, 218

reasons for changing EA limits, 210

reference maps, 221-22

representative point, 42, 44, 204, 212, 222-23

 calculation method, 223

 definition method, 223

unincorporated places (UPs), 227

urban area delineation rules, 228

workplace location, 41

 geographic code, 44

Enumerator*Recenseur*

See

Census representatives (CRs)

Errors*Erreurs*

coding, 359

coverage errors, 357-58

land area data, 216

processing, 358-59

non-response, 358

non-sampling, 357

response, 358

sampling, 357

 quantifying, 359

standard error for average income of census families and

non-family persons, 127

standard error for average income of economic families and

unattached individuals, 127

standard error of average income, 37

Eskimo*Esquimaux*

See

Inuit

Estate*Succession*

income from, 30

lots, 224

Ethnic groups*Groupes ethniques*

Aboriginal origins, 13, 17

Asian, Arab, African and Pacific Islands origins (single origins), 16

British, French and European origins (single origins), 14

changes, 14

Eastern European origins (single origins), 5

Indo-Chinese origins (single origins), 16

Latin American, Caribbean, Aboriginal and other origins (single origins), 17

Maghrebi origins (single origins), 16

multiple origins, 13

Northern European origins (single origins), 15

Southern European origins (single origins), 15

Ethnic origin, 12-17*Origine ethnique*

- Aboriginal population, 5
 comparability of data, 13
 comparisons (1996, 1991 and 1986) (Appendix C), 263-66
 multiple, 13
 population, excluding institutional residents, 4
 population groups, 13, 98
- Experienced labour force, 49**
Population active expérimentée
 See also
 Labour
 industry data, 52
 looked for work, 54
 new job to start in four weeks or less, 54
 occupation, 58-59
 on temporary lay-off, 54
 population and labour force activity components (Figure 9), 55
- External migration, 80, 90**
Migration externe
- FED**
CÉF
 See
 Federal electoral district (FED)
- FSA**
RTA
 See
 Forward sortation area (FSA)
- Family**
Famille
 See also
 Census family
 Economic family
 average income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, 126-27
 average income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 127
 household, 120, 126
 incidence of low income, 128-29
 median income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, 131-32
 median income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 132
 non-family household, 120
 non-family persons, 121
 non-maintaining, 122
 other maintaining, 122
 place of residence 1 year ago, 81-83
 place of residence 5 years ago, 90-93
 primary maintaining, 122
 relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99-100
 sampling and weighting, 360
 universe, 113-32
 unpaid family workers, 46
- Family allowances, 31**
Allocations familiales
 See also
 Income
- Family composition**
Composition de la famille
 See
 Census family
- Family farm or business**
Ferme ou entreprise familiale
 unpaid family workers, 46
 worked without pay, 19-20, 44, 47, 65
- Family households**
Ménages familiaux
 See also
 Household
 definition, 141
- Family income**
Revenu de la famille
 See
 Income
- Family persons**
Personnes membres d'une famille
 See also
 Census family status
 definition, 121
 non-family persons, 120
- Family responsibilities**
Responsabilités familiales
 See
 Personal responsibilities
- Family structure**
Structure de la famille
 See
 Census family structure
 Economic family structure
- Family type**
Genre de famille
 See
 Census family
 Economic family

Farm income*Revenu agricole*

See also

Income

components of income (Figure 7), 29
 income content and coverage in the censuses of Canada (Figure 8), 40
 net farm income, 34
 total income, 38

Farm operators, 18*Exploitants agricoles*

owner-occupied private, non-farm dwelling, 159
 rural farm population, 100
 tenant-occupied private, non-farm dwelling, 161

Farm produce*Produits agricoles*

See

Agricultural products

Farm-support payments, 34*Paiements de soutien aux entreprises agricoles***Farm workers***Cultivateurs**Travailleurs agricoles*

hours worked, 50
 place of work, 43
 unpaid family workers, 46

Farms, 180-81*Exploitations agricoles*

See also

Census farm

income
 net farm, 34
 net non-farm, 34
 incorporation status, 50-51
 self-employed, 45, 47

Federal child tax benefits, 31*Prestations fiscales fédérales pour enfants*

See also

Tax credits

components of income (Figure 7), 29
 government transfer payments, 32
 income content and coverage in the censuses of Canada (Figure 8), 40
 total income, 38

Federal electoral district (FED), 211*Circonscription électorale fédérale (CÉF)*

boundaries, 211
 by province and territory, 172
 digital boundary files (DBFs), 202
 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204
 geographic code, 211
 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
 legal limits, 211
 national hierarchy of geography, 246
 population density, 218
 reference maps, 222
 workplace location geographic code, 44

Field of specialization*Domaine de spécialisation*

See

Major field of study (MFS)

Field of study*Domaine d'études*

See

Major field of study (MFS)

First Nation*Première nation*

See

Member of an Indian Band or First Nation

First official language spoken, 67-68*Première langue officielle parlée*

population, excluding institutional residents, 4

Fishermen, 47*Pêcheurs*

benefits for, 28
 net income from self-employed, 34, 45

Food*Aliments*

See

Basic human needs

Foreign resident, 139, 155, 160*Résident étranger***Forward commuting flow rule, 183-84***Règle de navette dans le sens normal*

Forward sortation area (FSA), 205*Région de tri d'acheminement (RTA)*

- by province and territory, **172**
- postal code, **171, 219**

Foster child, 121*Enfant en foyer nourricier***Freelance activities***Activités autonomes
Pigistes*

- net income from artists, writers, music teachers,
hairdressers, dressmakers, etc., **34**
- working on a freelance basis, **45, 47**

Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 1995, 49-50*Semaines travaillées à plein temps ou à temps partiel en 1995*

See also

Employment
Labour

Full-year full-time workers, 66*Personnes ayant travaillé toute l'année à plein temps***GIS***SIG*

See

Geographic Information System (GIS)

Gambling, 38*Jeux de hasard***Garden home, 163***Maison-jardin***Gas, oil, coal, wood or other fuels***Gaz, huile (mazout), charbon, bois ou autres combustibles*

See

Utilities

Geocoding, 212-14*Géocodage*

- representative point, **174, 223**
- street network files (SNFs), **226**

Geographic area boundary file*Fichier des limites des régions géographiques*

- digital boundary files (DBFs), **202**
- digital cartographic files (DCFs), **204**

Geographic areas, 169*Régions géographiques*

- administrative areas, **169**
 - census division (CD), **178-80**
 - census subdivision (CSD), **193-95**
 - designated place (DPL), **200-01**
 - federal electoral district (FED), **211**
 - postal codes, **218-19**
 - provinces and territories, **220-21**
- area suppression, **250-51**
- boundaries, **202, 215**
 - revisions, **173, 178, 210, 216**
- classification of, **214, 225**
- coordinates, **199**
- custom, **170**
- digital boundary files (DBFs), **202-03**
- digital cartographic files (DCFs), **204-05**
- enumeration area (EA), **208-20**
- geographic code, **214**
- hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), **171**
- land area, **215-16**
- limits, **210**
- location of, **221**
- names, **202, 205-06, 215**
- population density, **218**
- postal codes, **219**
- random rounding, **360-61**
 - and area suppression, **273-74**
- statistical
 - census agglomeration (CA), **181-93**
 - census agricultural region (CAR), **175-76**
 - census consolidated subdivision (CCS), **176-78**
 - census metropolitan area (CMA), **181-93**
 - census tract (CT), **195-99**
 - consolidated
 - census agglomeration (CA), **181-93**
 - census metropolitan area (CMA), **181-93**
 - enumeration area (EA), **208-10**
 - economic region (ER), **205-06**
 - primary census agglomeration (PCA), **181-93**
 - primary census metropolitan area (PCMA), **181-93**
 - rural areas, **224**
 - urban areas, **227-30**
 - urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, **230-32**
- street network files (SNFs), **225-26**
- subprovincial, **214**
- support for standard areas, **210**
- user-defined, **170, 175**
- workplace location, **18, 234**

Geographic code, 214*Code géographique*

See also

- Codes
- digital boundary files (DBFs), **202**
- digital cartographic files (DCFs), **205**
- workplace location, **44**

Geographic framework*Cadre géographique*

See

Geographic reference date

Geographic identifiers, 212*Identificateurs géographiques*

See also

Codes

Geographic Information System (GIS), 170, 200*Système d'information géographique (SIG)***Geographic location of the workplace, 41***Location géographique du lieu de travail***Geographic names, 202, 205***Noms géographiques*

See also

Names

Geographic reference date, 214-15*Date de référence géographique*

federal electoral district (FED), 211

Geographic unit, 169, 228*Unité géographique*

See also

Geographic areas

by province and territory, 172

census consolidated subdivision (CCS), 177

census tract (CT), 195-99

geocoding, 212

hierarchy of national, metropolitan and postal code
(Figure 20), 171

measurement of land, 215

Geography, 167-234*Géographie*

adjusted counts, 173

block-face, 173-75

census agricultural region (CAR), 175-76

census agglomeration (CA), 181-93

census cartography, 170

census consolidated subdivision (CCS), 176-78

census division (CD), 178-80

census farm, 180-81

census metropolitan area (CMA), 181-93

census subdivision (CSD), 193-95

census tract (CT), 195-99

changes, 169

consolidated

census agglomeration (CA), 181-93

census metropolitan area (CMA), 181-93

coordinate system, 199-200

designated place (DPL), 200-01

digital boundary files (DBFs), 170, 202-03

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 170, 204-05

economic region (ER), 205-06

ecumene, 206-07

enumeration area (EA), 208-10

federal electoral district (FED), 211

geocoding, 212-14

geographic

areas, 169

code, 214

files, 200

hierarchy, 171

reference date, 214-15

guide to census geography and applications (Appendix B),
245-61

land area, 215-16

map projection, 216-17

metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 248

national hierarchy of geography, 246-47

numbering and naming, 249

place name, 217-18, 254

population density, 218

postal code, 218-19

primary census agglomeration (PCA), 181-93

primary census metropolitan area (PCMA), 181-93

products and services, 170

province, 220-21

reference maps, 170, 221-22

representative point, 222-24

rural area, 224

standard geographical classification (SGC), 225

street network files (SNFs), 225-26

territory, 220-21

unincorporated place (UP), 227

urban area (UA), 227-30

urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 230-32

urban population size group, 232

usual place of residence, 233-34

workplace location, 18, 234

Government personnel*Fonctionnaires*

household outside Canada, 140

Government transfer payments, 29, 31-32*Transferts gouvernementaux*

See also

Income

components of income (Figure 7), 29

major source of income, 32

Gratuities*Pourboires*

See also

Wages and salaries

working mainly for wages, salaries, tips or commissions, 45

Greenhouse products, 18, 180*Produits de la serre***Grids (cartography)***Quadrillages (cartographie)*

See

Coordinates

Representative point

Gross rent*Loyer brut*

See

Rent

Group homes*Foyers collectifs*

children's, 156

collective dwellings, 156

institutional resident, 41

Guaranteed income supplement (GIS)*Supplément de revenu garanti (SRG)*

See also

Income

components of income (Figure 7), 29

government transfer payments, 31

old age security pension and, 28

Guardianship child, 121*Enfant en tutelle***(A) Guide to census geography and applications (Appendix B), 245-61***Guide sur la géographie du recensement et sur les applications (annexe B)***HALS***ESLA*

See

Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS)

Hamlet*Hameau**Hamlet*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

mobility and migration, 80, 90

Handicaps*Handicaps*

See

Disability

Head of household, 123*Chef de ménage*

See also

Household composition

Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS)*Enquête sur la santé et les limitations d'activités (ESLA)*

See

Disability

Hierarchy of national, metropolitan and postal code geographic units (Figure 20), 171*Hiérarchie des unités géographiques nationale, métropolitaine et code postal (figure 20)***High schools***Écoles secondaires*

educational and research studies, 199

Highest degree, certificate or diploma, 101-02*Plus haut grade, certificat ou diplôme***Highest grade of elementary or secondary, 102-03***Plus haut niveau atteint à l'école primaire ou secondaire***Highest level of schooling, 103-05***Plus haut niveau de scolarité atteint***Highways***Autoroutes*

See

Roads

Historical comparability*Comparabilité historique*

census families, 142

census questions since Confederation (Appendix A), 237-44

census tract, 197-98

consolidated census metropolitan areas/census

agglomerations, 189

industry, 52

journey to work (Appendix D), 267-68

labour force, 46

presence of children, 62

land area data, 216

occupation, 59

unpaid family workers, 46

Historical comparability rule, 187-88*Règle de la comparabilité historique*

Home language, 67, 68-69*Langue parlée à la maison*

See also

Languages

classification from 1996, 1991 and 1986 (Appendix G),
275-80

population, excluding institutional residents, 4

Home maintenance*Entretien de la maison*

unpaid, 19

Homemakers*Homme/femme au foyer**Personnes au foyer**Ménagère*

not in labour force, 57

Honey, 18, 180*Miel***Hospitals***Hôpitaux*

chronic care, 209

collective dwellings, 157

institutional

land uses, 207

resident, 41

psychiatric institutions, 209

size criteria for single EAs, 209

usual place of residence, 233

Hostels*Refuges*

collective dwellings, 156

size criteria for single EAs, 209

Hotels*Hôtels*

collective dwellings, 156

size criteria for single EAs, 209

Hours of work*Heures de travail*

See also

Employment

Labour market activities

doing unpaid housework, 19

looking after children, without pay, 19-20

providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors, 20

Hours worked for pay or in self-employment 50*Heures travaillées contre rémunération ou à son compte***House of Commons***Chambre des communes*

member, 211

Household, 139*Ménage*

abroad, 140

additional persons, 119

annual payment for

electricity, 137

oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, 137

water and other municipal services, 138

annual property taxes, 138

average income of, 142-43

average monthly payment for

electricity, 148

gas, 148

oil, coal, wood or kerosene, 148

collective, 139

condominium fees, 138-39

coverage errors, 357-58

definition, 139

family, 120, 141

geocoding, 212

income, 142-44

living arrangements, 120

maintainer(s), 140

median income of, 144

monthly mortgage payment, 145

multiple family, 141

non-family, 120, 141

non-sampling errors, 357

number of

household maintainers, 145

persons per room, 145-46

one-family, 141

outside Canada, 140

owner's major payments, 146

or gross rent as a percentage of household

income, 146-47

payments

family of the head of the household, 123

non-maintaining economic family, 125

non-maintaining family, 122

other maintaining economic family, 125

other maintaining family, 122

primary maintaining economic family, 125

primary maintaining family, 122

secondary economic family, 126

postal code, 218-19

primary household maintainer, 147-48

private, 141, 160

property taxes included in mortgage payments, 148

relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99-100

- rent, gross, 148-49
 - rent, monthly cash, 149
 - representative point, 175, 212, 223
 - sampling and weighting, 360
 - size, 141
 - street network files (SNFs), 226
 - subuniverses (Figure 18), 136
 - tenant, 137-38, 148-49
 - tenure, 149-50
 - condominium, 150
 - total income, 143
 - type, 141-42
 - historical comparison, 142
 - universe, 133-50
 - Figure 17, 135
- Household activities, 19-20**
Activités à la maison
- looking after children, without pay, 19-20
 - population 15 years and over, excluding institutional residents, 4
 - providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors, 20
 - unpaid
 - family workers, 46
 - housework, 19
- Household, collective, 139**
Ménages collectifs
- total income, 39
- Household composition**
Composition du ménage
- census family (additional persons), 119
 - economic family structure, 125
 - head of household, 100
 - Person 1, 99-100
 - relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99-100
- Household maintainer(s), 122, 125, 140**
Soutien(s) du ménage
- number of, 145
- Household outside Canada, 140**
Ménage à l'extérieur du Canada
- Household, private, 141**
Ménage privé
- presence of children, 61-62
 - total persons in, 141
- Household size, 141**
Taille du ménage
- Household total income, 143**
Revenu total du ménage
- Household type, 141-42**
Genre de ménage
- Housework**
Travaux ménagers
- unpaid, 19
- Housing**
Logement
- See also
 - Dwelling
 - Band housing on Indian reserves, 149-50
 - owner's major payments, 146
 - rent, 148
 - stock, 162
- Hunters and trappers, 34, 47**
Chasseurs et trappeurs
- Husbands**
Maris
- See
 - Married men
- Hutterite colonies**
Colonies huttériotes
- collective dwellings, 157
 - income, 39
 - relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99
 - size criteria for single EAs, 209
- Hydrography**
Hydrographie
- hydrographic features, 204
 - names, 225
 - street network files (SNFs) features, 225
- INAC**
AINC
- See
 - Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC)

Illness*Maladies*

absent from job or business because of, 47-48
 long term (not in labour force), 57
 on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 60
 reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 62-63
 temporary (unemployed), 64

Immigrant population, 21-22*Population des immigrants***Immigration***Immigration*

See also

Population

age at immigration, 21
 population, excluding institutional residents, 4
 employment authorization holders, 21-24
 immigrant population, 21-22
 landed immigrant status, 22
 ministerial permit holders, 21-24
 non-immigrant population, 22-23
 non-permanent resident, 23, 25-26
 period of immigration, 23-24
 population, excluding institutional residents, 4
 permanent resident, 25-26
 refugee claimant, 21-24
 student authorization holders, 21-24
 year of immigration, 24
 population, excluding institutional residents, 4

Immigrants*Immigrants*

definition, 82, 91
 population, 21-22
 recent
 worked outside Canada, 43
 when last worked, 66

Improvement district*Improvement district*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

In-kind income, 34, 38, 47, 50*Revenu en nature***In-migration***Migration interne*

definition, 82, 92

Incidence of low income, 128-29*Fréquence des unités à faible revenu***Income***Revenu*

See also

Alimony
 Benefits
 Child support
 Interest
 Pensions
 Scholarships
 Transfer payments

average income of

census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, 126-27
 economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 127-28
 households, 142-43
 individuals, 27

baby-sitting, 34

benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, 27-28

benefits from Unemployment Insurance, 28

cash income, 36

census family total income, 128

components of (Figure 7), 29

composition of income, 28

concept, 38

constant dollars income, 30

content, 40

coverage, 39-40

dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings

certificates, and other investment income, 30

economic family total income, 128

employment income, 30-31

family allowances, 31

federal child tax benefits, 31

freelance activities, 34

from abroad, 36

government transfer payments, 31-32

household total income, 143

Hutterite colonies, 39

in-kind, 34, 38

incidence of low income, 128-29

investment income, 30, 32

low income cut-offs (LICO), 130

major source of income, 32

median income of

census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, 131-32
 economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 132
 households, 144
 individuals, 32-33

methodology, 39

net farm income, 30, 34

net income from roomers and boarders, 36

net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or

professional practice, 30, 34

- non-refundable scholarships and bursaries, 36
old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement, 35
other income, 32
 from government sources, 35-36
other money income, 36
owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of household income, 146-47
periodic support from persons not in household, 36
population 15 years and over, excluding institutional residents, 4
reference period, 38
retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 36-37
royalties, 36
sample size, 40
self-employment, 29, 32
severance pay, 36
spouses' allowances, 35
standard error of average income, 37
status, 129
strike pay, 36
total income, 29, 31, 37-39
Unemployment Insurance benefits, 28
wage-loss replacement, 36
wages and salaries, 39
- Income content and coverage in the censuses of Canada**
(Figure 8), 40
 Contenu et couverture du revenu des recensements du Canada
 (figure 14)
- Income from abroad**
 Revenu reçu de l'étranger
 See
 Income
- Income status, 129**
 Catégorie de revenu
- Income tax, 39**
 Impôt sur le revenu
 deduction of spouse's wages as expenses, 45
 refunds, 38
- Incorporated business, 50-51**
 Entreprise constituée en société
- Incorporation**
 Société, constituée en
 paid workers, 45
 self-employed, 45
- Incorporation status, 50-51**
 Forme juridique
- Independent workers, 45**
 Travailleurs indépendants
- Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC), 194-95**
 Affaires indiennes et du Nord Canada (AINC)
- Indian Band**
 Bande indienne
 See
 Member of an Indian Band or First Nation
- Indian government district**
 Indian government district
 CSD type by province and territory, 196
- Indian reserves**
 Réserves indiennes
 addition, 195
 Band housing on, 146, 149-50
 census subdivision, 193
 type by province and territory, 196
 definition, 194-95
 migration streams, 80, 90
 mobility and migration, 80, 90
 mobility data, 80, 90
 national hierarchy of geography, 246-47
 shelter occupancy, 150
 terres réservées, 196
- Indian settlement**
 Établissement indien
 CSD type by province and territory, 196
 definition, 195
 national hierarchy of geography, 247
- Indians of North America**
 Indiens de l'Amérique du Nord
 See also
 Aboriginal peoples
 Indian reserves
 multiple origins, 6
 settlements, 196
 single origins, 6, 13
- Individuals**
 Particuliers
 See also
 Persons
 Population
 average income of, 27
 median income of, 32-33

Industrial zones*Zones industrielles*

See

Land use

Industry*Industrie*

See also

Labour market activities

based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification, 51-52

experienced labour force, 49

inexperienced labour force, 53

Standard Industrial Classification (1970), 52

when last worked, 66

Industry (based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification), 51-52*Industrie (selon la Classification type des industries de 1980)*

comparisons between data, 52

Inexperienced labour force, 53*Population active inexpérimentée*

See also

Labour

labour force activity, 53-54

population and labour force activity components

(Figure 9), 55

Information dissemination, 214-15*Diffusion de l'information*

basic unit, 220, 233

confidentiality and random rounding, 360-61

data retrieval using custom boundaries (Figure 30), 213

non-sampling errors, 357

Information retrieval*Extraction de l'information*

data retrieval using custom boundaries (Figure 30), 213

designated place, 201

geocoding, 213

Inhabited land*Surface habitée*

See

Ecumene

Inheritance, 38*Héritage***Inmates***Détenus*

See

Institutional resident

Institutional resident, 41*Pensionnaire d'un établissement institutionnel*

See also

Group homes

Health care facilities

Hospitals

Nursing homes

Patients

Prisons

Senior citizens

looked for work in past four weeks (full- or part-time), 56

new job to start in four weeks or less (from reference

week), 57

not in labour force, 58

participation rate, 61

population, 4

population and labour force activity components

(Figure 9), 55

reasons unable to start a job (in reference week), 62

relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99-100

usual place of residence, 233

when last worked, 66

Institutions for the physically handicapped*Établissements pour handicapés physiques*

collective dwellings, 157

institutional resident, 41

size criteria for single EAs, 209

Insurance policies*Polices d'assurance*

annuity payments, 36

income from, 30

lump-sum settlements, 38

Insurance proceeds*Revenu provenant d'assurances*

gross, 34

Interest*Intérêts*

dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings

certificates, and other investment income, 30

Internal migration, 76, 79, 87, 89*Migration interne*

See also

Migration
Mobility status**Interprovincial migrants***Migrants interprovinciaux*

See

Migration status

Intersections, 223*Intersections***Intraprovincial migrants***Migrants intraprovinciaux*

See

Migration status

Inuit*Inuit*Aboriginal group, 5
multiple origins, 6
single origins, 6, 13**Investments***Investissement**Placements*components of, 29
major source of income, 32**Islands, 202, 204***Îles*

See

Area measurement

Island Trust, 201*Island Trust***Jails***Prisons*

See

Prisons

Job*Travail*

See

Employment
Work**Job hunting***Recherche d'emploi*looked for work in past four weeks (full- or part-time), 49,
54, 56, 63
unemployed, 63**Job lay-offs***Mises à pied*on temporary lay-off, 63
or absent from job or business (in reference
week), 54, 60
unemployed, 63**Job search strategy***Stratégie de recherche d'emploi*

See

Job hunting

Job title*Titre de l'emploi*

See

Occupation

Journey to work*Déplacement domicile-travail*

See also

Place of work

commuting distance, 41-42
calculation, 270
conceptual changes, 267
day-time versus night-time demographics, 251
historical comparability of data (Appendix D), 267-68
mode of transportation, 42
place of work status, 42-43
population 15 years and over, excluding institutional
residents, 4
processing changes, 269-70
workplace location, 18, 44**Journeyman's training***Formation de journalier*highest degree, certificate or diploma, 102
trades and other non-university certificate, 108**Kind of business, industry or service, 51***Genre d'entreprise, d'industrie ou de service***Kind of work, 58***Genre de travail*

Knowledge of non-official languages, 69-70*Connaissance des langues non officielles*

classification from 1996 and 1991 (Appendix H), 281-86
 population, excluding institutional residents, 4

Knowledge of official languages, 70*Connaissance des langues officielles*

first spoken, 67-68
 population, excluding institutional residents, 4

LDU*UDL*

See
 Local delivery unit (LDU)

LFS*EPA*

See
 Labour Force Survey (LFS)

LICOs*SFR*

See
 Low income cut-offs (LICOs)

Labour disputes*Conflits de travail*

absent from job or business because of, 47-48

Labour force*Population active*

See also
 Unemployment

census agglomeration (CA)
 employed, living in the CSD, 188
 employed, living in the smaller CA or CMA, 181, 188
 employed, working in the CSD, 183, 188
 comparability (1971-1996) (Appendix E), 269-72
 components, 52, 55
 employed (worked in reference week), 47-48
 experienced, 49
 inexperienced, 53
 not in labour force, 57-58
 on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 60
 total, 60-61
 total (in reference week), 63
 unemployed (absent from job or business in reference week), 63-64
 unemployed persons, 63-64

Labour force activity (LFA), 53-54, 62*Activité*

classification chart (Appendix F), 273-74
 comparability of LFA data with those of previous censuses and LFA (Appendix E), 269-72
 difference in assignment of LFA status, 271
 participation rate, 60
 population and labour force activity components (Figure 9), 55

Labour Force Survey (LFS), 56*Enquête sur la population active (EPA)*

availability for paid work, 62
 class of worker, 46
 comparability with census data on occupations (Appendix E), 269-72
 coverage, 271
 differences in assignment of labour force activity status, 271
 economic regions, 206
 industry, 51-52

Labour market activities, 44-67*Activités sur le marché du travail*

class of worker, 44-46
 employed, 47-48
 employment-population ratio, 48
 experienced labour force, 49
 full-time or part-time weeks worked in 1995, 49
 hours worked for pay or in self-employment, 50
 incorporation status, 50-51
 industry (based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification), 51-52
 inexperienced labour force, 53
 labour force activity (derived), 53-54
 looked for paid work in past four weeks (full- or part-time), 56
 new job to start in four weeks
 full- or part-time work, 56
 or less (from reference week), 56-57
 not in labour force, 57-58
 occupation (based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification), 58-59
 on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 60
 participation rate, 60-61
 population 15 years and over, excluding institutional residents, 4
 presence of children (derived), 61-62
 reasons unable to start a job (in reference week), 62-63
 total labour force (in reference week), 63
 unemployed, 63-64
 unemployment rate, 64-65
 weeks worked in 1995, 65
 when last worked for pay or in self-employment, 66
 work activity in 1995 (derived), 66-67

Index

Lakes*Lacs*

See also

Water

digital boundary files (DBFs), 202
 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204
 reference maps, 221

Lambert Conformal Conic Projection, 217*Système conique conforme de Lambert*

See also

Map projection

Land area, 176, 213, 215-16, 223, 226, 228*Superficie des terres*

See also

Area measurement

Land use*Utilisation du sol*

agricultural, 207, 224
 commercial and industrial zones, 197, 228
 ecumene, 206
 institutional, 207
 non-developable lands, 224
 undeveloped lands, 224

Land value, 165*Valeur du terrain***Landed Immigrant***Immigrant reçu*

See also

Immigration

definition, 21, 24

Landed immigrant status, 21, 22*Immigrant reçu*

See also

Immigration
 Permanent resident status

non-permanent resident, 33
 population, excluding institutional residents, 4

Languages*Langues*

See also

Sign language

aboriginal, 69, 72, 73
 austro-asiatic, 72

baltic, 72

celtic, 72

classification from 1996, 1991 and 1986 (Appendix G),
 275-80

dravidian, 72

ethnic origin, 14

finno-ugric, 72

first official language spoken, 67-68

germanic, 72, 73

home language, 68-69

indo-iranian, 72

knowledge of non-official languages, 69-70
 classification from 1996 and 1991 (Appendix H),
 281-86

knowledge of official languages, 70

malayo-polynesian, 72

mother tongue, 70-73

Niger-Congo, 72, 73

population group, 98

romance, 72

second language, 72

semitic, 72

sino-tibetan, 72

slavic, 72

spoken most often at home, 68

tables, 72-73

tai, 71

turkic, 72

Latitude*Latitude*

coordinate system, 199

digital boundary files (DBFs), 202

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204

Lay-offs*Mises à pied*

See

Job lay-offs

Legal marital status*État matrimonial légal*

See also

Annulment

Common-law partners

Divorce

Marital status

Widowers

Widows

census families, 117

economic families of now-married couples, 125

families of now-married couples, 122

household type, 141-42

husband-wife families, 117

institutional residents, 41

now-married couples, 117, 122

total population, 4

Licences*Permis, licences, etc.*

employment authorization, 21-24
 Minister's permit, 21-24
 student authorization, 21-24

Limits*Limites*

See

Boundaries

Linked home, 164*Maison siamoise***List of Establishments, 52***Liste des établissements*

See also

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)

Livestock, 18, 180*Bétail***Living alone, 69, 124, 139, 141***Vie solitaire***Living arrangements***Situation des particuliers*

See

Census family living arrangements

Living conditions*Conditions de vie*

rural areas, 224

Loans*Prêts*

interest from, 30
 payments received, 38

Local delivery unit (LDU), 171, 219*Unité de distribution locale (UDL)***Local government district***Local government district*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Local planning area*Secteur de planification local*

geocoding, 212

Local Service Board, 201*Local Service Board***Local Service District, 201***Local Service District***Location***Localisation*

specifying, 199
 workplace, 18

Look-out*Look-out*

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in
 reference week), 60

Lodging houses*Pensions*

collective dwellings, 155

Lone-parent families*Familles monoparentales*

by sex of parent, 122
 census family, 177
 definition, 121
 household type, 141
 other economic family, 125

Longitude*Longitude*

analysis, 177, 179
 digital boundary files (DBFs), 202
 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204
 coordinate system, 199

Looked for paid work in past four weeks (full- or part-time work), 54, 56*Recherche d'un emploi rémunéré (à plein temps ou à temps partiel) au cours des quatre semaines ayant précédé le recensement*

unemployed, 63

Lottery prizes, 38*Prix gagnés à la lotterie*

Low income cut-offs (LICOs), 130*Seuils de faible revenu (SFR)*

incidence of low income, 128-29

income status, 129

MFS*PDÉ*

See

Major field of study (MFS)

MRC*MRC*

See

Municipalité régionale de comté (MRC)

Maintaining family*Famille avec soutien*

other, 122

Major field of study (MFS), 105-06*Principal domaine d'études (PDÉ)*

classification structure (final) (Appendix L), 303-20

coding errors, 359

specialization, 105-06

Major source of income, 32*Principale source de revenu***Manpower training centres***Centres de formation de la main-d'oeuvre*

See

Employment centres

Map projection, 216-17*Projection cartographique***Map scale, 215, 253***Échelle de carte***Maple syrup products, 18, 180***Produits de la sève d'érable***Maps, 217***Cartes*

base map, 222

bodies of water, 215

choropleth, 207

collection, 173, 226

coordinate system, 200

digital boundary files (DBFs), 203

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 203

dot and choropleth, 207

EA representative point, 223

ecumene, 207

geocoding, 212

positional accuracy, 226

reference, 221-22

scales, 215

Marginal dwellings*Logements marginaux*

See

Dwelling, marginal

Marital status, 10, 74*État matrimonial*

See also

Legal marital status

Market research*Études de marché*

census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations, 192

census tract applications, 199

Married couples*Couples mariés*

See

Legal marital status

Marital status

Married men, 74-75*Hommes mariés*

husband-wife families, 117, 122

usual place of residence, 233

Married women, 74-75*Femmes mariées*

husband-wife families, 117, 122

usual place of residence, 233

Masters' degrees, 101*Maîtrises***Maternity leave***Congé de maternité*

absent from work because of, 48

benefits for, 28

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 60

Median income of census families and non-family**persons 15 years of age and over, 131-32***Revenu médian des familles de recensement et des personnes hors famille de recensement de 15 ans et plus***Median income of economic families and unattached****individuals 15 years of age and over, 132***Revenu médian des familles économiques et des personnes hors famille économique de 15 ans et plus***Median income of households, 144***Revenu médian des ménages***Median income of individuals, 32-33***Revenu médian des particuliers***Member of an Indian Band or first nation, 5, 7, 194-95***Personne appartenant à une bande indienne ou à une première nation***Merchant vessels***Navires marchands*

collective dwellings, 157

size criteria for single EAs, 209

Métis*Métis*

Aboriginal group, 5

multiple origins, 6

single origins, 6, 13

Metropolitan area, 181*Région métropolitaine***Metropolitan municipality***Metropolitan municipality*

by province and territory, 172

CD type, 179

Migrants*Migrants*

See also

Migration status

definition, 81, 91

Migrant workers*Travailleurs itinérants*

seasonal workers not in labour force, 57

Migration*Migration*

See also

Internal migration

Mobility status

classifications, 86, 96

definition of terms, 81-83, 90-93

in-migration, 82, 92

mobility/migration (population), 76-97

net internal migration, 82, 92

origin-destination matrix, 82, 92

out-migration, 82, 92

province/territory, 85-86, 95-96

stream, 82, 92

Migration status*Statut migratoire*

migrant

external migrants, 80-81, 86, 90-91, 96

in-, 82, 92

inter-CMA/CA migrants, 78, 88

internal migrants, 76, 79, 81, 85, 87, 89, 91, 95

out-, 82, 92

Migration streams*Courants migratoires*

definition, 82, 92

Military camps*Camps militaires*

collective dwellings, 157

size criteria for single EAs, 209

Military personnel*Corps militaire*

households outside Canada, 140

pay and allowances, 39

retirement pensions, 35

Minister's permit*Permis ministériel*

See

Non-permanent resident

Minors*Mineurs*

young offenders facilities, 157

Missions*Centres d'accueil*

collective dwellings, 156
size criteria for single EAs, 209

Mobile homes, 164*Habitation mobile**Maison mobile***Mobility***Mobilité*

current country of residence, 80, 90
historical comparability of data (Appendix E), 269-72
Mobility 1

census division of residence 1 year ago, 76
census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 1 year ago, 78
census subdivision of residence 1 year ago, 78-79
census subdivision type of residence 1 year ago, 79-80
conceptual framework (Figure 12), 83
country of residence 1 year ago, 80
mobility status - place of residence 1 year ago, 81-83
population size of census subdivision of residence 1 year ago, 83
population size of current census subdivision of residence, 85
province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 85-86
rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago, 86

Mobility 5

census division of residence 5 years ago, 87
census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 5 years ago, 87-88
census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, 88-89
census subdivision type of residence 5 years ago, 89-90
conceptual framework (Figure 13), 94
country of residence 5 years ago, 90
mobility status - place of residence 5 years ago, 90-93
population size of census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, 93
population size of current census subdivision of residence, 95
province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 95-96
rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, 96-97

mobility/migration (population), 4
variables (Figure 11), 77

Mobility status*Mobilité*

See also

Internal migration
Migration
Migration status

current place of residence, 80, 90
non-migrant, 76, 79, 87, 89
non-mover, 76, 79, 87, 89
place of residence 1 year ago, 81-83
place of residence 5 years ago, 90-93

Mobility status - Place of residence 1 year ago, 81-83*Mobilité - Lieu de résidence 1 an auparavant***Mobility status - Place of residence 5 years ago, 90-93***Mobilité - Lieu de résidence 5 ans auparavant***Mode of transportation***Mode de transport*

See

Journey to work

Monthly mortgage payment, 145*Paiement hypothécaire mensuel***Mortgages***Hypothèques*

household

maintainer(s), 140
payments, 122, 125

investment income, 30

monthly mortgage payment, 145, 148

owner's major payments, 146

property taxes included in mortgage payments, 148

tenure, 149-50

Motels*Motels*

collective dwellings, 155
size criteria for single EAs, 209

Mother tongue, 67-68, 70-71*Langue maternelle*

classification from 1996, 1991 and 1986 (Appendix G), 275-80
institutional residents, 41
total population, 4

Movable dwellings, 164*Logements mobiles*

Movers*Personnes ayant déménagé*

See also

Mobility
Mobility status

definition, 81, 91

Multiple-family households*Ménages multifamiliaux*

See also

Household

definition, 141

Municipal district*Municipal district*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Municipal services*Services municipaux*

See

Utilities

Municipal taxes, 138, 146, 148*Taxes municipales***Municipalité***Municipalité*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Municipalité de canton*Municipalité de canton*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Municipalité de cantons unis*Municipalité de cantons unis*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Municipalité de paroisse*Municipalité de paroisse*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Municipalité régionale de comté, 178, 180*Municipalité régionale de comté*

by province and territory, 172

Municipalities, 178*Municipalités*

See also

Census subdivision (CSD)

Mobility
Urban areas

census division types, 179

census subdivision, 78, 88, 193-95

decrease in, 195

dissolutions, 195

equivalents, 194

metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 248

municipal

annexations, 195, 197, 215

limits, 197

size group, 232

national hierarchy of geography, 246-47

population size of

CSD of residence 1 year ago, 83

CSD of residence 5 years ago, 93

current CSD of residence, 85, 95

province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 85-86

province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 95-96

rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago, 86

rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, 96-97

street network files (SNFs), 226

Mushrooms, 18, 180*Champignons***Mutual funds***Fonds mutuels*

dividends from, 30

NAIS*SIAN*

See

National Atlas Information Service (NAIS)

NCARP payments*Paiements du PARPMN*

See

Other income from government sources

NOC*CNP*

See

National Occupational Classification (NOC)

Names*Noms*

See also

Place name

- economic region, 206
geographic, 202, 205, 215
intercensal census subdivision changes (summaries), 195
naming convention, 228
numbering and naming, 249
of places (commonly used), 251-252
reference maps 221-22
- National Atlas Information Service (NAIS), 204**
Service d'information de l'Atlas national (SIAN)
- National Occupational Classification (NOC), 59**
Classification nationale des professions (CNP)
- Nationality, 12, 14**
Nationalité
- Native peoples**
Autochtones
See
Aboriginal peoples
Indians of North America
- Neighbourhoods, 217**
Quartiers
See also
Census tract (CT)
- Net farm income, 34**
Revenu net provenant d'un travail agricole
components of income (Figure 7), 29
employment income, 30
income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada (Figure 8), 40
total income, 37
- Net income**
Revenu net
farm income, 34
from non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice, 34
- Net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice, 34**
Revenu non agricole net dans une entreprise non constituée en société et/ou dans l'exercice d'une profession
components of income (Figure 7), 29
employment income, 30
income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada (Figure 8), 40
total income, 37
- Net internal migration**
Solde migratoire interne
definition, 82, 92
- Never married, 74-75**
Jamais mariés
- New job to start in four weeks or less (from reference week), 54, 56-57**
Début d'un nouvel emploi dans les quatre semaines suivant la semaine de référence
unemployed, 63
- Night-time demographics, 253**
Démographie de nuit
- Non-family enterprises, 45**
Entreprises non familiales
- Non-family households, 120**
Ménages non familiaux
definition, 141
- Non-family persons, 119-20**
Personnes hors famille de recensement
average income, 126-27
definition, 121
incidence of low income, 129
median income, 131-32
- Non-farm dwellings, 159, 161**
Logements non agricoles
- Non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice, 34**
Entreprise non agricole non constituée en société et/ou dans l'exercice d'une profession
- Non-immigrant population, 22-23**
Population des non-immigrants
- Non-immigrants**
Non-immigrants
See
Population
- Non-institutional residents**
Pensionnaires d'un établissement institutionnel
workplace location, 18, 234

Non-maintaining family*Famille sans soutien*

census family, 122
 economic family, 125

Non-metropolitan area, 181*Région non métropolitaine***Non-migrants***Non-migrants*

See also
 Mobility status

 definition, 81, 91

Non-movers*Personnes n'ayant pas déménagé*

See also
 Mobility status

 definition, 81, 91

Non-official language*Langues non officielles*

See
 Knowledge of non-official languages

Non-permanent resident, 21-22, 23, 39*Résident non permanent*

See also
 Immigration

Non-religious communes, 157*Communautés non religieuses***Non-sampling errors, 357***Erreurs non dues à l'échantillonnage***Non-university education***Études non universitaires*

highest level of schooling, 103
 total years of schooling, 107
 trades and other non-university certificates, 108
 years of, 109-10

Non-winterized cottages*Chalets non hivernisés*

See
 Dwelling, marginal

North American Indians*Indiens de l'Amérique du Nord*

See
 Indians of North America

Northern community, 201*Northern community***Northern hamlet***Northern hamlet*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Northern town*Northern town*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Northern type*Northern type*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Northern village*Northern village*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Not in labour force, 54, 57-58*Inactifs*

comparability with previous censuses and with the LFS
 (Appendix E), 269-72
 labour force activity, 53

Number of household maintainers, 145*Nombre de soutiens dans le ménage***Number of persons per room, 145-46***Nombre de personnes par pièce***Nursery products, 18, 180***Produits de la pépinière***Nursing homes***Maisons de repos*

collective dwellings, 156
 institutional resident, 41
 size criteria for single EAs, 209

Index

OAS
PSV

See
Old Age Security (OAS)

OCM
CP

See
Occupational Classification Manual (OCM)

Occupation
Profession

based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification, 58-59
based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification, 59
based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual, 59
code, 59
experienced labour force, 49
inexperienced labour force, 53
overview of classification, 59
tasks, duties and responsibilities, 58
when last worked, 66

Occupation (based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification), 58-59

Profession (selon la Classification nationale des professions de 1991)

Occupation (based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification), 59

Profession (selon la Classification type des professions de 1980)

Occupation (based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual), 59

Profession (selon la Classification des professions de 1971)

Occupational Classification Manual (OCM), 59
Classification des professions (CP)

See also
Standard Occupational Classification (SOC)

Occupied private dwellings, 141, 158-59
*Logements privés occupés***Official languages**
Langues officielles

See
Knowledge of official languages

Oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels

Huile (mazout), gaz, charbon, bois ou autres combustibles

See
Utilities

Oil rigs

Plates-formes pétrolières
See
Vessels

Old Age Security (OAS)

Pensions de sécurité de la vieillesse (PSV)

pensions, 28

Old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement, 35

Pension de sécurité de la vieillesse et supplément de revenu garanti

components of income (Figure 7), 29
government transfer payments, 31
income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada (Figure 8), 40
total income, 38

Older adults

Personnes âgées
See
Elderly

On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 54, 60

Mise à pied temporaire ou absence du travail ou de l'entreprise (pendant la semaine de référence)

unemployed, 63

One-family households

Ménages unifamiliaux
See also
Household
definition, 141

Organized hamlet, 201

Organized hamlet

Origin-destination matrix

Matrice origine-destination
See also
Migration
definition, 82, 92

Orphanages

Orphelinats
collective dwellings, 156
institutional resident, 41
size criteria for single EAs, 209

Other economic family, 125
Autre famille économique

Other income from government sources, 35-36
Autre revenu provenant de sources publiques

components of income (Figure 7), 29
 government transfer payments, 31
 income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada
 (Figure 8), 40
 total income, 38

Other maintaining family
Autre famille avec soutien

census family, 122
 economic family, 125

Other money income, 36
Autre revenu en espèces

components of income (Figure 7), 29
 income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada
 (Figure 8), 40
 total income, 38

Out-migration
Émigration

definition, 82, 92

Outfitter camps, 157
Chalets de pourvoyeurs

Overcoverage study, 358
Étude sur le surdénombrement

Own account, 45
Propre compte

Owner's major payments, 146
Principales dépenses de propriété

**Owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of
 household income, 146-47**
*Principales dépenses de propriété ou loyer brut, sous forme de
 pourcentage du revenu du ménage*

PCA
ARP

See
 Primary census agglomeration (PCA)

PCMA
RMRP

See
 Primary census metropolitan area (PCMA)

PCT
SRP

See
 Provincial census tract (PCT)

Paid employment, 47, 62
Emploi rémunéré

Paid workers, 45-46
Travailleurs rémunérés
 See also
 Incorporation

Parish
Parish

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Parks, 228
Parcs

collective dwellings, 156
 size criteria for single EAs, 209

Paroisse (municipalité de)
Paroisse (municipalité de)

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Part-time employment
Emploi à temps partiel

See
 Employment
 Labour market activities

Participation rate, 60-61
Taux d'activité

Partnership, 51
Association

See also
 Income
 net farm income, 34
 self-employed, 45

Paternity leave
Congé de paternité

benefits from, 28

Patients*Patients*

chronic care hospitals, 156
institutional resident, 41

Penal Institutions*Établissements pénitentiers*

See

Prisons

Pensions, 39*Pensions*

See also

Benefits
Civil servants
Income
Retirement benefits
Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)
Veterans

old age security pension and guaranteed income
 supplement, 35
pensions to dependants of veterans, 35
retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities,
 including those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 36-37
refunds of overcontributions, 37-38
veterans' pensions, 35
withdrawals from pension plan, 37

Period of construction, 162-63*Période de construction***Period of immigration, 23-24***Période d'immigration*

population, excluding institutional residents, 4

Permanent resident status*Résident permanent*

See also

Immigration
Landed immigrant status

Permits*Permis*

See

Licences
Non-permanent resident

Person 1, 121, 140*Personne 1*

See also

Household composition

Personal responsibilities*Responsabilit s personnelles*

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in
reference week), 60
reasons unable to start a job (in reference week), 62-63
unemployed, 64

Persons*Personnes*

See also

Individuals

Population

additional, 119
conjugal status, 74
coverage errors, 357-58
economic, 123
in institutions, 233
living alone, 69, 124, 139, 141
non-census family, 125
non-family, 119-20
non-response errors, 358
not in labour force, 57
number per room, 145-46
outside Canada, 234
place of residence, 233-34
population density, 218
response errors, 358
sampling and weighting, 360
worked outside Canada, 43

Piece-rate, 45, 47, 50*Taux   la pi ce***Pipelines***Ol oducs*

SNF features, 225

Place name, 217-18, 228-29*Nom de localit ***Place of birth, 97***Lieu de naissance*

citizenship, 9
classification of countries of citizenship (Appendix K),
 299-302
comparisons (1996, 1991 and 1986) (Appendix J), 291-98
permanent and non-permanent residents (Figure 6A), 25
population, excluding institutional residents, 4
population groups, 98

Place of residence*Lieu de résidence**Domicile*

- commuting distance, 41
- mobility
 - 1 year ago, **81-83**
 - 5 years ago, **90-93**
- more than one residence, 233
- no usual place of residence, 233
- outside Canada, 234
- persons in institutions, 233
- rural/urban classification 1 year ago, **86**
- rural/urban classification 5 years ago, 96-97
- usual, **233-34**
- workplace location, 41

Place of residence 1 year ago, 81-83*Lieu de résidence 1 an auparavant***Place of residence 5 years ago, 90-93***Lieu de résidence 5 ans auparavant***Place of work, 183***Lieu de travail*

See also

Journey to work: Place of work status

Workplace location

- changes to question, 269
- CMA/CA of work, 183
- coding, 269
- CSD of work, 42
- commuting flow data, 182-89
- historical comparability, 267-68
- no fixed workplace address, 42-43, 269
- status, **42-43**
- usual address, 42-44
- worked
 - at home, 43-44
 - at the address specified, 43-44
 - outside Canada, 43

Planimeter*Planimètre*

See also

Area measurement

digital, 215

Population*Population*

Aboriginal, 5

age, 8

at immigration, 21

and labour force activity components (Figure 9), 55

- census agglomeration (CA), 181, 197
- census family living arrangements, **120**
- census metropolitan area (CMA), 181, 197
- census subdivision (CSD), 228-29
- census tract (CT), 195
- citizenship, 9
- comparability of labour force data, 269
- concentration, 227-28
- counts, 173, 227
 - by designated place, 201
- coverage errors, 357-58
- date of birth, **10**
- designated place (DPL), 201
- digital boundary files (DBFs), 203
- digital cartographic files (DCFs), 205
- disability, **10-11**
- ecumene, 206-07
- employment/population ratio, **48**
- ethnic origin, 12-17
- federal electoral district (FED), 211
- group, **97-99**
- home language, 68-69
- income, 27-40
- industry data, 51-52
- immigrant population, **21-22**
- knowledge of non-official languages, **69-70**
- knowledge of official languages, 70
- labour force activity, 53
 - components (Figure 9), **55**
- marital status, **74-75**
- mother tongue, **70-71**
- non-immigrant population, 22-23
- not in labour force, 57
- period of immigration, 23-24
- place of birth, 97
- populated places, 224
- relationship to household reference person (Person 1), **99-100**
- non-response errors, 358
- response errors, 358
- rural farm, **100-01**
- rural/urban, 229
- sample, 357
- sampling errors, 357
- school attendance, **106**
- schooling variables, 101-11
- sex, **111**
- size
 - of CSD of residence 1 year ago, **83**
 - of CSD of residence 5 years ago, **93**
 - of current CSD of residence, **85, 95**
- subuniverses, 4
- unemployment rate, **64-65**
- universe, 1-113
- urban
 - core, 181, 230
 - population size group, 232
- usual place of residence, **233-34**
- visible minority, 97
- year of immigration, 24

Population and dwelling counts*Chiffres de population et des logements*

- adjusted counts, 173
- block-face, 175
- coverage errors, 357-58
- federal electoral district (FED), 211

Population density, 218*Densité de la population*

- ecumene, 207
- land area measurements, 216
- rural area, 224, 228
- urban area, 227-28

Population group, 97-99*Groupe de population*

- population, excluding institutional residents, 4
- visible minorities, 97

Population size of census subdivision of residence 1 year ago, 83*Taille de la population de la subdivision de recensement de résidence 1 an auparavant***Population size of census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, 93***Taille de la population de la subdivision de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant***Population size of current census subdivision of residence, 85, 95***Taille de la population de la subdivision de recensement de résidence actuelle***Positional accuracy***Précision de localisation*

- digital boundary files (DBFs), 203
- digital cartographic files (DCFs), 205
- street network files (SNFs), 226

Post offices*Bureaux de poste*

- place name, 217

Postal code, 218-19*Code postal*

- by province and territory, 172
- hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
- representative points, 212, 223
- system, 248-49
- workplace location, 44

Poultry, 18, 180*Volaille***Power transmission lines, 173***Ligne à haute tension***Presence of children, 61-62***Présence d'enfants***Primary census agglomeration (PCA)***Agglomération de recensement primaire (ARP)*

- by province and territory, 172
- changes to CMA and CA delineation rules, 189-90
- CMA/CA component, 182
- coding structure, 190-91
- CT boundaries, 197
- definition, 182
- delineation rules, 181
- economic and social integration, 181
- geographic code, 190-91
- land area measurements, 216
- metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 248
- new, 192
- population density, 218
- reference maps, 222
- retired, 192
- statistical comparison, 188
- urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 230-31

Primary census metropolitan area (PCMA)*Région métropolitaine de recensement primaire (RMRP)*

- by province and territory, 172
- CMA/CA component, 182
- coding structure, 190-91
- CT boundaries, 197
- definition, 182
- delineation rules, 181
- economic and primary integration, 181
- geographic code, 190-91
- land area measurements, 216
- metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 248
- population density, 218
- reference maps, 222
- statistical comparisons, 188
- urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 230-31

Primary household maintainer, 123*Principal soutien du ménage***Primary maintaining family***Famille de soutien principal*

- census family, 122
- economic family, 125

Prisons*Prisons*

- collective dwellings, 157
- institutional
 - land uses, 207
 - resident, 41
- size criteria for single EAs, 209
- usual place of residence, 233

Private dwellings*Logements privés*

See

Dwelling, private

Processing errors, 358
Erreurs de dépouillement
Erreurs de traitement
Professional occupations*Emploi professionnel*

See also

- Labour
- Net income

- hours worked, 50
- net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice, 34
- self-employment, 45, 47
- worked without pay in a professional practice owned or operated by a related household member, 44

Property*Propriété*

- lines, 197
- sales of, 38

Property taxes, 146*Impôt foncier*

- annual, 138
- included in mortgage payments, 148
- rebates received on, 38

Property taxes included in mortgage payments, 148*Impôt foncier compris dans les paiements hypothécaires***Province, 220-21***Province*

See also

Mobility

- and territories, 220-21
- CDs (administrative geographic areas), 178

- census division of residence 1 year ago, 76
- census division of residence 5 years ago, 87
- census geographic areas by province and territory, 172
- digital boundary files (DBFs), 202
- digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204
- designated places (DPLs), 200-01
- geographic code, 214, 220-21
- hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
- land area measurements, 216
- national hierarchy of geography, 246
- place of birth, 97
- population density, 218
- postal code, 219
- province/territory code, 220-21
- province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 85-86
- province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 95-96
- standard geographical classification (SGC), 225
- workplace location geographic code, 44

Province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 85-86*Province ou territoire de résidence 1 an auparavant***Province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 95-96***Province ou territoire de résidence 5 ans auparavant***Provincial census tract (PCT), 169, 221***Secteur de recensement provincial (SRP)***Psychiatric institutions***Établissements psychiatriques*

- collective dwellings, 157
- institutional resident, 41
- size criteria for single EAs, 209

QPP*RRQ*

See

Quebec Pension Plan (QPP)

Quebec Pension Plan (QPP), 27-28*Régime de rentes du Québec (RRQ)*

See also

Benefits

- components of income (Figure 7), 29
- government transfer payments, 31
- income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada (Figure 8), 40
- total income, 38

Questionnaires*Questionnaires*

- 1996 Census Form 2B questionnaire (Appendix P), 357-88
- 1996 Census Form 6 questionnaire (Appendix Q), 389-96

- agriculture (Appendix Q), 389-96
drop-off and canvassing (EAs), 208
population (Appendix P), 357-88
- RCMP**
GRC
See
Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)
- RRSP**
REÉR
See
Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP)
- Railroads**
Chemins de fer
abandonment, 197
block-face, 173
railway yards, 228
reference maps, 221
SNF features, 225
- Railways**
Chemins de fer
See
Railroads
- Ranches, 180-81**
Ranches
See also
Census farm
- Random rounding**
Arrondissement aléatoire
and area suppression, 250-51
confidentiality and, 360-61
- Real estate**
Propriété immobilière
investment income, 30
- Reasons unable to start a job (in reference week), 62-63**
Raisons de l'impossibilité de commencer à travailler (au cours de la semaine de référence)
- Reference code, 178**
Code géographique
- Reference maps, 170, 221-22**
Cartes de référence
See also
Cartography
Maps
SNF support, 226
- Reference person**
Personne repère
economic family structure, 124-25
relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99-100
- Reference week**
Semaine de référence
employed (definition), 47-48
hours worked in, 65
new job to start in four weeks or less (from reference week), 56-57
on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 60
reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 62-63
total labour force (in reference week), 63
unemployed, 63-64
unemployment rate, 64-65
- Refugee claimants, 3**
Revendicateurs du statut de réfugié
See also
Non-permanent resident
- Region**
Région
by province and territory, 172
CD type, 179
- Régions administratives**
Régions administratives
See
Economic region (ER)
- Regional district**
Regional district
by province and territory, 172
CD type, 179
national hierarchy of geography, 246-47

Regional municipalities, 194-95

Regional municipalities
Municipalités régionales

- by province and territory, 172
- CD type, 179
- CSD type by province and territory, 196

Regional planning

Aménagement du territoire
 See also

Land use

- census division, 179
- census metropolitan area and census agglomeration, 192
- census tract applications, 198
- economic region, 205

Registered Indians, 5-6

Indiens inscrits

Registered or Treaty Indian, 7-8

Indien inscrit ou de traité

Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF)

Fonds enregistré de revenu de retraite (FERR)

- retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities,
including those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 36-37

Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP)

Régime enregistré d'épargne retraite (REÉR)

- retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities,
including those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 36-37

Registration status, 7-8

Statut d'Indien inscrit

Regular dwellings

Logements ordinaires
 See

Dwelling, regular

Rehabilitation

Réadaptation

- correctional and penal institutions, 157

Relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99-100

Lien avec la personne repère (Personne 1)

- total population, 4

Religious establishments

Établissements religieux

- collective dwellings, 156
- size criteria for single EAs, 209

Religious workers, 45, 47

Travailleurs religieux

Remote areas, 224

Régions éloignées

Rent

Loyer

- dwelling, tenant-occupied private, non-farm, 161
- gross, 148-49
- household maintainer(s), 140
- household payments, 122, 125
- monthly, cash, 148
- owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of
household income, 146-47
- parking fees, 149
- tenure, 149-50

Rent, gross, 148-49

Loyer brut

Rent, monthly cash, 148, 149

Loyer mensuel en argent

Repairs

Réparations

- condition of dwelling, 154

Representation Order

Ordre de représentation

- 1996, 211
- 1987, 211, 222

Representative point, 222-24

Point représentatif

- block-face, 174-75, 226
- enumeration area, 41
- geocoding, 212
- place of work coding, 267-68
- workplace location, 41

Research, 198

Recherche

- studies, 199

Reserves,

Réserves indiennes
See
Indian reserves

Residence

Résidence
See
Dwelling
Housing
Mobility

Residence for senior citizens

Résidences pour personnes âgées
collective dwellings, 156
institutional resident, 41
size criteria for single EAs, 209

Residence for training centres

Résidences de centres de formation
collective dwellings, 156
size criteria for single EAs, 209

Residential zones

Zones résidentielles
See
Land use

Resort village

Resort village
CSD type by province and territory, 196

Retired workers

Travailleurs à la retraite
not in labour force, 57

Retirement benefits

Prestations de retraite
retirement pensions, 27
superannuation and annuities, including those
from RRSPs and RRIFs, 36-37

Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 36-37

Pensions de retraite et rentes, y compris les rentes de REÉR et de FERR

components of income (Figure 7), 29
income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada
(Figure 8), 40
total income, 38

Retraining

Recyclage
benefits from, 28

Reverse commuting flow rule, 184-85

Règle de navettage à contresens

Reverse record check, 358

Contre-vérification des dossiers

Rivers, 202

Rivières
See also
Water
block-face, 173
EA limits, 208
reference maps, 221

Roads

Routes
construction, 197
reference maps, 221

Room-mates, 99-100, 121

Colocataires

Roomers

Chambreurs
foster and guardianship children, 121
other money income, 36
relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99-100

Rooming houses

Maisons de chambres
collective dwellings, 155

Rooms, 163

Pièces
number of
persons per room, 145-46
rooms in a dwelling, 163

Row houses, 163

Maisons en rangée

Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)

Gendarmerie royale du Canada (GRC)
pensions, 36
retirement pensions, 35

- Royalties**
Redevances
 See
 Other money income
- Rural area, 224**
Région rurale
 census agglomerations, 181
 census metropolitan areas, 181
 economic and social integration, 181
 farm population, 100-01
 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
 number of dwellings in an EA, 208
 population density, 218
 rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago, 86
 rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, 96-97
 urban areas, 227
 unincorporated places (UPs), 227
 urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 230
- Rural community, 194**
Rural community
 CSD type by province and territory, 196
- Rural farm population, 100-01**
Population rurale agricole
 See also
 Rural area
- Rural fringe, 222, 224**
Banlieue rurale
- Rural municipality**
Rural municipality
 CSD type by province and territory, 196
- Rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago, 86**
Classification du lieu de résidence (milieu rural ou urbain) 1 an auparavant
- Rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, 96-97**
Classification du lieu de résidence (milieu rural ou urbain) 5 ans auparavant
- SGC**
CGT
 See
 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)
- SIC**
CTI
 See
 Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)
- SOC**
CTP
 See
 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC)
- SPR**
RI
 See
 Subprovincial region (SPR)
- Salaries**
Salaires
 See
 Wages and salaries
- Sales**
Ventes
 agricultural products, 18, 34, 180-81
 property, 38
- Sampling**
Échantillonnage
 and weighting, 360
 errors, 357
 quantifying, 359
- Savings certificates, 30**
Certificats d'épargne
- Scales**
Échelles
 See
 Map scale
- Scholarships**
Bourses d'études
 non-refundable, 36
- School attendance, 106**
Fréquentation scolaire
 reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 62
- School districts**
Districts scolaires
 geocoding, 212

School residences*Résidences scolaires*

collective dwellings, 156
size criteria for single EAs, 209

School taxes, 138, 146, 148*Taxes scolaires***Schooling, 101-11***Scolarité*

degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, 101
highest degree, certificate or diploma, 101-02
highest grade attended, 103
highest grade of elementary or secondary, 102-03
highest level of, 103-05
level of schooling, 103
major field of study (MFS), 105-06
population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, 4
school attendance, 106
secondary school graduation certificate, 106-07
total years of schooling, 107-08
trades and other non-university certificates, 108
university certificate above bachelor level, 109
years of other non-university education, 109-10
years of university, 110-11

Seasonal workers*Travailleurs saisonniers*

See

Migrant workers

Secondary distributors, 252*Distributeurs secondaires***Secondary education***Études secondaires*

See also

Education

highest grade of elementary or secondary, 102-03
highest level of, 103-05
school attendance, 106
secondary school graduation certificate, 106-07
total years of schooling, 107-08
trades and other non-university certificates, 108-09

Secondary school graduation certificate, 106-07*Certificat d'études secondaires***Self-employed, 47, 49, 53, 66***Travailleurs indépendants*

See also

Income

class of worker, 44-45
changes affecting comparability, 45
hours worked, 50
incorporation status, 50-51
net farm income, 30, 34
net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice, 30, 34
weeks worked in 1995, 65
work activity in 1995, 66-67

Semi-detached house, 163*Maison jumelée***Senior citizens***Personnes âgées*

See also

Elderly

definition, 20
residences, 41
unpaid care or assistance, 20
usual place of residence, 233

Separation*Séparation*

legally married and separated, 75

Settlement, 227*Settlement*

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Severance pay*Indemnité de cessation d'emploi*

other money income, 36

Sex, 111*Sexe*

census family, 117
institutional residents, 41
total population, 4

Shelter*Abri*

See

Basic human needs
Housing

Shelter expenses, 123, 126, 140, 148
Dépenses du logement

Ships

Navires

collective dwellings, 157-58

Shorelines

Littoraux

Rives

digital boundary files (DBFs), 202-03
 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204-05
 NAIS, 204

Sick leave

Congé de maladie

benefits for, 28
 paid, 65

Sign language

Langage gestuel

See also

Deafness

Single-attached house, 164

Maison individuelle attenante

Single-detached house, 163

Logement individuel non attenant

Single (never married), 74-75

Célibataire (jamais marié)

Single-parent families

Familles monoparentales

See

Lone-parent families

Sisters

Soeurs

economic families, 124

Social areas

Secteurs sociaux

See

Census tract (CT)

Social assistance

Aide sociale

other income from government sources, 35

Sod, 18, 180

Tourbière

Sons

Fils

families by

age groups of never-married sons and/or
 daughters at home, 118

number of never-married sons and/or daughters
 at home, 117

never-married sons and/or daughters (definition), 62, 121
 usual place of residence, 233

Spatial contiguity rule, 185-86

Règle de la contiguïté spatiale

Special area

Special area

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Specialization

Spécialisation

See

Major field of study (MFS)

Specialized municipality, 194

Specialized municipality

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Spending

Dépenses

family expenditure patterns, 125-26, 130

Spouses

Conjoints

allowances, 35

deduction of wages as expenses, 45

definition, 121

Staff residences

Résidences de personnel

collective dwellings, 156

Standard error*Erreur type*

See

Errors

Standard error of average income, 37*Erreur type de revenu moyen***Standard geographic areas***Régions géographiques normalisées*

See

Geographic areas

Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), 214, 220-21, 225*Classification géographique type (CGT)*

- census division of residence 1 year ago, **76**
- census division of residence 5 years ago, **87**
- census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 1 year ago, **78**
- census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 5 years ago, **87-88**
- census subdivision of residence 1 year ago, **78-79**
- census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, **88-89**
- place name, **218**
- province/territory of residence 1 year ago, **85-86**
- province/territory of residence 5 years ago, **95-96**

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)*Classification type des industries (CTI)*

- 1970, **52**
- 1980, **51-52**
- overview, **52**

Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), 58-59*Classification type des professions (CTP)*

See also

Occupational Classification Manual (OCM)

Step children*Enfant d'un autre lit (beau-fils ou belle-fille)*

See

- Daughters
- Sons

Street addresses*Adresses postales*

SNF attribute information, 225-26

Street names*Noms de rues*

SNF attribute information, 225

Street network files (SNFs), 225-26*Fichiers du réseau routier (FRR)*

- block-faces representative points, 41-44, 223-24
- by province and territory, **172**
- CMAAs and CAs by CSD components, showing CMA/CA code, CSD type, SNF coverage, number of CTs and EAs (Appendix N), **323-50**
- commuting distance, **41**
- coverage in CMAAs and CAs (Appendix M), **321-22**
- digital cartographic files (DCFs), **204**
- EA representative points, 41-44, 223-24
- geocoding, **212**
- longitude and latitude coordinates, **199**
- positional accuracy, **226**
- reasons for changing EA limits, **210**

Streets*Rues*

- block-face representative points, **212, 223-24**
- dead-end, **174**
- EA limits, **208**
- extensions, **197**
- intersections, **173**

Strike pay*Indemnité de grève*other money income, **36****Strikes***Grèves*on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), **60****Structural type of dwelling, 163, 65***Type de construction résidentielle*

- apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys, **164**
- apartment in a building that has five or more storeys, **164**
- apartment or flat in a detached duplex, **164**
- bachelor apartments, **154**
- duplex, **164**
- linked home, **164**
- mobile home, **164**
- movable dwelling, **165**
- other movable dwelling, **164**
- other single-attached house, **164**
- row house, **163**
- semi-detached house, **163**
- single-detached house, **163**

- Students**
Étudiants
- authorization, 21-23
 - not in labour force, 57
 - unavailable for work, 57
- Subdivision of county municipality**
Subdivision of county municipality
- CSD type by province and territory, 196
- Subdivision of regional district**
Subdivision of regional district
- CSD type by province and territory, 196
- Subdivision of unorganized**
Subdivision of unorganized
- CSD type by province and territory, 196
- Submunicipal areas, 200**
Régions inframunicipales
- Subprovincial region (SPR), 169, 226**
Région infraprovinciale (RI)
- See also
 - Economic region (ER)
- Suburban growth, 197**
Croissement de la banlieue
- Summer village**
Summer village
- CSD type by province and territory, 196
- Superannuation 36-37**
Pension de retraite
- Supplementary benefits**
Prestations supplémentaires
- other income from government sources, 35
- Surveying**
Arpentage
- digital boundary files (DBFs), 203
 - digital cartographic files (DCFs), 205
 - street network files (SNFs), 226
- Survivors' benefits, 27**
Prestations de survivants
- Tax credits**
Crédits d'impôt
- See also
 - Income
 - federal child tax benefits, 31
 - federal goods and services tax credits, 35
 - refundable provincial tax credits, 35
- Taxes**
Impôts
- annual property taxes, 138
 - household maintainer(s), 140
 - household payments, 122, 125
 - local improvement, 138
 - municipal, 138
 - owner's major payments, 146
 - school, 138
- Teleworkers**
Télétravailleurs
- See
 - Place of work
- Temporary lay-off**
Mise à pied temporaire
- See
 - Job lay-offs
- Temporary residents, 139, 155, 160**
Résidents temporaires
- Tenant-occupied private non-farm dwellings, 146-47, 161**
Logements privés non agricoles occupés par un locataire
- Tenants**
Locataires
- See
 - Household
 - Rent
- Tenure, 149-50**
Mode d'occupation
- Tenure - Condominium, 150**
Mode d'occupation - Condominium (copropriété divisée)
- Terre inuite, 194**
Terre inuite
- CSD type by province and territory, 196

Terres réservées
Terres réservées

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Territoire conventionné, 180
Territoire conventionné

Territory, 230
Territoire

See also

Mobility

by province and territory, 172

census division, 178

of residence 1 year ago, 76

of residence 5 years ago, 87

type, 179

digital boundary files (DBFs), 202

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204

geographic code, 214, 220-21

hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171

land area measurements, 216

national hierarchy of geography, 246

new, 220

place of birth, 97

population density, 218

postal code, 219

province/territory code, 220-21

province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 85-86

province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 95-96

provinces and territories, 220-21

SGC, 225

unorganized, 196, 200

Thematic maps

Cartes thématiques

See also

Cartography

Maps

applications, 203

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 205

ecumene concept, 207

Tips

Pourboires

See

Gratuities

Wages and salaries

Topology

Topologie

See

Positional accuracy

Total income, 31, 37-39
Revenu total

census family, 128

components of income (Figure 7), 29

economic family, 128

household, 143

Total labour force (in reference week), 63

Population active totale (pendant la semaine de référence)

population and labour force activity components

(Figure 9), 55

Total years of schooling, 107-08

Nombre total d'années de scolarité

Tourist homes

Maisons de chambres pour touristes

collective dwellings, 155

size criteria for single EAs, 209

Town

Town

Ville

CSD type by province and territory, 196

rural areas, 224

urban areas, 228

Town house, 163

Maison en bande

Town house

communities forming an EA, 208

Township

Canton

CSD type by province and territory, 196

national hierarchy of geography, 246

Township and Royalty

Township and Royalty

CSD type by province and territory, 196

Trade schools

Écoles de métiers

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 102

highest level of, 104

major field of study (MFS), 105

school attendance, 106

trades and other non-university certificates, 108

Trades and other non-university certificates, 108
Certificats d'écoles de métiers et autres certificats non universitaires

Traffic zones
Zones de circulation dense

user-defined query areas, 44

Training programs
Programmes de formation

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 60
 paid, 65
 transfer payments, 35

Transfer payments
Transferts gouvernementaux
 See also

Income

Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits, 27-28
 family allowances, 31
 federal child tax benefits, 31
 old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement, 35
 other income from government sources, 35
 Unemployment Insurance benefits, 28

Transportation
Transport

easements, 197

Trappers
Trappeurs
 See
 Hunters and trappers

Treatment centres and institutions for physically handicapped
Centres de traitement et établissements pour handicapés physiques

collective dwellings, 157
 institutional resident, 41
 size criteria for single EAs, 209

Treaty Indians, 5-6, 7-8
Indiens des traités

Trust companies
Sociétés de fiducie

interest from deposits, 30

Trust funds
Fonds en fiducie

income from, 30

Type of dwelling
Type de logement
 See
 Structural type of dwelling

UA
RU
 See
 Urban area (UA)

UP
LNC
 See
 Unincorporated place (UP)

Unattached individual, 126
Personne hors famille économique
 See also

Living alone

average income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 127
 definition, 124
 incidence of low income, 128
 income status, 129
 low income cut-offs for economic families and unattached individuals, 130
 median income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 132

Unconverted barns or garages
Granges ou garages non convertis
 See
 Dwelling, marginal

Unemployed, 63-64
Chômeurs

comparability with previous censuses and with the LFS (Appendix E), 269-72
 experienced labour force, 49
 inexperienced labour force, 53

Unemployment
Chômage

benefits for, 28
 full-time attendance at school, 64
 labour market activity, 53-54
 not in labour force, 57

- on temporary lay-off, 60
 - population and labour force activity components (Figure 9), 55
 - rate, 64-65
 - reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 62-63
 - total labour force (in reference week), 63
 - unemployed persons, 49, 53
- Unemployment insurance, 39**
Assurance-chômage
- benefits from, 28, 36
 - government transfer payments, 31
- Unemployment rate, 64-65**
Taux de chômage
- Unincorporated business, 51**
Entreprise non constituée en société
- net non-farm income, 34
- Unincorporated place (UP), 227**
Localité non constituée (LNC)
- designated place (DPL), 201
 - names and boundaries, 254
 - place name, 217
 - self-employed, 45
- United counties**
Comtés unis
- by province and territory, 172
 - CD type, 179
- Universe**
Univers
- dwelling, 151-65
 - family, 113-32
 - household, 133-50
 - population, 1-111
- Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM), 217**
Système universel transverse de Mercator (UTM)
- See also
 - Map projection
 - coordinate system, 199-200
- Universities**
Universités
- attendance, 106
 - educational and research studies, 199
 - highest level of schooling, 103-05
 - non-university education, 103, 107
 - total years of schooling, 107
 - university certificate above bachelor level, 109
 - years of university, 110-11
- University certificate above bachelor level, 109**
Certificat universitaire supérieur au baccalauréat
- Unoccupied private dwellings, 162**
Logements privés inoccupés
- Unorganized**
Non organisés
- areas, 200
 - CSD type by province and territory, 196
- Unorganized territories, 193**
Territoires non organisés
- national hierarchy of geography, 246
 - submunicipal areas, 200
- Unpaid employment**
Travail non rémunéré
- family workers, 46-47
 - hours
 - doing unpaid housework, 19
 - looking after children, without pay, 19-20
 - providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors, 20
 - worked in reference week, 65
 - worked without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice owned or operated by a related household member, 44
- Urban area (UA), 227-30**
Région urbaine (RU)
- block-face, 173
 - boundaries, 228
 - by province and territory, 172
 - census agglomeration, 181
 - census metropolitan area, 181
 - cities, 228
 - digital boundary files (DBFs), 202

- digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204
 delineation, 181-88, 228
 economic and social integration, 181
 ecumene, 207
 enumeration area, 213
 geographic code, 229
 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
 land area measurements, 216, 229
 LDUs, 200-01
 municipal size group, 232
 naming convention, 228-29
 number of dwellings in EAs, 208
 place name, 217, 229
 population
 concentration, 227-28
 density, 218
 rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago, 86
 rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, 96-97
 sparsely populated lands lying outside, 224
 street network files (SNFs), 173, 225-26
 unincorporated place (UP), 227
 urban
 core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 230
 population size group, 232
- Urban centres**
Centres urbains
 See
 Urban area
- Urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe**, 181, 229, 230-32
Noyau urbain, banlieue urbaine et banlieue rurale
 consolidated CMA, showing (Figure 31), 231
 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 171
 largest city, 232
 population density, 218
 remainder, 231
 reference maps, 222
 rule, 183
- Urban planning**, 198
Planification urbaine
- Urban population size group**, 232
Groupe de taille de la population urbaine
- Urban renewal**, 197
Réaménagement urbain
- Urban research**
Recherche en urbanisme
 See
 Urban areas
- Urbanized core**, 231
Noyau urbanisé
- Usual place of residence**, 81, 90, 233-34
Lieu habituel de résidence
Domicile habituel
- User-defined query areas**
Secteurs demandés personnalisés
 See
 Geographic areas
- Usual residents**, 155, 158, 233
Résidents habituels
- Utilities**
Services publics
 annual payment for
 electricity, 137
 oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, 137
 water and other municipal services, 137
 easements, 197
 owner's major payments, 146
 rent, gross, 148
- Vacancy check**, 358
Vérification des logements inoccupés
- Vacant dwellings**
Logements inoccupés
 See
 Dwelling, unoccupied private
- Vacations**
Vacances
 absent from job or business because of, 47-48
 on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 60
 paid, 65
- Value of dwelling**, 165
Valeur du logement
- Vessels**
Navires
 collective dwellings, 157-58
 size criteria for single EAs, 209
- Veterans**
Anciens combattants
 dependants of, 35
 pensions to widows of veterans, 35
 veterans' pensions, 35
 war veterans' allowance, 35
- Village**
Village

- CSD type by province and territory, **196**
 rural areas, 224
 urban areas, 228
- Village cri**
Village cri
 CSD type by province and territory, **196**
- Village naskapi**
Village naskapi
 CSD type by province and territory, **196**
- Village nordique**
Village nordique
 CSD type by province and territory, **196**
- Ville**
Ville
 CSD type by province and territory, **196**
- Visas**
Visas
 See
 Non-permanent resident
- Visible minorities**
Minorités visibles
 See
 Population group
- Vocational education**
Enseignement professionnel
 See
 Apprenticeship
 Secondary education
 Trade schools
- Voluntary work, 19-20**
Travail bénévole
- Wage-loss replacement benefits**
Prestations d'assurance-salaire
 other money income, 36
- Wages and salaries, 39, 66**
Salaires et traitements
 See also
 Income
- Work
 cash bonuses, 39, 47
 casual earnings, 39, 47
 commissions, 47, 50
 components of income (Figure 7), 29
 deduction of spouse's wages as expenses, 45
 employed, 47-48, 53
 employment income, 30, 49
 hours worked for, 50
 income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada (Figure 8), 40
 major source of income, 32
 paid workers, 46
 payment "in kind", 47, 50
 piece-rates, 45, 47, 50
 salary earners, 45
 tips, 39, 47, 50
 total income, 37
 without pay in family farm, 46
 work activity in 1995, **66-67**
 worked mainly for wages, salaries, commissions or payment "in kind", 44-45
- Wards, 121**
Pupilles
- Water**
Eau
 See also
 Basic human needs
 Utilities
 annual payment for water and other municipal services, **138**
 bodies of water on maps, 202-04, 215, 224
 owner's major payments, **146**
- Weeks worked in 1995, 65**
Semaines travaillées en 1995
 work activity, 66-67
- Weighting**
Pondération
 See
 Sampling
- When last worked for pay or in self-employment, 66**
Date du dernier travail contre rémunération ou à son compte
- Widowers**
Veufs
 pensions to, 35-36
 widowed, 74-75

Widows
Veuves

pensions to, 35
widows of veterans, 35
widowed, 74-75

Wilderness areas, 224
Réserves naturelles

Wives
Femmes mariées

See
Married women

Wood, oil, gas, coal or other fuels

Bois, huile (mazout), gaz, charbon ou autres combustibles
See

Utilities

Work

Travail

See also

Employment
Wages and salaries

absent from, 47-48, 53
activity in 1995, 66-67
commuting distance to, 41
job of longest duration, 18, 41-44, 51, 58
kind of, 58
mode of transportation, 42
most important duties, 58
piece-rate, 45
reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 62-63
temporary lay-off or absent from job or business, 60
two or more jobs, 44, 51, 58
unavailable for, 60, 62, 64
weeks worked in 1995, 65
workplace location, 18, 41-44, 234

Work activity in 1995, 66-67

Travail en 1995

Work camps

Camp de chantier

collective dwellings, 156
size criteria for single EAs, 209

Work sharing

Travail partagé

benefits from, 28

Workplace location

Lieu de travail

geography, 18, 234
commuting distance, 41-42, 268
day-time versus night-time demographics, 251
journey to work, 41-44, 269-70

Workers' compensation, 35

Indemnisation des accidentés du travail

See also

Other income from government sources

YM/YWCA

YM/YWCA

collective dwellings, 156
size criteria for single EAs, 209

Yard work

Entretien du jardin

unpaid, 19

Year of birth, 21

Année de naissance

See also

Date of birth

Year of immigration, 21, 24

Année d'immigration

period of immigration, 23-24
population, excluding institutional residents, 4

Years of other non-university education, 109-10

Nombre d'années d'autres études non universitaires

Years of schooling, 107-08

Années de scolarité

Years of university, 110-11

Nombre d'années d'études universitaires

Young offenders' facilities

Foyers pour jeunes contrevenants

collective dwellings, 157
institutional resident, 41
size criteria for single EAs, 209



Statistics Canada

[illegible]

Canada



Statistique Canada

 COURRIER

Statistique Canada
Opérations et intégration
Gestion de la circulation
120, avenue Parkdale
Ottawa (Ontario)
Canada K1A 0T6



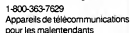
(Veuillez écrire en caractères d'imprimerie.)



Faites débiter votre compte Visa ou Mastercard. De l'extérieur du Canada, des États-Unis et dans la région d'Ottawa, composez le (613) 951-7277. Veuillez ne pas envoyer de confirmation.



Visa, Mastercard et bon de commande seulement. Veuillez ne pas envoyer de confirmation. Le bon télécopié tient lieu de commande originale.



(Cochez une seule case)

☐ Veuillez débiter mon compte ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Nº de carte

Date d'expiration

Détenteur de carte (lettres moulées)

Signature _____

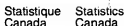
☐ Paiement inclus \$ _____

N° du bon de commande _____
(Veuillez joindre le bon)

Signature de la personne autorisée

PF 093238

MERCI DE VOTRE COMMANDE!



Canada

STATISTICS CANADA LIBRARY
BIBLIOTHEQUE STATISTIQUE CANADA



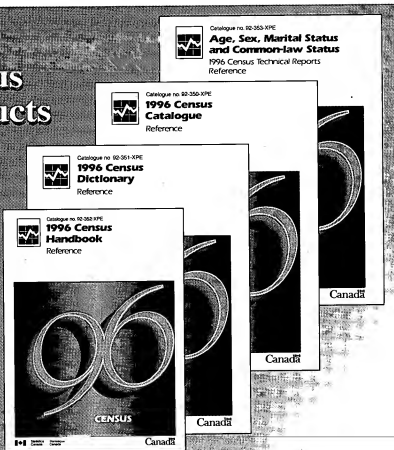
1010359107

C4

C. POS

Your Guides to the 1996 Census

The 1996 Census
reference products
help you
make
the most
of census
data



The *1996 Census Handbook* provides a non-technical overview of the complete census process.

The *1996 Census Dictionary* gives definitions of the concepts, variables, and geography elements associated with the census.

The *1996 Census Catalogue* describes the products and services available from the 1996 Census.

The *1996 Census Technical Reports* examine the quality of the data for census variables such as age, sex, marital status and common-law status.

To order these reference products, contact your nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre, or call our national order line. You can also order through the Statistics Canada Web site.

 1 800 267-6677 

<http://www.statecan.ca>

ISBN 0-660-16686-0



9 780660 166865

92-351-XPE96000